

Rocky Mountain Mule Deer
(*Odocoileus hemionus hemionus*)

Introduction

Mule deer have been an important member of eastern Washington's landscape, serving as a food and clothing source for Native Americans prior to settlement by Euro-Americans. Today mule deer remain an important component of the landscape, providing recreational opportunities for hunters and wildlife watchers, and tremendous economic benefits to local communities and the state of Washington. Mule deer range throughout southeast Washington, occupying various habitats from coniferous forest at 6,000 feet in the Blue Mountains, to the farmlands and shrub steppe/grassland habitats along the breaks of the Snake River.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Mule deer fawns are born from late May through mid June following a gestation of approximately 203 days, with does having 1 to 2 fawns. Does require nutritious forage and water while nursing fawns. Fawns need good hiding cover to protect them from predators. The breeding season occurs in the late fall and early winter (November –early December) across eastern Washington, with mule deer becoming sexually mature as yearlings. During the fall season, high quality forage should be available to allow does to recover from the rigors of nursing fawns and prepare for the leaner winter months. In southeast Washington, late summer/fall rains that create a greenup are very important for mule deer. The fall greenup provides the nutrition necessary to improve body condition for the coming winter, and maintain the fertility of does that breed in late fall. A late summer/fall drought can result in increased winter mortality of adults and fawns, lower fertility rates for does, and poor fawn production and survival. Good spring range conditions are important because they provide the first opportunity for mule deer to reverse the energy deficits created by low quality forage and winter weather. Winter is a difficult time for mule deer; forage quality and availability are limited, and does that are carrying developing fetuses are under significant stress. Ideally, mule deer winter range should be free of disturbance and contain abundant, high quality forage. Poor winter range conditions and severe winter weather in the form of deep snow and cold temperatures can result in high mortality, especially among the old and young.

Diet

Mule deer diets are as varied as the landscapes they inhabit. Kufeld *et al.* (1973) have identified 788 plant species that have been eaten by mule deer; this list includes 202 trees and shrubs, 484 forbs, and 84 grasses, rushes, and sedges. Diets vary by season, age, and sex. Mule deer occupying the farmlands and breaks of the Snake River in southeast Washington rely heavily on the fall greenup of winter wheat and cheatgrass to improve body condition for the winter months, and to provide forage during the winter.

Reproduction

Mule deer in eastern Washington typically mate between late October and December with the peak of the rut occurring in mid November. Bucks are polygamous. Following a gestation of approximately 203 days, single or twin fawns are born (Zeigler, 1978). Mule deer become sexually mature as yearlings. In 1990, a three point regulation and nine day season was implemented in an effort to improve post-season buck/doe ratios and increase the number of adult bucks available for breeding. From 1990 to 1998, the percentage of adult mule deer bucks in the post-hunt population increased by 600%, compared to the pre-three point era (Bender, 1999).

Migration

Most mule deer that summer at high elevation in the Cascades and Okanogan Highlands migrate to lower elevations to winter (Zeigler 1978). Some mule deer have been observed to migrate considerable distances (up to 80 km) between summer and winter ranges. Mule deer in the Blue Mountains of Washington do not normally migrate long distances to winter range, but move from higher elevations (6,000 ft) to the foothills to winter. Some migration from the foothills or farmland areas to the Snake River breaks may also occur, but no research has been conducted to verify this movement.

Mortality

Observed deaths of mule deer have resulted from a variety of sources. These include legal hunting, poaching, predation by cougars, bobcats, coyotes, and black bears, disease and parasites, starvation, automobiles, and other accidents (Zeigler 1978).

Harvest

The general deer season in the Blue Mountains was historically limited to antlered bucks. In the late 1980's (1987-89) the season length was reduced to nine days in an effort to improve buck survival and post-season buck/doe ratios. After three years of a nine day season, post-season buck/doe ratios did not improve. Three options were developed for improving buck survival; including 1) permit control; 2) spike/two points legal, three point+ by permit; and 3) a general, three point regulation. After considerable study and debate, the three point regulation was adopted in 1990 along with the short nine day season.

Antlerless hunting has generally been restricted by special permit and by Game Management Unit for modern firearm hunters. Archers have only been restricted in areas that may not have general rifle permits, but are allowed to take an antlerless deer during the early and late seasons in most GMUs (WDFW 2002).

Historic

Mule deer were killed by Native Americans but the level of harvest is unknown. Over the last 75 years, mule deer harvests have varied but were probably greater than current harvest levels. Harvest restrictions, which effect harvest levels, for state licensed hunters have varied over the years. There were periods when hunters could harvest mule deer of any sex in areas where mule deer were causing damage to orchards or other agricultural crops. The general season harvest was restricted to bucks with visible antlers, while the antlerless harvest was generally regulated by special permit. Harvests of mule deer have declined throughout much of eastern Washington's mule deer range including eastern Okanogan, Ferry, Stevens, Chelan, and Pend Orielle Counties. In 1990, the general season "any antlered buck" regulation was changed in southeast Washington and hunters were required to harvest mule deer bucks with three or more antler points on one side. This regulation was implemented in order to improve buck survival and post-season buck to doe ratios. Although the harvest in southeast Washington declined for a couple of years after the three point regulation was implemented, current harvest levels have increased to near historic levels (Table 1) (WDFW 2002).

Current

Current mule deer harvests are limited to bucks with at least 3 antler points on one side. Some antlerless mule deer are being harvested by special permits. The current season in eastern Washington ranges from 9-14 days in length. These restrictive seasons are the result of deer managers responding to declining numbers of mule deer across much of eastern Washington, and low post-season buck to doe ratios. There are exceptions to the current, widespread decline, most notably, herds in southeastern Washington and portions of Grant, Douglas, Spokane, and Whitman Counties.

Table 1. Mule deer harvest summary, Blue Mountains (1990 – 2002).

Year	Antlered	Antlerless	Total	% > 4 point*	Antlerless deer:100 Antlered
1990	1209	771	1980	34%	64
1991	1317	1088	2405	38%	64
1992	1588	875	2463	47%	55
1993	2012	766	2778	50%	38
1994	2231	1252	3483	46%	56
1995	1451	930	2381	43%	64
1996	2332	816	3148	52%	35
1997	2418	768	3186	51%	32
1998	2366	591	2957	54%	25
1999	2484	791	3275	53%	32
2000	2750	827	3577	50%	30
2001	2399	1127	3526	50%	47
2002	2599	1150	3749	47%	44

The general buck season in southeast Washington was re-structured in 1990 by combining the nine-day season with a three-point regulation for mule deer. This regulation was implemented for mule deer across eastern Washington in 1997. The three point regulation was expanded to include white-tailed deer in 1991. The objective of this regulation was to improve buck survival and increase the post-season buck to doe ratio, which was extremely low (2-5 bucks/100 does in S.E. Wash.) in many areas. Buck survival and post-season buck ratios for both mule deer and white-tailed deer have improved significantly since the implementation of this regulation.

Mandatory hunter reporting replaced the hunter questionnaire for determining the deer harvest in 2001. From 1994 to 2000, the District 3 buck harvest averaged 2,290 bucks/year and compares favorably with the 1985-89 (pre three-point) average of 2,340 bucks/year. The 2002 buck harvest was 13% above the 1994-2001 average (2304) at 2599 bucks (Table 1).

Three user groups have general seasons in the Blue Mountains, archery, muzzleloader, and modern rifle. Over the last three years, modern firearm hunter numbers have averaged 9,375 for the general season, with an average harvest of 2,251 bucks. Modern firearm hunters harvested 2,382 bucks and 981 antlerless deer in 2002. General season hunters had a success rate of 28%.

Muzzleloader hunter numbers are increasing annually since the general season was established in 2000. The first year, only 118 hunters participated in the new season, but by 2002 that number increased to 372 hunters. The buck harvest increased from 24 in 2000 to 113 in 2002. Muzzleloader hunters also harvested 26 antlerless deer in 2002. Muzzleloaders have the highest success rate of all user groups, at 37%. A success rate this high will definitely result in more interest and increasing numbers of ML hunters.

Archery hunter numbers range between 800 and 1300, and average 1030. Archers harvest an average of 111 bucks per year in the Blue Mountains. In 2002, 900 archers harvested 94 bucks and 143 antlerless deer, for a success rate of 26%, which is almost equal to general season modern firearm hunters (28%).

Species composition of the harvest changes little from year to year, with the 2002 buck harvest consisting of 61% mule deer and 39% white-tailed deer, which is comparable to the long term trend (60% mule deer; 40% white-tailed deer). However, three factors contribute to a higher percentage of white-tailed bucks in the harvest than they occur in the deer population. One, approximately twice as many yearling white-tail bucks are legal under the three-point regulation, compared to yearling mule deer bucks. Two, the permit controlled, late white-tail hunts add

approximately 8-10% to the white-tailed buck harvest (Table 2). Three, a change in the late white-tail regulation in 2001 and 2002, allowed hunters to harvest “any white-tail” and increased the percentage of sub-legal (yearling) bucks in the harvest. The whitetail deer population has also increased over the last 10 years, which provides for a higher number of white-tailed bucks in the harvest.

Table 2. Post-hunt mule deer surveys, Blue Mountains, Washington (1989 – 2002).

Year	Bucks		Does	Fawns	Total	Per 100 Does Fawns:100:Bucks
	Adults	Yearlings				
1989	6	23	790	234	1053	30:100:4
1990	15	111	1358	544	2028	40:100:9
1991	17	133	943	455	1548	48:100:16
1992	40	153	1231	431	1868	35:100:17
1993	45	119	995	559	1718	56:100:17
1994	20	163	879	381	1443	43:100:21
1995	43	69	693	264	1069	38:100:16
1996	51	85	993	697	1826	70:100:14
1997	47	157	822	489	1515	60:100:25
1998	81	117	705	460	1363	65:100:28
1999	72	180	1316	796	2364	61:100:19
2000	8	20	98	52	78	53:100:29
2001	71	109	876	471	1529	53:100:21
2002	77	158	1651	581	2465	35:100:14

The antlerless deer harvest fluctuates according to permit levels, and hunter success rates. From 1994 to 2001, the antlerless harvest in southeast Washington averaged 888 per year. Antlerless permits were increased for the 2002 season from 2,685 to 2,835, which resulted in a harvest of 917 antlerless deer. The permit controlled harvest, and general season antlerless harvests totaled 1,150 antlerless deer, which is 30% above the 1994-2001 average (888). Antlerless deer were harvested at a rate of 44 antlerless per 100 bucks. The overall success rate for antlerless permits was 59%, with general permits (mule deer/white-tailed deer) averaging 62%, and “whitetail only” permit success averaging 49%. Approximately 25% of the antlerless permit holders did not hunt (WDFW 2003).

Habitat Requirements

Mule deer need the same basic elements for life as other organisms. However, mule deer occupy a variety of cover types across eastern Washington. Consequently, habitat requirements vary with vegetative and landscape components contained within each herd range. Forested habitats provide mule deer with forage as well as snow intercept, thermal, and escape cover. Mule deer occupying mountain-foothill habitats live within a broad range of elevations, climates, and topography which includes a wide range of vegetation; many of the deer using these habitats are migratory. Mule deer are found in the deep canyon complexes along the major rivers and in the channeled scablands of eastern Washington; these areas are dominated by native bunch grasses or shrub-steppe vegetation. Mule deer also occupy agricultural areas which once where shrub-steppe.

In southeast Washington, the largest populations of mule deer occur in the foothills of the Blue Mountains, farmlands areas, and along the breaks of the Snake River. Agricultural lands are important for mule deer in these areas because croplands and CRP lands provide both food and cover. Since 1986, approximately 284,251 acres of croplands have been converted to CRP land, which has greatly enhanced habitat for mule deer and other wildlife in southeast Washington: County breakdown of CRP land includes Walla Walla 157,298 acres; Columbia 46,095 acres; Garfield 51,225 acres; Asotin 29,633 acres (USDA 2003).

Population and Distribution

Population

Mule deer are distributed throughout southeast Washington, from higher elevations (6000 ft.) in the mountains, to the lowland farming areas and breaks of the Snake River.

Mule deer populations are at management objective along the breaks of the Snake River and in the foothills of the Blue Mountains. Mule deer populations in the mountains are still depressed, but are improving. Five years of mild winters contributed to low over winter deer mortality, although fall drought is having an impact on fawn production in arid areas along the breaks of the Snake River.

Mule deer populations in the lowlands and along the breaks of the lower Snake River have increased over the last 10 years. Populations have probably peaked and will probably decline slightly if summer/fall drought conditions continue, and winter weather is severe.

Between 1990 and 2001, winter fawn/doe ratios ranged from a low of 35 fawns/100 does to a high of 70 fawns/100 does, and averaged 51 fawns/100 does. Late summer and fall drought has a negative impact on mule deer fawn production and survival. Southeast Washington has been plagued by a late summer/fall drought for the last two years, which has resulted in lower fawn ratios; 2002- 35 fawns/100 does, 2003- 47 fawns/100 does. Lower fawn ratios result from a decline in fertility rates for does the previous fall, and higher fawn mortality due to poor physical condition in does and fawns.

Historic

Historic population levels are unknown but are generally thought to be higher than current mule deer numbers.

Current

No current population estimates are available.

Distribution

Historic

Mule deer were generally thought to have occupied much of what is known as eastern Washington.

Current

Mule deer can be found in every county within eastern Washington.

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Mule deer populations along the Snake River and in the foothills of the Blue Mountains are at management objective. Mule deer populations south of Clarkston in GMU 181 and in the mountains are improving.

Several factors have contributed to improved deer populations in southeast Washington. Five mild winters contributed to good fawn production and survival, and over 400,000 acres of CRP lands have improved habitat conditions, providing forage, escape cover, and hiding cover for adults and fawns. However, late summer/fall drought is starting to impact fawn production and survival.

Increased hunting opportunity and lower fawn survival along the breaks of the Snake River is putting significant pressure on the mule deer buck population. Lower fawn production/survival in 2002 will result in fewer antlered bucks recruited into the population in 2003, which will result in

a lower buck harvest for future hunting seasons. Post-hunt mule deer buck ratios in 2002 declined to 14 bucks per 100 does, which falls below the minimum listed in the Game Management Plan. The average post-hunt ratio for mule deer in 2000 and 2001 was 25 bucks/1100 does. The 10 year average (1992-2001) post-hunt buck ratio for mule deer ranged between 14 – 29 bucks/100 does, and averaged 20.7 bucks/100 does (Table 2).

Trends

Most mule deer herds are currently thought to be stable or declining across much of eastern Washington. There are exceptions to the current, widespread decline, most notably, herds in southeastern Washington and portions of Grant, Douglas, Spokane, and Whitman Counties.

Mule deer populations in southeast Washington vary by Game Management Unit. Along the breaks of the Snake River in GMUs 145 and 149 (Lower Snake), mule deer populations have peaked and may start declining over the next few years, especially if summer/fall drought conditions continue to prevail. Mule deer populations in the mountains have declined significantly over the last 15 years, but appear to be slowly improving. The mule deer population along the breaks of the Snake River in GMU 181 Couze and GMU-186 Grande Ronde have declined from historic levels, and have not improved significantly over the last 15 years. Two factors may be responsible for the lack of recovery in these mule deer populations; noxious weeds and predation. Noxious weeds (yellow-starthistle) have inundated thousands of acres of prime mule deer habitat along the breaks of the Snake and Grande Ronde Rivers. At the same time, mountain lion populations have also increased, putting additional pressure on the mule deer population.

Factors Affecting Mule Deer Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Mule deer and their habitats are being impacted in a negative way by dam construction, urban and suburban development, road and highway construction, over-grazing by livestock, inappropriate logging operations, competition by other ungulates, drought, fire, over-harvest by hunters, predation, disease and parasites.

Weather

Weather conditions can play a major role in the productivity and abundance of mule deer. Drought conditions can have a severe impact on mule deer because forage does not replenish itself on summer or winter range, and nutritional quality is low. Drought conditions during the summer and fall can result in low fecundity in does, and poor physical condition going into the winter months. Severe winter weather can cause result in high mortality depending on severity. Severe weather can result in mortality of all age classes, but the young, old, and mature bucks usually sustain the highest mortality. If mule deer are subjected to drought conditions in the summer and fall, followed by a severe winter, the result can be high mortality rates and low productivity the following year.

Habitat

Habitat conditions in southeast Washington have deteriorated in some areas and improved dramatically in others.

The conversion of shrubsteppe and grassland habitat to agricultural croplands has resulted in the loss of hundreds of thousands of acres of deer habitat in southeast Washington. However, this has been mitigated to some degree by the implementation of the Conservation Reserve Program. Approximately 400,000 acres have been converted to CRP in southeast Washington. Noxious weeds have invaded many areas of southeast Washington resulting in a tremendous loss of good habitat for mule deer. Yellow starthistle has invaded the breaks of the Snake River from Asotin to the Oregon border, greatly reducing the ability of this area to support mule deer

populations at historic levels. Yellow starthistle is also a major problem in the Tucannon and Touchet river watersheds.

Fire Suppression

Fire suppression has resulted in a decline of habitat conditions in the mountain and foothills of the Blue Mountains. Browse species need to be regenerated by fire in order to maintain availability and nutritional value to big game. Lack of fire has allowed many browse species to grow out of reach for mule deer (Leege 1968; 1969; Young and Robinette 1939).

Development

Mule deer habitat in the foothills of the Blue Mountains east of Walla Walla has experienced a significant level of land development over the last 20 years. Subdivisions have resulted in the loss of thousands of acres of habitat and mule deer populations in those areas have declined accordingly.

Conservation Reserve Program (CRP)

Approximately 284,251 acres of CRP have been created in the farmlands of southeast Washington by converting cropland to grassland; Walla Walla, Columbia, Garfield, and Asotin Counties. This has resulted in an improvement in habitat for mule deer. CRP lands provide both food and cover where little existed before Conservation Reserve Program was created.

Predation

Mountain lion populations have increased significantly in the Blue Mountains over the last 20 years (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003). During this period, the mule deer population in the mountains has declined to a fraction of historic levels. Cougar predation on mule deer in the mountains could be a major factor contributing to the population decline in that area. Coyote predation on fawns can have a significant impact on the deer population when coyote populations are high, and fawn productivity is low.

Harvest

The deer harvest by licensed hunters is restricted to bucks with a minimum of three points on one side, while the antlerless harvest is generally regulated by special permit. This system allows for harvesting deer at optimum levels, while preventing overharvest. However, in order to maintain buck survival at management objective, hunting opportunity needs to be strictly regulated.

Hydroelectric Dams

Four dams were constructed on the lower Snake River during the 1960s and early 1970s; Ice Harbor, Lower Monumental, Little Goose, and Lower Granite. The reservoirs created by these dams inundated thousands of acres of prime, riparian habitat that supported many species of wildlife, including mule deer. This riparian zone provided high quality habitat (forage/cover), especially during the winter months. The loss of this important habitat and the impact it has had on the mule deer population along the breaks of the Lower Snake River may never be fully understood.

Agricultural Damage

Mule deer populations in GMUs 145 and 149 have reached levels where landowners are complaining about too many deer on their winter wheat. In response, the WDFW has increased antlerless permits, and in some cases authorized "hotspot" hunts to reduce damage and complaints from landowners.

Competition

White-tailed deer populations have increased in areas where mule deer populations have declined. This is especially true in the foothills of the Blue Mountains from Walla Walla to the Tucannon River. Along the breaks of the Snake River and lowland agricultural areas, whitetail populations fluctuate, but are controlled by disease (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003). Every three to five years, conditions exist that result in an outbreak of Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD). Whitetail deer are extremely susceptible to EHD and mortality rates can be very high under certain conditions; high population density. As a result of the periodic die-offs created by EHD, whitetail populations are not a significant threat to mule deer in those areas. Although mule deer can contract EHD, they are not as susceptible to this disease as white-tailed deer and the mortality rate for mule deer is usually low.

References

- Bender, L.C. 1999. Preliminary analysis of the three point harvest strategy for mule deer with special emphasis on the Blue Mountains and Okanogan. Unpubl. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Chapman, J.A. and G.A. Feldhamer, ed. 1982. Wild mammals of North America: Biology, Management, and Economics. The John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, MD.
- Gerlach, D., S. Attwater, and J. Schnell, ed. 1994. Deer. Stackpole Books. Mechanicsburg, PA.
- Leege, T.A. 1968. Prescribed burning for elk in northern Idaho. Tall Timbers Fire Ecol. Conf. Proc. 8:235-254.
- _____. 1969. Burning seral brush ranges for big game in northern Idaho. Trans. N. Amer. Wildl. and Natur. Resour. Conf. 34:429-437.
- Taylor W. P., 1956. The Deer of North America. Wildlife Management Institute. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA.
- Young, V. A., and W. L. Robinette. 1939. Study of the range habits of elk on the Selway Game Preserve. Bull. 34. Moscow: Univ. Idaho. 47 pp.
- Wallmo, O. C., ed. 1981. Mule and black-tailed deer of North America. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, NE.
- WDFW. 2002. 2001 Game status and trend report. Wildlife program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
- _____. 2002. 2002 Game harvest report. Wildlife program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
- Zeigler, D. L. 1978. The Okanogan Mule Deer. Washington Department of Game, Olympia. Washington.
- USDA . Monthly Contract Report. 1986-2005. Farm Services Agency. U.S. Dept. Agriculture. Washington D.C.

White-headed Woodpecker
(*Picoides albolarvatus*)

Introduction

The white-headed woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*) is a year round resident in the Ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*) forests found at the lower elevations (generally below 950m). White-headed woodpeckers are particularly vulnerable due to their highly specialized winter diet of ponderosa pine seeds and the lack of alternate, large cone producing, pine species.

Nesting and foraging requirements are the two critical habitat attributes limiting the population growth of this species of woodpecker. Both of these limiting factors are very closely linked to the habitat attributes contained within mature open stands of ponderosa pine. Past land use practices, including logging and fire suppression, have resulted in significant changes to the forest structure within the Ponderosa pine ecosystem.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Diet

White-headed woodpeckers feed primarily on the seeds of large ponderosa pines. This makes the white-headed woodpecker quite different from other species of woodpeckers who feed primarily on wood boring insects (Blood 1997; Cannings 1987 and 1995). The existence of only one suitable large pine (ponderosa pine) is likely the key limiting factor to the white-headed woodpecker's distribution and abundance.

Other food sources include insects (on the ground as well as hawking), mullein seeds and suet feeders (Blood 1997; Joe *et al.* 1995). These secondary food sources are used throughout the spring and summer. By late summer, white-headed woodpeckers shift to their exclusive winter diet of ponderosa pine seeds.

Reproduction

White-headed woodpeckers are monogamous and may remain associated with their mate throughout the year. They build their nests in old trees, snags or fallen logs but always in dead wood. Every year the pair bond constructs a new nest. This may take three to four weeks. The nests are, on average 3m off the ground. The old nests are used for overnight roosting by the birds.

The woodpeckers fledge about 3-5 birds every year. During the breeding season (May to July) the male roosts in the cavity with the young until they are fledged. The incubation period usually lasts for 14 days and the young leave the nest after about 26 days. White-headed woodpeckers have one brood per breeding season and there is no replacement brood if the first brood is lost. The woodpeckers are not very territorial except during the breeding season. They are not especially social birds outside of family groups and pair bonds and generally do not have very dense populations (about 1 pair bond per 8 ha).

Nesting

Generally large ponderosa pine snags consisting of hard outer wood with soft heartwood are preferred by nesting white-headed woodpeckers. In British Columbia 80 percent of reported nests have been in ponderosa pine snags, while the remaining 20 percent have been recorded in Douglas-fir snags. Excavation activities have also been recorded in Trembling Aspen, live Ponderosa pine trees and fence posts (Cannings *et al.* 1987).

In general, nesting locations in the South Okanagan, British Columbia have ranged between 450 - 600m (Blood 1997), with large diameter snags being the preferred nesting tree. Their nesting cavities range from 2.4 to 9 m above ground, with the average being about 5m. New nests are excavated each year and only rarely are previous cavities re-used (Garrett *et al.* 1996).

Migration

The white-headed woodpecker is a non-migratory bird.

Habitat Requirements

Breeding

White-headed woodpeckers live in montane, coniferous forests from British Columbia to California and seem to prefer a forest with a relatively open canopy (50-70 percent cover) and an availability of snags (a partially collapsed, dead tree) and stumps for nesting. The birds prefer to build nests in trees with large diameters with preference increasing with diameter. The understory vegetation is usually very sparse within the preferred habitat and local populations are abundant in burned or cut forest where residual large diameter live and dead trees are present.

Highest abundances of white-headed woodpeckers occur in old-growth stands, particularly ones with a mix of two or more pine species. They are uncommon or absent in monospecific ponderosa pine forests and stands dominated by small-coned or closed-cone conifers (e.g., lodgepole pine or knobcone pine).

Where food availability is at a maximum such as in the Sierra Nevadas, breeding territories may be as low as 10ha (Milne and Hejl 1989). Breeding territories in Oregon are 104 ha in continuous forest and 321 ha in fragmented forests (Dixon 1995b). In general, open Ponderosa pine stands with canopy closures between 30 - 50 percent are preferred. The openness however, is not as important as the presence of mature or veteran cone producing pines within a stand (Milne and Hejl 1989). In the South Okanagan, British Columbia, Ponderosa pine stands in age classes 8 -9 are considered optimal for white-headed woodpeckers (Haney 1997). Milne and Hejl (1989) found 68 percent of nest trees to be on southern aspects, this may be true in the South Okanagan as well, especially, towards the upper elevational limits of Ponderosa pine (800 - 1000m).

Population and Distribution

Population

Historic

No data are available.

Current

No data are available.

Distribution

Historic

No data are available.

Current

These woodpeckers live in montane, coniferous forests from southern British Columbia in Canada, to eastern Washington, southern California and Nevada and Northern Idaho in the United States. The exact population of the white-headed woodpecker is unknown but there are thought to be less than 100 of the birds in British Columbia. See Figures 1-3 for current distribution.

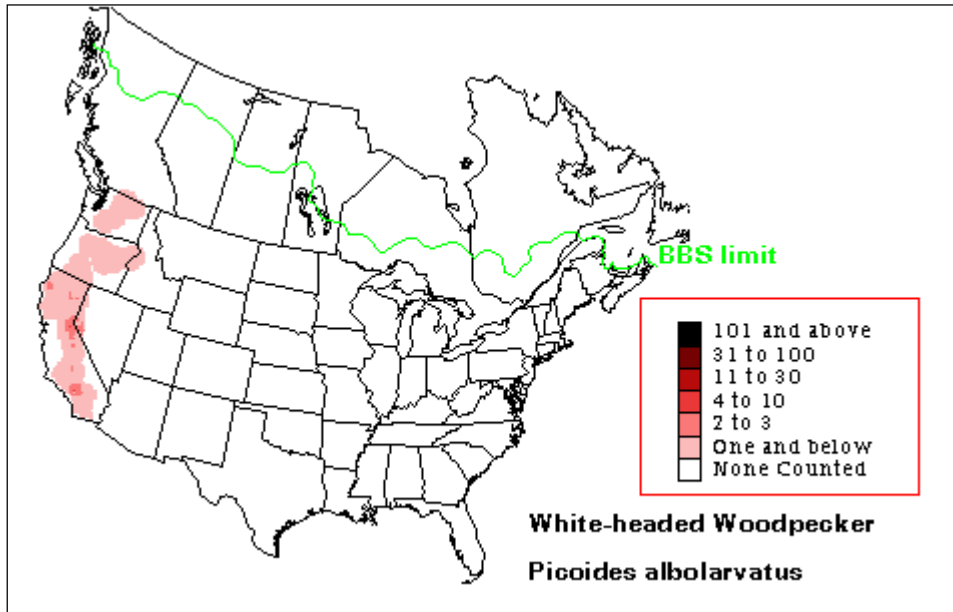


Figure 1. White-headed woodpecker year-round range (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

Woodpecker abundance appears to decrease north of California. They are uncommon in Washington and Idaho and rare in British Columbia. However, they are still common in most of their original range in the Sierra Nevada and mountains of southern California. The birds are non-migratory but do wander out of their range sometimes in search of food.

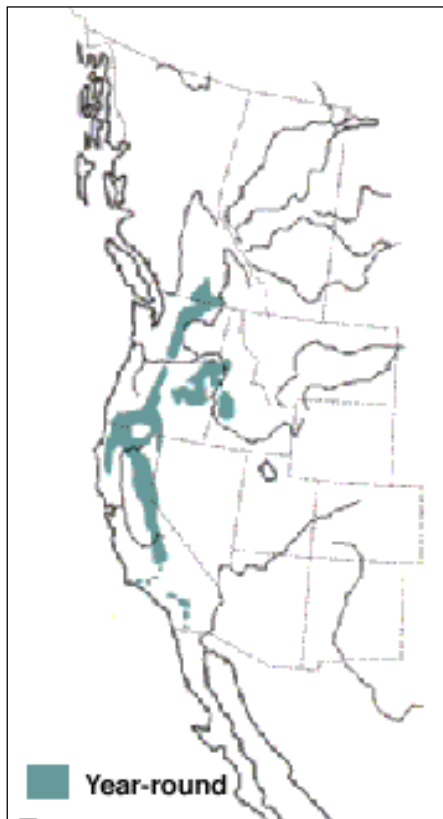


Figure 2. White-headed woodpecker breeding distribution (from BBS data) (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

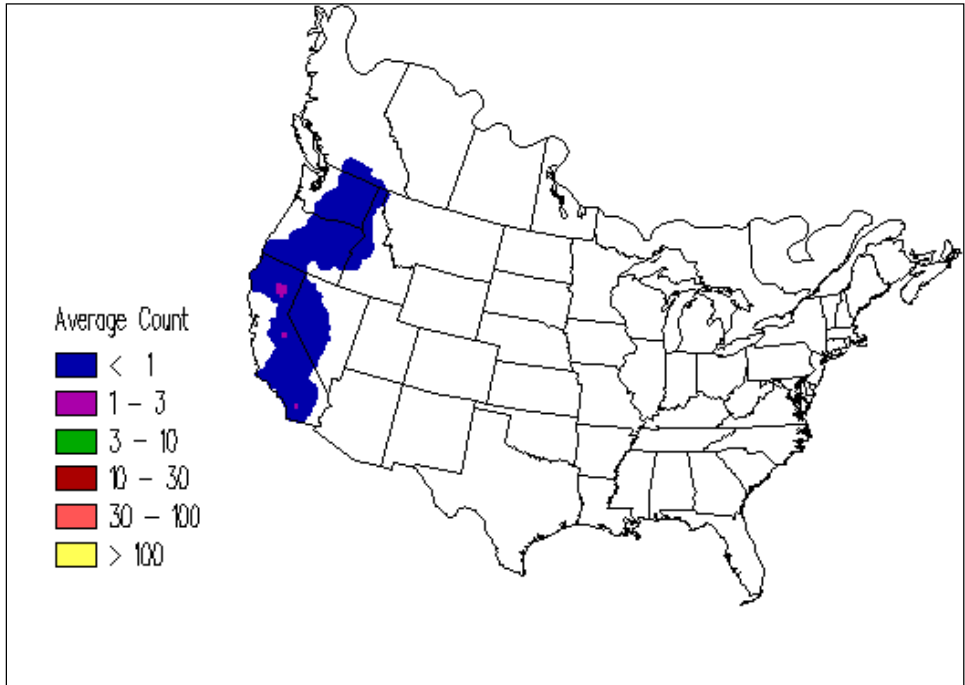


Figure 3. White-headed woodpecker winter distribution (from CBC data) (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Although populations appear to be stable at present, this species is of moderate conservation importance because of its relatively small and patchy year-round range and its dependence on mature, montane coniferous forests in the West. Knowledge of this woodpecker’s tolerance of forest fragmentation and silvicultural practices will be important in conserving future populations.

Trends

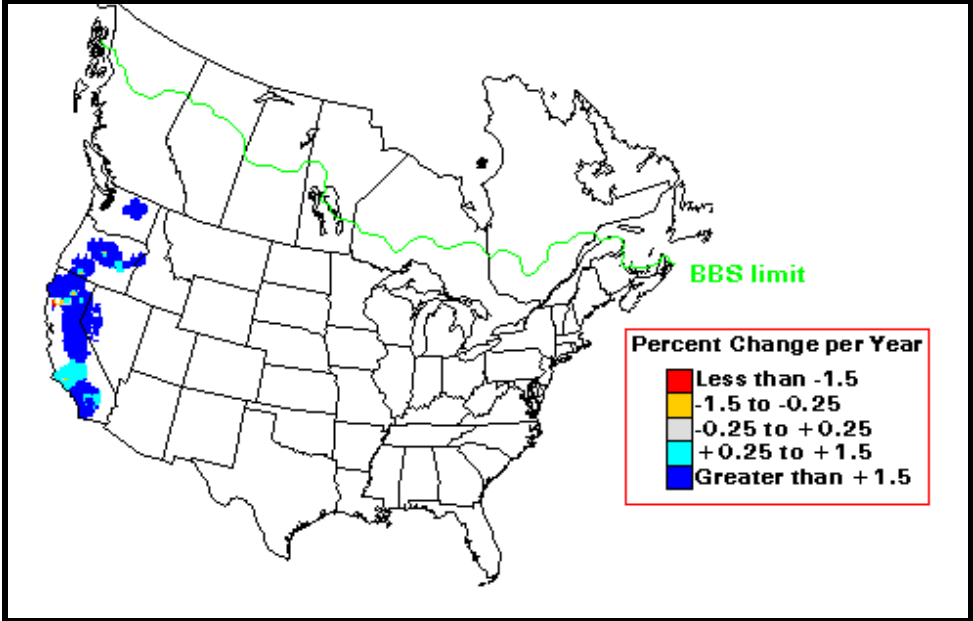


Figure 4. White-headed woodpecker BBS population trend: 1966-1996 (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

Factors Affecting White-headed Woodpecker Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Logging

Logging has removed much of the old cone producing pines throughout the South Okanagan. Approximately 27, 500 ha of ponderosa pine forest remain in the South Okanagan and 34.5 percent of this is classed as old growth forest (Ministry of Environment Lands and Parks 1998). This is a significant reduction from the estimated 75 percent in the mid 1800s (Cannings 2000). The 34.5 percent old growth estimate may in fact be even less since some of the forest cover information is incomplete and needs to be ground truthed to verify the age classes present. The impact from the decrease in old cone producing ponderosa pines is even more exaggerated in the South Okanagan because there are no alternate pine species for the white-headed woodpecker to utilize. This is especially true over the winter when other major food sources such as insects are not available. Suitable snags (DBH>60cm) are in short supply in the South Okanagan.

Fire Suppression

Fire suppression has altered the stand structure in many of the forests in the South Okanagan. Lack of fire has allowed dense stands of immature ponderosa pine as well as the more shade tolerant Douglas-fir to establish. This has led to increased fuel loads resulting in more severe stand replacing fires where both the mature cone producing trees and the large suitable snags are destroyed. These dense stands of immature trees has also led to increased competition for nutrients as well as a slow change from a Ponderosa pine climax forest to a Douglas-fir dominated climax forest.

Predation

There are a few threats to white-headed woodpeckers such as predation and the destruction of its habitat. Chipmunks are known to prey on the eggs and nestlings of white-headed woodpeckers. There is also predation by the great horned owl on adult white-headed woodpeckers. However, predation does not appreciably affect the woodpecker population.

References

- Blair G.S., and G. Servheen. 1993. Species Conservation Plan for the White-headed Woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*). US Dept. Agric. For. Serv. (R-1) and Idaho Dept. of Fish and Game.
- Blood D.A. 1997. White-headed Woodpecker. Wildlife at Risk in British Columbia, Brochure. Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks.
- Campbell R.W., A.K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J. Cooper, G. Kaiser, M.C. Mcnall and G.E. John Smith. 1997a. Birds of British Columbia, Volume 2 of 4, Non-passerines, Diurnal Birds of Prey Through Woodpeckers. UBC Press with Environment Canada (Canadian Wildlife Service) and British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC. 635pp.
- Cannings, R. J. 1992. Status Report on the White-headed Woodpecker *Picoides Albolarvatus*.
_____. 1995. Status of the White-headed Woodpecker in British Columbia. Wildlife Branch, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Victoria, BC. Wildlife Bulletin No. B-80. 8pp.
_____. 2000. Update COSEWIC Status Report on White-headed woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*). 18pp.
- Curtis, J. D. 1948. Animals that Eat Ponderosa pine Seed. Journal of Wildlife Management (12) 327-328.
- Dixon. R.D. 1995a. Density, Nest-site and Roost-site Characteristics, Home-range, Habitat-use and Behaviour of White-headed Woodpeckers: Deschutes and Winema National Forests, Oregon. Oregon Dept. Fish and Wildl. Nongame Report. 93-3-01.
_____. 1995b. Ecology of White-headed Woodpeckers in the Central Oregon Cascades. Masters Thesis, Univ. of Idaho, Moscow, ID. In Garrett. K. L., M.G. Raphael and R.D. Dixon. 1996. White-headed Woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*). In The Birds of North America No. 252 (A. Poole and F. Gills, eds.) The Birds of North America Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- Frederick G. P. and T.L. Moore. 1991. Distribution and Habitat of White-headed Woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*) in West Central Idaho. Cons. Data Centre, Idaho Dept. of Fish and Game, Boise, ID. In Ramsay L. 1997. White-headed Woodpecker Survey in the South Okanagan, BC (1996 and 1997). Report to Ministry of Environment Lands and Parks, Wildlife Branch, Penticton, BC. 23pp.
- Garrett. L. K., M. G. Raphael and R.D. Dixon. 1996. White-headed woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*). In The Birds of North America No. 252 (A. Poole and F. Gill eds.). The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA and the American Ornithologists Union, Washington D.C. 23pp.
- Grinnell, J. 1902. The Southern White-headed Woodpecker. Condor (4) 89-90.
- Haney A. 1998. White Headed Woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*) Habitat Capability and Suitability Values, Modeling Guide. Draft Habitat Model for White-headed woodpecker for Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks.
- Jaeger, E.C. 1947. White-headed Woodpecker Spends Winter at Palm Springs, California. Condor (49) 244-245.
- Joy. J., R. Driessche and S. McConnell. 1995. 1995 White-headed Woodpecker Population and Habitat Inventory in the South Okanagan. Report For the BC Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. 21pp.

- Ligon J. D. 1973. Foraging Behaviour of the White-headed Woodpecker in Idaho. *Auk* 90: 862 – 869.
- Mannan, R.W. and E.C. Meslow. 1984. Bird Populations and Vegetation Characteristics in Managed and Old-growth Forests, Northeastern Oregon. *Journal of Wildlife Management* (48) 1219-1238.
- Milne, K. A. and S. J. Hejl. 1989. Nest Site Characteristics of White-headed Woodpeckers. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 53 (1) pp 50 - 55.
- Ramsay, L. 1997. White-headed Woodpecker Survey in the South Okanagan, BC (1996 and 1997). Report to Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Wildlife Branch, Penticton, BC. 23pp.
- Raphael, M. G., M.L. Morrison and M.P. Yoder-Williams. 1987. Breeding Bird Populations During 25 Years of Postfire Succession in the Sierra Nevada. *Condor* (89) 614-626.
- Robinson, G. 1957. Observations of Pair Relations of White-headed Woodpeckers in Winter. *Condor* (59) 339-340.
- Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2002. Version 2003.1, USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD
- Yom-Tov, Y. and A. Ar. 1993. Incubation and Fledgling Durations of Woodpeckers. *Condor* (95) 282-287.

Flammulated Owl
(*Otus flammeolus*)

Introduction

The flammulated owl is a Washington State Candidate species. Limited research on the flammulated owl indicates that its demography and life history, coupled with narrow habitat requirements, make it vulnerable to habitat changes. The flammulated owl is a species dependent on large diameter Ponderosa pine forests (Hillis *et al.* 2001). The mature and older forest stands that are used as breeding habitat by the flammulated owl have changed during the past century due to fire management and timber harvest.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Diet

Flammulated owls are entirely insectivores; nocturnal moths are especially important during spring and early summer (Reynolds and Linkhart 1987). As summer progresses and other prey become available, lepidopteran larvae, grasshoppers, spiders, crickets, and beetles are added to the diet (Johnson 1963; Goggans 1986). The flammulated owl is distinctively nocturnal although it is thought that the majority of foraging is done at dawn and dusk.

Reproduction

Males arrive on the breeding grounds before females. In Oregon, they arrive at the breeding sites in early May and begin nesting in early June (Goggans 1986; E. Bull, personal communication). They call to establish territories and to attract arriving females. Birds pair with their mates of the previous year, but if one does not return, they often pair with a bird from a neighboring territory. The male shows the female potential sites from which she selects the one that will be used, usually an old pileated woodpecker or northern flicker hole.

Nesting

The laying of eggs happens from about mid-April through the beginning of July. Generally 2 - 4 eggs are laid and incubation requires 21 to 24 days, by female and fed by male. The young fledge at 21 -25 days, staying within about 100 yards of the nest and being fed by the adults for the first week. In Oregon, young fledge in July and August (Goggans 1986; E. Bull, personal communication). The young leave the nest around after about 25 days but stay nearby. In Colorado, owlets dispersed in late August and the adults in early October (Reynolds and Linkhart 1987). Sometimes the brood divides, with each parent taking one or two of the young. Adults and young stay together for another month before the young disperse.

Migration

The flammulated owl is one of the most migratory owls in North America. Flammulated owls are presumed to be migratory in the northern part of their range (Balda *et al.* 1975), and winter migrants may extend to neotropical areas in Central America. Flammulated owls can be found in Washington only during their relatively short breeding period. They migrate at night, moving through the mountains on their way south but through the lowlands in early spring.

Mortality

Although the maximum recorded age for a wild owl is only 8 years, 1 month, their life span is probably longer than this.

Habitat Requirements

General

The flammulated owl occurs mostly in mid-level conifer forests that have a significant Ponderosa pine component (McCallum 1994b) between elevations of 1,200 feet to 5,500 feet in the north, and up to 9,000 feet in the southern part of its range in California (Winter 1974). Flammulated owls are typically found in mature to old, open canopy yellow pine (Ponderosa pine [*Pinus ponderosa*] and Jeffrey pine [*Pinus jeffreyi*]), Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), and grand fir (*Abies grandis*) (Bull and Anderson 1978; Goggans 1986; Howie and Ritchie 1987; Reynolds and Linkhart 1992; Powers *et al.* 1996). In central Colorado, Linkhart and Reynolds (1997) reported that 60 percent of the habitat within the area defended by territorial males consisted of old (200-400 year) Ponderosa pine/Douglas-fir forest.

Flammulated owls are obligate secondary cavity nesters (McCallum 1994b), requiring large snags in which to roost and nest.

Nesting

Flammulated owls nest in habitat types with low to intermediate canopy closure (Zeiner *et al.* 1990). The owls selectively nest in dead Ponderosa pine snags, and prefer nest sites with fewer shrubs in front than behind the cavity entrance, possibly to avoid predation and obstacles to flight. Flammulated owls will nest only in snags with cavities that are deep enough to hold the birds, and far enough off the ground to be safe from terrestrial predators. The cavity is typically unlined, 11 to 12 in. deep with the average depth being 8.4 in. (McCallum and Gehlbach 1988). California black oak may also provide nesting cavities, particularly in association with ridge tops and xeric mid-slopes, with two layered canopies, tree density of 1270 trees/2.5 acres, and basal area of 624 feet²/2.5 acres (McCallum 1994b). The nest is usually 3-39 feet above the ground (Zeiner *et al.* 1990) with 16 feet being the average height of the cavity entrance (McCallum and Gehlbach 1988).

Territories most consistently occupied by breeding pairs (>12 years) contained the greatest (>75 percent) amount of old Ponderosa pine/Douglas-fir forest. Marcot and Hill (1980) reported that California black oak (*Quercus kelloggii*) and Ponderosa pine occurred in 67 percent and 50 percent, respectively, of the flammulated owl nesting territories they studied in northern California. In northeastern Oregon, Bull and Anderson (1978) noted that Ponderosa pine was an overstory species in 73 percent of flammulated owl nest sites. Powers *et al.* (1996) reported that Ponderosa pine was absent from their flammulated owl study site in Idaho and that Douglas-fir and quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) accounted for all nest trees.

The owls nest primarily in cavities excavated by flickers (*Colates spp.*), hairy woodpeckers (*Picooides villosus*), pileated woodpeckers (*Dryocopus pileatus*), and sapsuckers (*Sphyrapicus spp.*) (Bull *et al.* 1990; Goggans 1986; McCallum 1994b). Bull *et al.* (1990) found that flammulated owls used pileated woodpecker cavities with a greater frequency than would be expected based upon available woodpecker cavities. There are only a few reports of this owl using nest boxes (Bloom 1983). Reynolds and Linkhart (1987) reported occupancy in 2 of 17 nest boxes put out for flammulated owls.

In studies from northeastern Oregon and south central Idaho, nest sites were located 16-52 feet high in dead wood of live trees, or in snags with an average diameter at breast height (DBH) of >20 in. (Goggans 1986; Bull *et al.* 1990; Powers *et al.* 1996). Most nests were located in snags. Bull *et al.* (1990) found that stands containing trees greater than 20 in. DBH were used more often than randomly selected stands. Reynolds and Linkhart (1987) suggested that stands with trees >20 in. were preferred because they provided better habitat for foraging due to the open nature of the stands, allowing the birds access to the ground and tree crowns. Some stands

containing larger trees also allow more light to the ground that produces ground vegetation, serving as food for insects preyed upon by owls (Bull *et al.* 1990).

Both slope position and slope aspect have been found to be important indicators of flammulated owl nest sites (Goggans 1986, Bull *et al.* 1990). In general, ridges and the upper third of slopes were used more than lower slopes and draws (Bull *et al.* 1990). It has been speculated that ridges and upper slopes may be preferred because they provide gentle slopes, minimizing energy expenditure for carrying prey to nests. Prey may also be more abundant or at least more active on higher slopes because these areas are warmer than lower ones (Bull *et al.* 1990).

Breeding

Breeding occurs in mature to old coniferous forests from late April through early October. Nests typically are not found until June (Bull *et al.* 1990). The peak nesting period is from mid-June to mid-July (Bent 1961). Mean hatching and fledging dates in Idaho were 26 June and 18 July, respectively (Powers *et al.* 1996).

In Oregon, individual home ranges averaged about 25 acres (Goggans 1986). Territories are typically found in core areas of mature timber with two canopy layers present (Marcot and Hill 1980). The uppermost canopy layer is formed by trees at least 200 years old. Core areas are near, or adjacent to clearings of 10-80 percent brush cover (Bull and Anderson 1978, Marcot and Hill 1980). Linkhart and Reynolds (1997) found that flammulated owls occupying stands of dense forest were less successful than owls whose territories contain open, old pine/fir forests.

Foraging

Flammulated owls prefer to forage in older stands that support understories, and need slightly open canopies and space between trees to facilitate easy foraging. The open crowns and park-like spacing of the trees in old growth stands permit the maneuverability required for hawk and glean feeding tactics (USDA 1994a).

In Colorado, foraging occurred primarily in old Ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir with an average tree age of approximately 200 years (Reynolds and Linkhart 1992). Old growth Ponderosa pine was selected for foraging, and young Douglas-firs were avoided. Flammulated owls principally forage for prey on the needles and bark of large trees. They also forage in the air, on the ground, and along the edges of clearings (Goggans 1986; E. Bull, personal communication; R. Reynolds, personal communication). Grasslands in and adjacent to forest stands are thought to be important foraging sites (Goggans 1986). However, Reynolds (personal communication) suggests that ground foraging is only important from the middle to late part of the breeding season, and its importance may vary annually depending upon the abundance of ground prey. Ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir were the only trees selected for territorial singing in male defended territories in Colorado (Reynolds and Linkhart 1992).

A pair of owls appear to require about 2-10 acres during the breeding season, and substantial patches of brush and understory to help maintain prey bases (Marcot and Hill 1980). Areas with edge habitat and grassy openings up to 5 acres in size are beneficial to the owls (Howle and Ritcey, 1987) for foraging.

Population and Distribution

Population

Historic

No data are available.

Current

There is only one recognized race of flammulated owl. There are several races described although they have not been verified. Some of these that may come about are: the longer winged population in the north part of the range, separated as *idahoensis*, darker birds from Guatemala as *rarus*, (winter specimen thus invalid), *meridionalis* from S. Mexico and Guatemala, *frontalis* from Colorado and borealis from central British Columbia to northeastern California.

Distribution Historic

No data are available

Current

Flammulated owl distribution is illustrated in Figure 1. Flammulated owls are uncommon breeders east of the Cascades in the ponderosa pine belt from late May to August. There have been occasional records from western Washington, but they are essentially an east side species. Locations where they may sometimes be found include Blewett Pass (straddling Chelan and Kittitas Counties), Colockum Pass area (Kittitas County), and Satus Pass (Klickitat County) (Figure 2).



Figure 1. Flammulated owl distribution (Kaufman 1996).

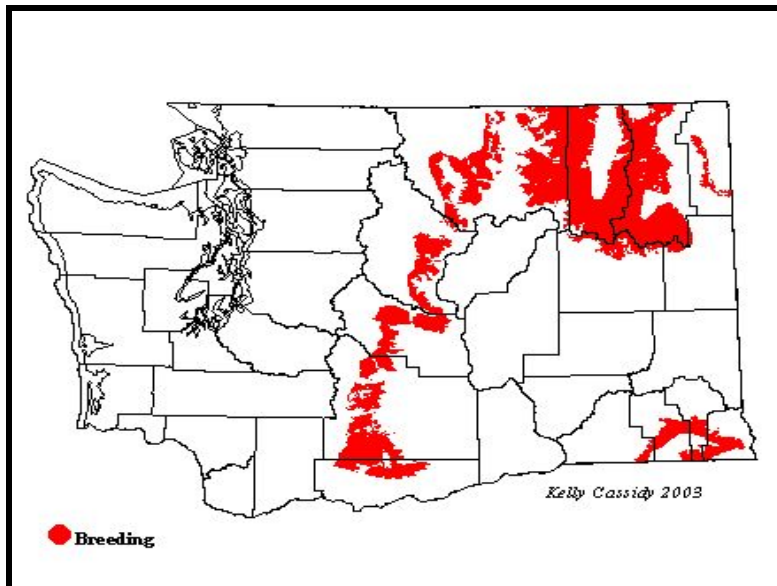


Figure 2. Flammulated owl distribution, Washington (Kaufman 1996).

Except for migration, this species is restricted to montane elevations with seasonally temperate climates. Climate may influence the distribution of the species indirectly through the prey base, (primarily noctuid moths) rather than directly through thermoregulatory abilities as this species tends to forage at night when the temperatures are lowest for the day (McCallum 1994b).

This owl species is present throughout the northern Blue Mountains above 700 meters and below 1,400 meters on dryer south and west facing slopes with a mix of mature ponderosa pine and a mosaic pattern of dense small diameter stem stands of ponderosa pine and larch.

These owls are first detected in May as insect numbers increase and nocturnal temperatures moderate. In Columbia, Garfield, and Asotin Counties, these owls nest in cavities in dead and living mature ponderosa pine and larch.

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Flammulated owls are candidates for inclusion on the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife endangered species list and are considered a species-at-risk by the Washington GAP Analysis and Audubon-Washington.

Because old-growth ponderosa pine is rarer in the northern Rocky Mountains than it was historically, and little is known about the local flammulated owl distribution and habitat use, the USFS has listed the flammulated owl as a sensitive species in the Northern Region (USDA 1994b). It is also listed as a sensitive species by the USFS in the Rocky Mountain, Southwestern, and Intermountain Regions, and receives special management consideration in the States of Montana, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington (Verner 1994).

Trends

So little is known about flammulated owl populations that even large scale changes in their abundance would probably go unnoticed (Winter 1974). Several studies have noted a decline in flammulated owl populations following timber harvesting (Marshall 1939; Howle and Ritcey 1987). However, more and more nest sightings occur each year, but this is most likely due to the increase in observation efforts.

Factors Affecting Flammulated Owl Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Disturbance

The owls have been shown to prefer late seral forests, and logging disturbance and the loss of breeding habitat associated with it has a detrimental effect on the birds (USDA 1994a). Timber harvesting is often done in preferred flammulated owl habitat, and some of the species' habitat and range may be declining as a result (Reynolds and Linkart 1987b, Bull *et al.* 1990). Several studies have shown a decline in flammulated owl numbers following timber harvesting (Marshall 1957; Howle and Ritcey 1987).

A main threat to the species is the loss of nesting cavities as this species cannot create its own nest and relies on existing cavities. Management practices such as intensive forest management, forest stand improvement, and the felling of snags and injured or diseased trees (potential nest sites) for fire wood effectively remove most of the cavities suitable for nesting (Reynolds *et al.* 1989). However, the owls will nest in stands that have been selectively logged, as long as they contain residual trees (Reynolds *et al.* 1989).

The suppression of wildfires has allowed many ponderosa pines to proceed to the more shade resistant fir forest types, which is less suitable habitat for these species (Marshall 1957; Reynolds *et al.* 1989). Encroachment of conifers along ridgetops can also negatively impact the black oak component in the stand through competition of resources and shading resulting in loss of potential nest cavities for flammulated owls in live hardwood trees. Roads and fuelbreaks are often placed on ridgetops and the resultant removal of snags and oaks for hazard tree removal can result in the loss of existing and recruitment nest trees.

Flammulated owls are most susceptible to disturbance during the peak of their breeding season (June and July), which corresponds to the time when they are the most vocal. Clark (1988) cautions against the extensive use of taped calls, stating that they can disrupt courtship behavior. McCallum (1994b) mentions that owls are tolerant of humans, nesting close to occupied areas and tolerating observation by flashlight at night while feeding young. Wildlife viewing, primarily bird watching and nature photography has the potential to disrupt species activity and increase their risk of exposure to predation especially during the nesting season (Knight and Gutzwiller 1995) when birds are most vocal and therefore easier to locate.

The effects of mechanical disturbance have not been assessed, but moderate disturbance may not have an adverse impact on the species. Whether a nesting pair would tolerate selective harvesting during the breeding season is not known, however, mechanical disturbance that flushes roosting birds may be a threat to adult survival in October when migrating accipiters may be more common than in June, when the possibility of lost reproduction is greater (McCallum 1994b).

Pesticides

Aerial spraying of carbaryl insecticides to reduce populations of forest insect pests may affect the abundance of non-target insects important in the early spring diets of flammulated owls (Reynolds *et al.* 1989). Although flammulated owls rarely take rodents as prey, they could be at risk, like other raptors, of secondary poisoning by anticoagulant rodenticides. Possible harmful doses could cause hemorrhaging upon the ingestion of anticoagulants such as Difenacoum, Bromadiolone, or Brodifacoum (Mendenhall and Pank 1980).

Predators/Competitors

Predators include spotted and other larger owls, accipiters, long-tailed weasels (Zeiner *et al.* 1990), felids and bears (McCallum 1994b). Nest predation has also been documented by northern flying squirrel in the Pacific Northwest (McCallum 1994a).

As flammulated owls come late to breeding grounds, competitors may limit nest site availability (McCallum 1994b). Saw-whet owls, screech owls, and American kestrels compete for nesting sites, but flammulated owls probably have more severe competition with non-raptors, such as woodpeckers, other passerines, and squirrels for nest cavities (Zeiner *et al.* 1990, McCallum 1994b). Birds from the size of bluebirds upward are potential competitors. Owl nests containing bluebird eggs and flicker eggs suggest that flammulated owls evict some potential nest competitors (McCallum 1994b). Any management plan that supports pileated woodpecker and northern flicker populations will help maintain high numbers of cavities, thereby minimizing this competition (Zeiner *et al.* 1990).

Flammulated owls may compete with western screech-owls and American kestrels for prey (Zeiner *et al.* 1990) as both species have a high insect component in their diets. Common poorwills, nighthawks, and bats may also compete for nocturnal insect prey especially in the early breeding season (April and May) when the diet of the owls is dominated by moths. (McCallum 1994b).

Exotic Species

Flicker cavities are often co-opted by European starlings, reducing the availability of nest cavities for both flickers and owls (McCallum 1994a). Africanized honey bees will nest in tree cavities (Merrill and Visscher 1995) and may be a competitor where natural cavities are limiting, particularly in southern California where the bee has expanded its range north of Mexico.

References

- American Ornithologists' Union. 1983. Checklist of North American birds. Sixth edition. American Ornithologists' Union, Baltimore, Maryland, USA.
- Balda, R. P., B. C. McKnight, and C. D. Johnson. 1975. Flammulated owl migration in the southwestern United States. *Wilson Bulletin* 87:520-530.
- Bent, A. C. 1961. Life histories of North American birds of prey. Dover Publishing, Incorporated, New York, New York, USA.
- Bloom, P. H. 1983. Notes on the distribution and biology of the flammulated owl in California. *Western Birds* 14:49-52.
- _____, and R. G. Anderson. 1978. Notes on flammulated owls in northeastern Oregon. *Murrelet* 59:26-28.
- _____, A. L. Wright, and M.G. Henjum. 1990. Nesting Habitat of Flammulated Owls in Oregon. *J. Raptor Res.* 24:52-55.
- _____, Wright, A. L., and M.G. Henjum. 1990. Nesting habitat of flammulated owls in Oregon. *Journal of Raptor Research* 24:52-55.
- Clark, R. J. 1988. Survey Techniques for Owl Species in the Northeast. Pages 318-327. In National Wildlife Federation. Proc. of the Northeast Raptor Management Symposium and Workshop. Natl. Wildl. Fed. Tech. Ser. No. 13. 353pp.
- Goggans, R. 1986. Habitat use by flammulated owls in northeastern Oregon. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, USA.
- Hillis, M., V. Wright, and A. Jacobs. 2001. U.S. Forest Service region one flammulated owl assessment.
- Howle, R. R., and R. Ritcey. 1987. Distribution, habitat selection, and densities of flammulated owls in British Columbia. Pages 249-254 in R. W. Nero, R. J. Clark, R. J. Knapton, and R. H. Hamre, editors. Biology and conservation of northern forest owls. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-142.
- Johnson, N. K. 1963. The supposed migratory status of the flammulated owl. *Wilson Bulletin* 75:174-178.
- Kaufman, K. 1996. Lives of North American Birds. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, 675pp.
- Knight, R. L. and K. J. Gutzwiller. 1995. Wildlife and Recreationists - Coexistence Through Management and Research. Island Press. Washington D.C. 372pp.
- Linkhart, B. D., and R. T. Reynolds. 1997. Territories of flammulated owls: is occupancy a measure of habitat quality? Pages 250-254 in J. R. Duncan, D. H. Johnson, and T. H. Nicholls, editors. Biology and conservation of owls of the northern hemisphere: second international symposium. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report NC-190.
- Marcot B. G., and R. Hill. 1980. Flammulated owls in northwestern California. *Western Birds* 11:141-149.
- _____. 1939. Territorial Behavior of the Flammulated Owl. *Condor* 41:71-77.
- Marshall, J. T., Jr. 1957. Birds of Pine-Oak Woodland in Southern Arizona and Adjacent Mexico. *Pac. Coast Avifauna*, No. 32. 125pp.
- Marti, C. D. 1997. Flammulated Owls (*Otus flammeolus*) Breeding in Deciduous Forests. Pages 262-266. In Duncan, J. R., Johnson, D. H. and Thomas H., eds. 1997. Biology and

- Conservation of Owls of the Northern Hemisphere: 2d International Symposium; 1997 February 5-9; Winnipeg, MB. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-190. St. Paul, MN: U.S. Dept. Agr. For. Serv., North Central Research Station. 635pp.
- McCallum, D.A. 1994a. Flammulated Owl (*Otus flammeolus*). In A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. *The Birds of North America*, No. 93. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and America Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C. 24pp.
- _____. 1994b. Review of Technical Knowledge: Flammulated Owls. Pages 14-46 In G.D. Hayward and J. Verner, ed. *Flammulated, Boreal and Great Gray Owls in the United States: a Technical Conservation Assessment*. For. Ser. Gen. Tech. Rep. GTR-RM-253, Fort Collins, CO.
- Mendenhall, V. M., and L. F. Pank. 1980. Secondary Poisoning of Owls. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 8:311-315.
- Merrill, L. D., and P. K. Visscher. 1995. Africanized Honey Bees: a New Challenge for Fire Managers. *Fire Mgmt. Notes* 55(4):25-30.
- Powers, L. R., A. Dale, P. A. Gaede, C. Rodes, L. Nelson, J. J. Dean, and J. D. May. 1996. Nesting and food habits of the flammulated owl (*Otus flammeolus*) in southcentral Idaho. *Journal of Raptor Research* 30:15-20.
- Reynolds, R. T., and B. D. Linkart. 1987a. Fidelity to Territory and Mate in Flammulated Owls. Pages 234-238. In R. W. Nero, R. J. Clark, R. J. Knapton, and R. H. Hamre, eds. *Biology and Conservation of Northern Forest Owls*. USDA For, Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-142.
- _____. and B. D. Linkart. 1987b. The Nesting Biology of Flammulated Owls in Colorado. Pages 239-248. In R. W. Nero, R. J. Clark, R. J. Knapton, and R. H. Hamre, eds. *Symp. On the Biology and Conservation of Northern Forest Owls*. U.S. Dep. Ag., For. Serv., Rocky Mtn For. and Range Exp. Stn., Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-142. 248pp.
- _____, R. A. Ryder, and B. D. Linkart. 1989. Small Forest Owls. Pages 131-143. In National Wildlife Federation. *Proc. Western Raptor Management Symposium and Workshop*. Natl. Wildl. Fed. Tech. Ser. No. 12. 317pp.
- _____, and _____. 1992. Flammulated owl in Ponderosa pine: evidence of preference for old growth. Pages 166-169 in M.R. Kaufman, W.H. Moir, and R.L. Bassett, technical coordinators. *Proceedings of the workshop on old-growth in the Southwest and Rocky Mountain Region*. Portal, Arizona, USA.
- _____. 1998. *Raptors of Arizona*. University of Tucson Press, Tucson, AZ.
- Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. *The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2002*. Version 2003.1, USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.
- Smith, M. R., P. W. Mattocks, Jr., and K. M. Cassidy. 1997. Breeding birds of Washington state. Volume 4 in K. M. Cassidy, C. E. Grue, M. R. Smith, and K. M. Dvornich, editors. *Washington GAP Analysis - Final Report* Seattle Audubon Society Publication in Zoology Number 1, Seattle, Washington, USA.
- USFS (U.S. Forest Service). 1994a. *Neotropical Migratory Bird Reference Book*. Neotropical Migratory Bird Reference Book. USDA Depart. Ag. For. Serv. Pacific Southwest Region, San Francisco, CA.
- USDA, Forest Service, Northern Region. June 10, 1994b. Sensitive species list. Missoula, MT.

- Verner, J. and A. Boss, Tech. Coord. 1980. California Wildlife and their Habitats: Western Sierra Nevada. USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. GTR-PSW-37.
- _____. 1994. Review of technical knowledge: Flammulated Owls. In: Hayward, G.D.; Verner, J., tech. eds. Flammulated, Boreal, and Great Gray Owls in the United States: a technical conservation assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-253. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station: 10-13.
- Winter, J. 1974. The Distribution of Flammulated Owl in California. West. Birds. 5:25-44.
- Yasuda, S. 2001. California Partners in Flight coniferous bird conservation plan for the flammulated owl. USDA Forest Service, Eldorado National Forest, Placerville Ranger District, 4260 Eight Mile Road, Camino, CA 95709.
- Zeiner, D. C., W. Laudenslayer Jr., K. Mayer, and M. White., eds. 1990. California's Wildlife, Vol. 2, Birds. Calif. Dep. Fish and Game, Sacramento. 732pp.

Rocky Mountain Elk
(*Cervus elaphus nelsoni*)

Introduction

The Blue Mountains are located in the southeast Washington and northeast Oregon. The Blue Mountains elk herd in Washington is distributed over an area of approximately 900 square miles. The primary elk range is divided into ten Game Management Units (GMUs) (Figure 1).

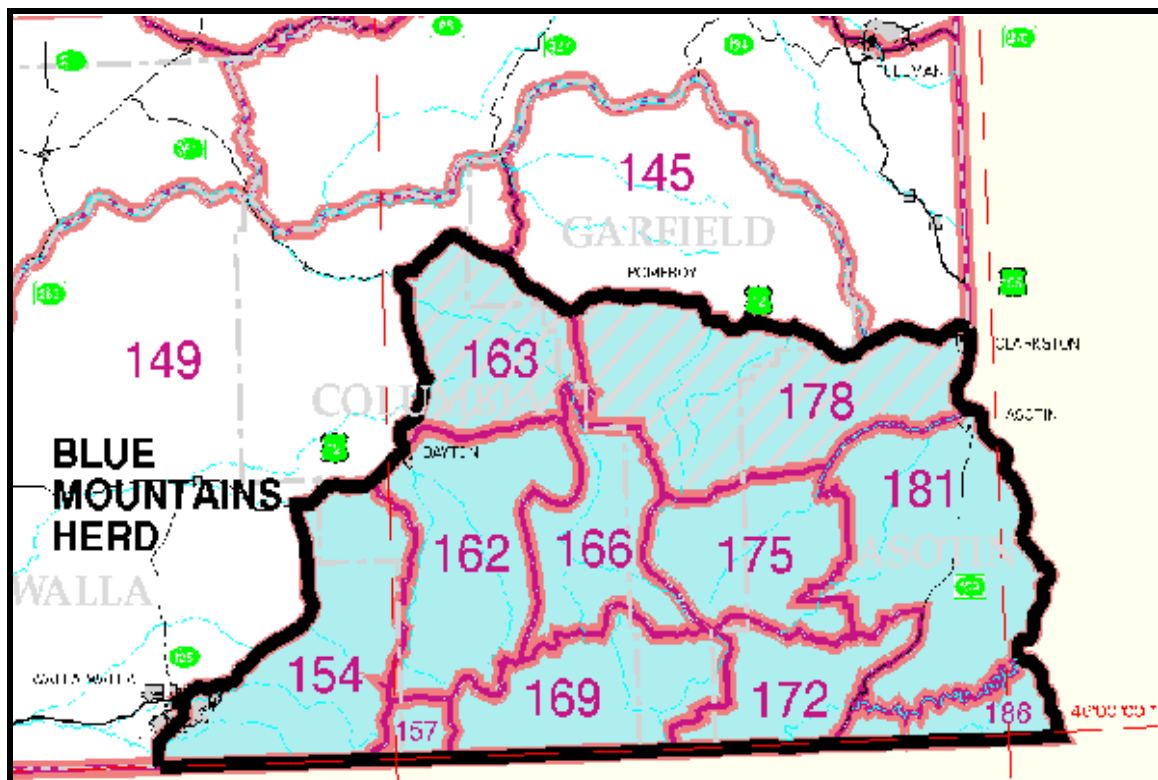


Figure 1. Game Management Units, Blue Mountains, Washington (Fowler 2001).

Ownership between public and private lands varies by GMU, but approximately 63% (565 mi²) of the elk range is public land, whereas 37% (335 mi²) of the area is private land.

Rocky Mountain elk are a common game species associated with forested habitats in the foothills and mountainous areas of the Blue Mountains of Washington and Oregon. Much discussion has occurred about the origin of the Blue Mountains elk herd. Elk have been present in the Columbia Basin and Blue Mountains for at least 10,000 years, and were an important source of food for Native Americans. Unregulated subsistence and market hunting by Euro-American immigrants, along with habitat changes resulting from livestock grazing and land cultivation, nearly extirpated elk from the Blue Mountains by the late 1880's (McCorquodale 1985, ODFW 1992). Transplants of elk from Yellowstone Park in the early 1900s, and changing habitat conditions allowed the Blue Mountains elk population to grow, providing a tremendous amount of consumptive and non-consumptive recreation, and economic benefits for the people of Washington and Oregon (Bolon 1994).

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Elk calves are born from mid-May to mid-June after a gestation period of 8-8.5 months. Calves weigh approximately 29-32 pounds at birth. Single calves are the norm, with twins being very

rare. Cows usually calve in the transition zone between summer and winter range, and usually select brushy draws adjacent to grassy areas and water. The cows re-group 3-4 weeks after calving, and can form groups as large as 150 elk.

On the summer range, adult bulls can usually be found alone or in small groups. Antler growth is usually complete by mid-August, and the velvet is shed from the antlers at that time. The breeding season, or rut, starts in early September. Prime age bulls form harems of cows and defend them against other adult and sub-adult bulls. The breeding season peaks in the third week of September and is usually complete by the second week of October, although some cows may breed later if they do not conceive during the first estrus. After the rut, adult bulls separate from the cows to regain weight lost during the rut, and prepare for the rigors of winter. During winter bulls may be found in bachelor groups of up to 20 in number (Schmidt *et al.* 1978).

Elk form winter herds in late fall as snow and weather drive them onto the winter range. Winter herds normally consist of cows, calves, and yearling bulls, and can hold as many as 150-200 elk, but usually range from 10-50. Adult bulls usually form small groups of from 2-20 bulls, and normally winter in areas separate from cow calf groups. In late winter (Feb.-March), elk tend to concentrate on areas where forage is beginning to green up.

Diet

Elk are herbivores and year around main food sources can be categorized into three basic plant types; browse, grasses, and forbs. On predominately grass ranges, up to 90% of the summer diet can consist of grasses or grass like plants, (Boyd 1970). In agricultural areas, elk are fond of peas, wheat, garbonzo beans, and oats, causing problems for farmers and wildlife personnel.

Reproduction

The elk rut, or breeding season, occurs in September to early October, with the peak of breeding in healthy populations occurring about the third week of September. Adult bull elk form harems and defend them against other adult and sub-adult bulls.

The gestation period for cow elk lasts from 245-262 days, with most calves born between mid-May and mid-June. Cow elk leave the main herds in early May and tend to select transitional range between the spring and summer range for calving. In years of abnormal weather cow elk may calve above or below their traditional calving areas. Cow elk normally select areas in the ecotone, where escape cover is available, and water is within 400 feet. Areas selected by cows are usually gentle (20-30%) slopes, with adequate brush, trees, or ground debris to provide hiding cover the calf (Thomas *et al.* 1982).

In the Blue Mountains of Washington, low pregnancy rates (65-68%) were recorded in the late-1980s and may have been the result of few adult bulls in the population and low bull ratios (2-5 bulls:100 cows) and poor physical condition in cow elk as a result of drought (Fowler 1988). In 1989, a new harvest management strategy was implemented allowing hunters to harvest only spike bull elk, and the hunting of branch-antlered bulls was controlled by permit. The goal of this strategy was to increase post-season bull ratios to a minimum of 15 bulls:100 cows and to improve breeding effectiveness by increasing the number of adult bulls in the population (Noyes *et al.* 1996). Within 2 years, post-season bull ratios increased to 16 bulls:100 cows, and pregnancy rates measured in 1992-1993 had increased to an average of 90% (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Breeding effectiveness improved dramatically as adult bull numbers increased in the elk population. Earlier breeding, smaller harem size, and more intense rutting activity were observed as the number of adult bulls increased in the elk population (Fowler per.com.). Prior to

the increase in adult bulls, average mean conception dates occurred later than normal; September 30 in 1987 and October 9 in 1988, respectively. By 1992 and 1993, the average conception date for cow elk in the Blue Mountains occurred one to two weeks earlier; September 24, and September 18, respectively (Figure 2). The date of conception is important because calves that are born early have a greater chance of surviving (Thorne *et al.* 1976).

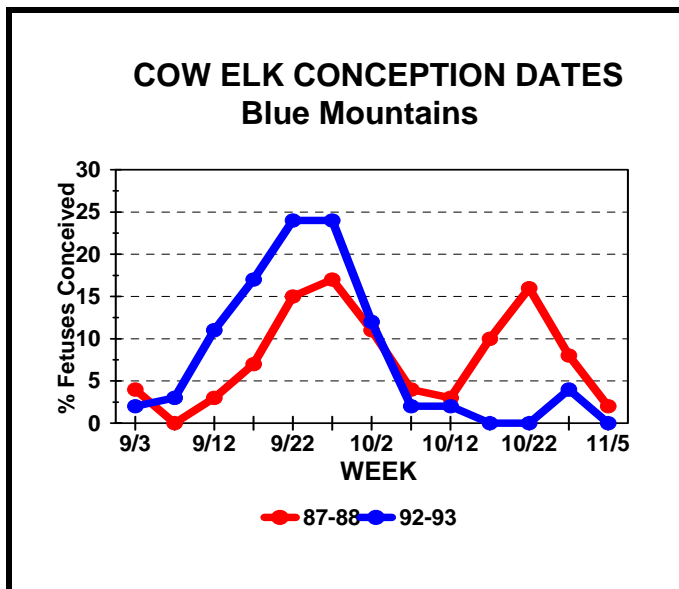


Figure 2. Cow elk conception date distribution before and after adult bull numbers were increased (Fowler 1988, 1993).

Although pregnancy rates, conception dates, and early summer calf ratios have improved to 50+ calves/100 cows, annual calf survival remains below management objective, mostly due to heavy predation by mountain lion and black bear. Survival of adult cows is also crucial for maintenance of the Blue Mountains elk herd.

Migration

Elk in the Blue Mountains of Washington do not migrate great distances. Most of the migratory elk within the east and west Blue Mountains sub-herds occur on public land, and have a short migration from summer to winter range at lower elevations (1400-4,000 feet), which may only be 2-10 air miles. Elk that spend much of their time on private land tend to be resident or semi-migratory (Myers *et al.* 1999).

Mortality

The majority of adult elk mortality is a result of hunting. Of the known mortalities 50% of all adult mortality is due to hunting by both state licensed and Native Americans hunters. Predation accounted for 16% of the deaths, and poaching accounted for 8%. Twenty two percent of the adult elk deaths could not be classified to cause. (Myers *et al.* 1999).

Mortality of calf elk during the first year of life has been a great concern to wildlife managers and the public over the last 15 years. Investigations into calf mortality were conducted between 1992-1998. Annual calf elk survival rates averaged 47% from 1993-1998, with a minimum of 78% of the mortality due to predation (Myers *et al.* 1999)

Harvest

The first hunting season for elk in the Blue Mountains of Washington was opened in 1927 for branched antlered bulls, and the first either-sex hunt was held in 1934. A combination of hunting

season strategies has occurred over time, from bull only seasons, to either-sex hunts on private land. Generally, hunting seasons have consisted of bull only general seasons, with the antlerless harvest regulated by permit. In 1989, the general bull elk season was changed from “any bull” to “spike only” in order to increase the number of adult bulls in the elk population. The non-tribal elk harvest has ranged from a high of 2500 in 1974, to a low of 209 in 1998 (Table 1).

Table 1. Elk harvest history – Blue Mountains, Washington (WDFW 2001).

Year	Bulls	Cows	Total	Hunters	Days
1960	760	802	1562		
1961	731	699	1430		
1962	760	690	1450		
1963	626	530	1156		
1964	1062	641	1703		
1965	1009	673	1682		
1966	935	1297	2232		
1967	817	970	1787		
1968	1052	730	1782		
1969	925	760	1685		
1970	981	331	1312		
1971	1068	333	1401		
1972	1226	434	1660		
1973	1320	1040	2360		
1974	1278	1230	2508		
1975	1065	710	1775		
1976	1230	890	2120		
1977	1200	770	1970		
1978	1280	770	2050		
1979	1240	660	1900		
1980	1610	535	2145		
1981	1451	710	2161		
1982	1176	606	1782		
1983	1032	562	1594		
1984	813	548	1361	11506	48217
1985	831	391	1222	13452	51857
1986	701	436	1137	11763	51439
1987	799	688	1487	12581	53717
1988	614	481	1095	12131	51586
1989	358	583	941	10174	41291
1990	307	436	743	9602	NA
1991	242	281	523	9395	41386
1992	356	243	599	10023	39664
1993	269	212	481	9583	40996
1994	305	167	472	9788	36290
1995	235	15	250	6265	24586
1996	208	107	315	6463	23226
1997	380	57	437	6151	26053

Year	Bulls	Cows	Total	Hunters	Days
1998	148	61	209	5501	21769
1999	208	28	236	6039	29269
2000	243	30	273	5097	24694
2001	222	122	344	3707	17965

Two Native American tribes (Nez Perce and Umatilla Tribes) have hunting rights in the Blue Mountains of Washington. The Nez Perce Tribe holds hunting rights in ceded areas east of the Tucannon River. The Umatilla Tribe holds hunting rights in ceded areas west of the Tucannon River. The Nez Perce Tribe maintains a hunting season year around with no bag limit for tribal members. The Umatilla Tribe establishes hunting seasons for tribal members, with various restrictions on the sex and age of elk that can be taken by hunters during specific time periods. No harvest information is available from the Tribes.

Historic

Historically, the non-tribal general hunting season has been for any bull elk, with antlerless harvest by permit only. During some years, when agricultural damage was extensive, large numbers of antlerless permits were issued, or hunters were allowed to harvest either-sex elk on private lands to alleviate the problem. Some of these hunts had a significant impact on the elk population in those areas.

Current

The general bull elk hunting season was changed to a spike-only management program in 1989 after research determined conception rates for cow elk were lower than normal (65%), and post-season bull to cow ratios were 2 to 5 bulls:100 cows. Only 2% of the bull population consisted of bulls > 4 years of age prior to spike-only management. Few adult bulls existed in the population. The program was designed to improve breeding efficiency by increasing the number and age of adult bulls in the post-hunt population.

The bull harvest has declined approximately 67 % since 1985. Hunters harvested 831 bull elk in 1985, compared to a five-year average bull harvest of 243 since 1995. The reduction in the bull harvest is due to a marked decline in elk populations in GMUs 166, 169, 172, and 175, and poor calf survival, which results in fewer yearling bulls available for harvest. Low calf survival and very cold conditions during the hunting season contributed to the decline in the bull harvest.

Adult bulls are harvested under permit control. Only 28 permits were issued in 2002 for rifle, muzzleloader, and archery hunters. Permit holders harvested 15 bulls, for any overall success rate of 68%; rifle-91%, ML-50%, archery-43%. Bull permit holders can still look forward to a very high quality hunt. Six point or larger bulls comprised 87% of the 2002 harvest (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003) Nez Perce Tribe does not restrict the hunting of adult bulls, and tribal hunters harvest adult bulls in GMU-175 and the eastern portion of GMU-166, but no harvest data is available. The Umatilla Tribe closed GMU-162 to hunting of branched antlered bulls in 2002, in cooperation with the Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife, in order maintain adult bull numbers.

Habitat Requirements

The vegetative communities of the Blue Mountains are a mixture of forests and bunch-grasses on the ridges. The lowlands comprise mostly agricultural crops and range land. This combination of habitats is very attractive to elk. The Blue Mountains in Washington consist of the following forest types as described by Kuchler (1964) for the United States: Western spruce (*Picea* spp.)-fir (*Abies* spp.) forest, western ponderosa (*Pinus ponderosa*) forest, and grand fir (*A. grandis*)-Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) Forest.

Two major soil types, vitrandepts and argixerolls, cover the area. Vitrandepts are of volcanic origin and are found at moderate to high elevations; these soils are formed under forested vegetation. Argixerolls are developed from loess and igneous rock and are found at lower elevations. Argixerolls support grassland, mainly bunch grasses (*Agropyron* spp.), and shrub/grass vegetation. Vegetative associations have been previously described by Daubenmire and Daubenmire (1968), Daubenmire (1970), and Franklyn and Dyrness (1973). Higher elevations are characterized by heavy conifer forests on the north slopes and in the canyons, whereas south slopes are open with scattered conifers and patches of brush. As elevation decreases, the steppe habitat type becomes more prominent and south slopes are more open, with bunch grass and low shrubs comprising the dominant vegetation. Riparian zones are dominated by deciduous trees and shrubs.

Elk are highly adaptable animals, occupying variable habitats throughout western North American, from deserts in some areas to mountains at over 10,000 feet in elevation. In the Blue Mountains of Washington, elk inhabit the foothills and mountainous regions, ranging in elevation from approximately 1,400 feet to over 6,400 feet.

As with most species, elk require food, water, and cover. Thomas (1979) defined various habitat components and how they should be managed to maximize elk use. Optimum elk habitat is arranged in such a way that forage and cover receive the maximum proper use of the maximum possible area (forage/cover ratio). In optimum habitat, cover/forage ratios should be arranged in such a way that elk make maximum use of the area in an efficient manner.

Optimum elk habitat consists of a forage cover ratio of 60% forage area and 40% cover (Thomas *et al.* 1979). Cover quality is defined in two ways; satisfactory and marginal. Satisfactory cover consists stands of coniferous trees that are > 40 feet tall, with a canopy closure of > 70%. Marginal cover is defined as coniferous trees > 10 feet tall with a canopy closure of > 40%. Cover provides protection from weather and predators. Forage areas are all areas that do not fall into the definition of cover. Optimal elk use of forage areas occurs within 600 feet of cover areas (Reynolds 1962; Harper 1969; Kirsch 1962; Hershey and Leege 1976; Pedersen 1974; Leckenby 1984). Proper spacing of forage and cover areas is very important in order to maximize use of these areas by elk (Thomas *et al.* 1979).

Land managers should strive to meet the habitat needs of elk, and do so by following guidelines that will provide good forage/cover ratios that allow elk to maximize use of the area, and to maintain or improve cover and forage conditions to optimal levels.

In order for elk to maximize use of available habitat, the area must be secure from frequent human disturbance. Elk use of good habitat can be greatly reduced by human activity (Perry *et al.* 1977) (Lyndecker 1994). Areas of good habitat should be secure from high levels of human disturbance, especially during sensitive periods, such as breeding areas in September, winter ranges, and calving areas. Several area closures have been implemented on winter ranges and calving areas in the Blue Mountains of Washington.

Population and Distribution

Population

Between 1993-2002, the Blue Mountains elk population in Washington averaged 4,500 elk (range: 4,300 - 4,700 90% C.I.). This estimate is based on the number of elk observed (n = 3652), adjusted for sightability (Unsworth *et al.* 1994). Surveys in 2003 produced a population estimate of 4750 elk. Based upon estimated habitat carrying capacity and historic population levels, the elk population management objective for the Blue Mountains of Washington is 5,600 (WDFW 2001).

Three major sub populations have been identified in the Blue Mountains of Washington. These sub herds are located in the eastern Blue Mtns. (GMUs 172, 175, 181, 186, and that portion of the Tucannon unit east of the Tucannon River), west Blue Mtns. (GMUs 154, 157, 162, and 166 west of the Tucannon River), and the Wenaha-Tucannon Wilderness. Six sub-populations were identified within the east and west Blue Mountains sub-herds (Myers. *et. al.* 1999).

In GMU 154-Blue Creek (Walla Walla sub-basin), elk migrate into Washington from Oregon during periods of severe weather, which causes the wintering elk population in Washington to fluctuate dramatically. Elk from GMU 157-Watershed also winter in GMU 154. The number of elk counted during surveys over the last ten years (1994-2003) has ranged from 623 to 1063, and averaged 843. In 2003, 669 elk counted in GMU's 154 and 157.

The number elk counted during surveys of GMU 162-Dayton (Walla Walla subbasin) over the last ten years has ranged from 591 to 1028, and averaged 782. In 2003, 751 elk were counted in GMU-162. Antlerless permits have been increased dramatically to alleviate agricultural damage problems on private land, and as a result the population on private land is declining. The number of elk counted during surveys in GMU 166-Tucannon (Tucannon subbasin) over the last ten years has ranged from 369 to 521, and averaged 431. In 2003, 444 elk were counted. Adult bull survival in the Tucannon herd has also declined significantly over the last six years, due to poaching and treaty hunting by the Nez Perce Tribe.

The elk population north of the Wenaha River in GMU 169 Wenaha (Grande Ronde subbasin) has declined by approximately 1500 elk since the 1980's. Surveys conducted in the mid-1980s documented 2,500 elk wintering north of the Wenaha; only 500 elk were estimated (453 elk counted-ODFW) based on spring surveys in 2003. Several factors are thought to have contributed to the observed decline in elk numbers, including: documented low calf survival for many years; and, harvest of cow elk during antlerless hunts in adjacent units of Oregon and Washington (GMU 172). Changes in the vegetative communities resulting from fire suppression within the Wenaha Wilderness may have reduced the carrying capacity for elk, causing elk to move further south into Oregon to find adequate winter range. This exposed them to late-season antlerless hunts in Oregon. Between 1995 and 1999 Oregon responded by reducing and/or eliminating antlerless permits in units that are below management objectives.

The number of elk counted during surveys over the last ten years in GMU 172-Mountain View (Grande Ronde subbasin) has ranged from 290 to 671, and averaged 425 elk. In 2003, 671 elk were counted in GMU 172. However, the 2003 count may have been inflated by approximately 250 elk due to intense shed antler hunting activity in GMU 169, which may have re-distributed elk into GMU 172. The population decline that occurred in the mid 1990s was a direct result of low calf survival and cow elk lost to antlerless permits issued for damage control prior to 1995. Since 1995, management action was taken to reduce the loss of cow elk to damage control.

The number of elk counted during surveys over the last ten years in GMU 175 Lick Creek (Asotin subbasin) has ranged from 539 to 791, and averaged 661. In 2003, 701 elk counted in GMU 175. Low calf survival and the loss of antlerless elk from the population have been identified as factors that negatively impact this elk herd. Adult bull survival in GMU 175 is the lowest of any GMU in the Blue Mountains at 1ad.bull/100 cows, compared to an average of 10 ad.bulls/100 cows for all other units. Adult bull survival in the Lick Creek herd has never improved, while herds in other GMU's have shown significant improvement.

While GMU 178 Peola (Tucannon subbasin) is not managed to encourage elk, poor maintenance of the elk fence and a continuous loss of elk to damage control prior to 1997 contributed significantly to declining elk numbers in adjacent elk units (GMUs 166, 175). The

installation of one-way gates in the elk fence has greatly reduced the loss of elk to damage control in this unit.

Neither GMU 181 Couse nor GMU 186 Grande Ronde contain major elk populations. Elk numbers in GMU 181 have ranged from 10-150 during surveys. The resident elk population in GMU 186 varies between 50 and 150 elk. Elk from Oregon move into GMU 186 during the winter months, increasing the elk population by 250 to 550 elk, depending on the severity of winter conditions.

Historic

Historically, elk were common throughout the Blue Mountains and Columbia Basin, but were almost extirpated during the late 1800s and early 1900s. Transplants from Yellowstone Park in the early 1900s provided breeding stock to supplement the low density populations that existed at that time. The transplants, along with habitat changes that occurred through the mid 1900s allowed the elk population to grow to approximately 6,500 head in Washington (McCorquodale 1985; ODFW 1992).

Current

Elk are distributed throughout the foothills and higher elevations of the Blue Mountains. The density of the elk population in the Blue Mountains of Washington varies among the ten Game Management Units (GMUs). Major wintering populations occur in GMUs 154, 157, 162, 166, 169, 172, and 175. Smaller populations occur in GMUs 178, 181, and 186. The lowland areas and portions of the foothills have been taken over by agriculture, and conflicts occur when elk move into these areas.

Transplants/Introductions

Several transplants of elk have occurred in the Blue Mountains, three in the early 1900s, and one in 2000.

Historic

The elk population in the Blue Mountains was at a very low level in the early 1900s. To help recover the elk population, farmer-ranchers-sportsmen's groups in southeast Washington initiated transplants of elk from Yellowstone National Park. Twenty-eight elk were released from Pomeroy in 1911; 50 elk from Walla Walla in 1919; and 26 elk from Dayton 1931 (Urness 1960). The first season for branched-antlered bull elk was held in 1927, and the first either-sex season in 1934 to reduce elk numbers and control damage on private lands in the Charley (Asotin Creek drainage) and Cummings Creek (Tucannon drainage) drainages.

Current

On March 7 and 8, 2000, seventy-two elk from the Hanford Site (DOE) were released in GMU-175 Lick Creek (Asotin subbasin) in an effort to improve productivity and increase the population to management objective. Approximately 80% of the elk released migrated to the north and west, leaving the unit within three months. As a result, small groups of elk have established themselves in lowland agricultural areas, which may pose a major problem in the near future (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Elk populations in the Blue Mountains have declined by approximately 1500-2000 animals since 1985. Aerial surveys are conducted annually in March to determine herd composition and population trend (Table 2). Since 1995, the elk population has remained fairly stable, ranging from a low of 3,902 to a high of 4750. The 2003, late winter elk population is estimated at 4,750. Sub-populations in GMU 169 Wenaha, GMU 175 Lick Creek, the eastern portion of GMU 166

Tucannon, and GMU 172 Mt. View are below population management objectives by approximately 1,000 elk. The goal is to increase elk populations that are below management objective in units containing primarily public land, with an overall population management objective of 5,600 elk (WDFW 2001).

Table 2. Elk composition and-population trend surveys for the Blue Mountains, March 1987-2003 (WDFW 2002).

Year	Bulls:100 Cows	Adult Bulls:100 Cows	Calves:100 Cows	Sample Size
1987	7	2	35	2060
1988	6	1	32	2962
1989	5	3	22	4196
1990	8	3	25	3706
1991	11	7	28	4072
1992	16	10	18	3560
1993	13	8	19	4092
1994	14	10	18	3161
1995	17	13	20	3689
1996	14	11	15	3656
1997	13	9	24	3405
1998	11	8	23	3118
1999	13	10	23	3615
2000	12	9	17	3628
2001	10	7	21	3874
2002	13	7	21	3795
2003	12	9	29	3740

Trends

Table 3. Elk survey trends (1993-2000) and population objectives (WDFW 2001)

GMU	Mean No. Elk Counted 1993-2000	Population Objective	Average Bull Ratio 1993-2000	Bull Ratio Objective
154-157 Blue Creek-Watershed	813	800	15	15
162 -Dayton	757	800	14	15
166 -Tucannon	423	700	11	15
169 -Wenaha	476	1,400	24	20
172 -Mountain View	404	700	20	15
175 -Lick Creek	623	1,000	6	15
178 -Peola	N/A	30	—	—
181 -Couse	35	≤50	—	—
186 -Grande Ronde	62	≤150	—	15
Total	3,593	5,600	—	—

Factors Affecting Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Recent studies (Myers *et. al.* 1999) have documented how road densities, forage:cover ratios, stand composition, amount of edge, and opening size influence seasonal elk use, especially in the eastern Blue Mountains. In some units of National Forest land, elk face problems from high road densities, and habitat deterioration from long term fire suppression and past logging practices. Many habitat improvement projects have been developed and completed by WDFW, USFS, RMEF, and Blue Mountain elk Initiative to improve habitat for elk on National Forest lands, and reduce elk damage on private lands.

Habitat Deterioration

Fire suppression has reduced long-term habitat effectiveness on National Forest land by reducing the quality of the elk habitat in many areas of the Blue Mountains, and especially in GMUs 157, 162, 166, 169, 172, and 175. Lack of fire has allowed timber stands to accumulate fuel (dead, down trees) loads that inhibit forage growth and movement by elk. Browse species, such as Mtn. Maple grow to heights that prevent elk from utilizing browse as forage. Fire prevents fuel levels and blow downs from accumulating and keeps browse species regenerating at levels that provide forage for elk and other big game. The USFS's new Fire Management Policy will improve habitat conditions for elk through the use of prescribed and controlled natural fires. This policy will affect the National Forest lands within the Pomeroy Ranger District (Walla Walla, Tucannon, Asotin subbasins), and will hopefully allow fire to play its natural role in maintaining habitat conditions in this area. WDFW will work with USFS to improve habitat conditions through the use of fire.

Road Densities

The use of off-road vehicles on developed trail systems on USFS land in GMUs 162 and 166 could result in increased harassment of elk and decreased use by elk in prime habitat areas. This problem is especially acute when trails are constructed through known elk calving areas and high-use summer habitat. WDFW will continue to work closely with the USFS on Travel and Access Management Plans in order to minimize this impact.

WDFW and USFS have initiated motorized access closures on winter range to reduce harassment to wintering elk. Area closures have also been implemented around major elk calving areas. Violations of the closures continue to be an ongoing problem. WDFW has worked closely with the USFS to improve habitat effectiveness for elk by reducing road densities in important elk habitat. In GMU 162, road closures have been initiated on the Walla Walla and Pomeroy Ranger Districts. However, some of these closures allow ATV (4-wheeler-motorcycle) use, which is incompatible with the objective of increasing elk use of these areas. In GMU 166, increased road building is a problem, and a road closure program has been implemented on the Pomeroy Ranger District; however, better enforcement and control of firewood cutting is needed to improve elk utilization in many areas. Increased vehicle traffic due to firewood cutting from summer-fall reduces elk use of areas near roads (Perry and Overly 1977).

In GMU 175 (Lick Creek), high road densities on USFS land combined with uncontrolled firewood cutting reduce summer range habitat effectiveness for elk. A winter range closure and calving area closures have been initiated in this unit. However, based on field observations, violations of these closures appear to be increasing.

Noxious Weeds

The spread of noxious weeds continues to be a major problem in many areas; noxious weeds can out-compete and replace plant communities used by elk, resulting in a reduction in available elk forage. WDFW has implemented weed control programs on its lands, and continues to work with USFS to identify and control noxious weeds on USFS lands. In GMU 166, noxious weeds

are a problem on elk winter range. A weed control program was initiated on the Wooten Wildlife Area in GMU 166; however, noxious weeds on adjacent private lands threaten to compromise weed control efforts on the Wildlife Area. Habitat conditions on private lands in GMUs 154, 157, and 162 continue to deteriorate due to noxious weeds, such as the yellow starthistle.

In GMU 162 (Dayton) forage enhancement and water development projects involving the RMEF have been completed on Robinette and Eckler mountains (Rainwater Wildlife Area –CTUIR Lands). These projects have been successful in attracting elk onto these areas, and should be maintained.

Silvicultural Practices

Silvicultural treatment, especially clear cutting adjacent to open roads, has impacted elk habitat in many areas in the Blue Mountains. Numerous clear cuts reduce the amount of security and thermal cover available for elk, and associated road development increases vulnerability. Elk have shown preference for areas with large tracts providing security cover, smaller sized openings, and edge areas (Myers *et al.*1999). In GMUs 166 and 175, increased logging, open roads, and uncontrolled firewood cutting have contributed to declining elk use in areas of important summer habitat.

Grazing

In GMU 172 (Mountain View), range conditions on USFS lands appear to be good, but many private land parcels appear to be over-grazed, a condition that dramatically increases the risk of a noxious weed problem. Habitat conditions on public land in GMU 186 (Grande Ronde) are fair. Trespass cattle on the Chief Joseph Wildlife Area continue to be an annual nuisance. Grazing permits on the Asotin Wildlife Area have been terminated, with the exception of the Weatherly parcel. Forage enhancement projects, controlled burns, water developments, and area closures have been initiated in the Blue Mountains.

Development

The sale and sub-division of large tracts of land also contributes to the loss of elk habitat in some areas. Habitat conditions in GMU 154 continue to deteriorate due to subdividing of land into smaller parcels for residential construction.

Agricultural Damage

Elk damage to crops and fences is a continuing problem on the lowlands of the Blue Mountains elk herd area. The WDFW Enforcement Program has maintained recent records of damage complaints and claims for damage (Table 4). Elk damage complaints reported to WDFW in 1995, 1998 and 1999 ranged between 36 and 47. Elk damage appears to occur more frequently during the period April through September. During winters with heavy snowfall, damage to hay stacks may also be a problem.

Agricultural damage and landowner intolerance continue to be a significant elk management problem in GMU 154 (Blue Creek). However, the development and implementation of the Blue Mountains Elk Control Plan (Fowler *et al.* 1991) has improved landowner/WDFW relations.

In GMU 162 (Dayton), agricultural damage is historical on northern Robinette Mountain and in the upper Hatley Gulch-Patit areas of Eckler Mountain. The use of hot-spot hunts and landowner preference permits have improved landowner/WDFW relations, but complaints of elk damage continue.

Within GMU 172 (Mountain View), landowner/elk conflicts occur on both agricultural crop lands and private range land because elk compete with domestic livestock on native range. This has forced the WDFW to maintain elk numbers below their potential. In GMU 172, a program

Table 4. Elk damage claims (1996-1999), Blue Mountains, Washington (WDFW 2001).

County	Date	Species	Crop	Claim	Paid	Status
Asotin	10-01-96	Elk	Unk.	Unk.	N/A	Rejected
Garfield	11-24-96	Elk	wheat	\$620.50	.10.50	Paid
Asotin	1-24-97	Elk	hay stack	\$200.00	\$150.00	Paid
Asotin	1-27-97	Elk-Deer	hay stack	\$216.00	\$216.00	Paid
Asotin	1-25-97	Elk	barley	\$3,750.40	\$2,800.00	Paid
Asotin	8-28-97	Elk	barley	\$454.50	\$454.50	Paid
Asotin	10-20-97	Elk	wheat	\$364.12	\$331.12	Paid
Asotin	10-14-97	Elk	hay	\$103.68	\$103.68	Paid
Columbia	9-12-97	Elk-Deer	wheat	\$29,600.00	\$1,872.00	Paid
Columbia	9-12-97	Elk-Deer	wheat	\$10,800.00	\$8,075.68	Paid
Columbia	7-25-97	Elk-Deer	peas	\$6,360.24	\$6,360.24	Paid
Columbia	7-25-97	Elk-Deer	peas	\$990.18	\$990.18	Paid
Garfield	9-29-97	Elk	wheat	\$1,185.00	\$1,185.00	Paid
Walla Walla	11-3-97	Elk	wheat	\$6,868.00		Rejected
Walla Walla	11-3-97	Elk	peas	\$8,300.00		Rejected
Asotin	3-18-98	Elk-Deer	alfalfa	\$1,000.00	\$427.50	Paid
Columbia	8-17-98	Elk-Deer	wheat	\$200.00	\$200.00	Paid
Columbia	8-26-98	Elk	wheat	\$500.00	\$500.00	Paid
Columbia	8-31-98	Elk	wheat-oat	\$2,500.00	\$2,037.80	Paid
Columbia	8-31-98	Elk	barley	\$1,000.00	\$407.74	Paid
Columbia	10-08-98	Elk	Unk.	Unk.		Rejected
Walla Walla	9-13-98	Elk	barley	\$266.66	\$206.66	Paid
Walla Walla	8-28-98	Elk				Rejected
Asotin	9-10-99	Elk	hay	\$543.00		
Columbia	8-02-99	Elk	wheat	Unk.		Rejected
Columbia	8-02-99	Elk	barley	Unk.		Rejected
Columbia	8-16-99	Elk	peas	\$4,985.79		
Columbia	9-20-99	Elk-Deer	wheat	\$5,000.00		
Columbia	9-20-99	Elk-Deer	barley	\$3,000.00		
Garfield	9-27-99	Elk	wheat	\$1,304.60		
Garfield	9-06-99	Elk	wheat	\$1,914.00	\$1,914.00	
Walla Walla	9-03-99	Elk-Deer	wheat	\$3,000.00		
Walla Walla	8-23-99	Elk	peas	\$4,125.00		

involving land purchases, forage enhancement programs, and landowner compensation is needed to increase landowner tolerance of elk.

A 27-mile long elk fence forms the entire southern border of GMU 178 (Peola). The fence extends from the Wooten Wildlife Area on the Tucannon Road, east to USFS land on the Mountain Road, then east to the edge of the Asotin Wildlife Area on Tam Tam Ridge in GMU175. This fence was designed to prevent large numbers of elk from moving north onto agricultural lands in GMU 178. However, elk damage complaints from a few landowners have been a continuous problem for many years. Failure to adequately maintain the elk fence and the inadequate length of the fence has resulted in large numbers of elk accessing private land and causing damage. Approximately 1,206 cow elk have been harvested in this unit using either-sex seasons between 1975-1994. From 1994 to 1997, permits have been issued to control the harvest of elk in this unit. Excessive kills in this unit provides a major drain on elk numbers in GMUs 166 and 175 and is one of the reasons these populations are below population management objectives.

The solution to damage problems in GMU 178 lies in the implementation of several programs. In fall 1997, 12 one-way gates were placed at strategic points along the fence to allow elk that

are outside the fence to cross back through, thus eliminating the loss of large numbers of elk trapped outside the fence. These one-way gates appear to be working, allowing elk trapped outside the elk fence in GMU 178 to move back through the fence into GMU's 166 and 175. In addition, the elk fence must receive higher priority in the capital budget and a maintenance schedule must be implemented that maintains and repairs the fence throughout the year. The elk fence should be extended for approximately two miles along its eastern boundary to stop elk from going around the fence during the winter. Lastly, the Program with damage control responsibility should prioritize at least \$3,000/year for helicopter time to herd elk back inside the fence when necessary.

The elk in the Schumaker Grade-Ten Mile area in GMU 181 (Couse) tend to cause landowner damage complaints if numbers exceed 25-50 elk. The number of elk wintering in this unit has increased dramatically from 1992 to elk in 1996, with as many as 150 elk moving into the area. This shift in elk distribution is due to two factors. First, a late cow hunt in GMU 172 was held from 1989 to 1994 to address landowner complaints but was terminated in 1995 due to declining elk numbers. Hunter pressure from this season forced elk to move westward into GMU 181 to avoid hunting pressure, causing a redistribution of elk over time. Second, range conditions in GMU 172 are poor due to overgrazing by domestic livestock, which contributes to elk moving to the west, across the Rattlesnake Grade, during periods of severe weather. Early- and late-muzzleloader seasons were implemented in 1997 to encourage these elk to stay east of the Rattlesnake Grade. Only 26 cow elk have been harvested during this muzzleloader season, and the number of elk counted in GMU-181 Couse during post-season surveys has dropped from 150 in 1996, to 26 in 1997, to zero in 1998. The number of elk counted in GMU-172 Mountain View during this same period has increased by 119.

References

- Bolon, N.A. 1994. Estimates of the Values of Elk in the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington: Evidence from Existing Literature. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-316. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 38pp.
- Boyd, R.J. 1970. Elk of the White River Plateau, Colorado. Colorado Game, Fish, and Parks Dep. Tech. Publ. No. 25. 126 pp.
- Daubenmire, R. F., and J. B. Daubenmire. 1968. Forest vegetation of eastern Washington and northern Idaho. Wash. Agric. Exp. Stn. Tech. Bull. 60. 104 pp.
- _____. 1970. Steppe vegetation of Washington. Wash. Agric. Exp. Stn. Tech. Bull. 62, Washington State University.
- _____. 2002. Game Status and Trend Report - Region 1. pp. 41-43. *In*: 2002 Game Status and Trend Report. Wash. Dept. of Fish and Wildl. Olympia. 197 pp.
- _____. 1988. Elk Reproductive Study, Wash. Dept. of Wildl., unpubl. 8 pp.
- _____, R. Webb, M. Bireley. 1991. Blue Mountains Elk Control Plan. 5 pp. *In* Washington State Elk Herd Plan-Blue Mountains. Wash. Dept. of Fish and Wildl., Olympia. 47 pp.
- Franklin, J. F., and C. T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-8 417 pp.
- Harper, James A. 1969. Relationship of elk to reforestation in the Pacific Northwest. *In* Wildlife and Reforestation in the Pacific Northwest, p 67-71. Hugh C. Black. Ed. Sch. For., State Univ., Corvallis.
- Hershey, T. J., and A. T. A. Leege. 1976. Influences of Logging on Elk on Summer Range in North-Central Idaho. *In* Proceedings of the elk-logging-roads symposium. Moscow, Idaho. Dec. 16-17, 1975. p. 73-80. Susan R. Hieb. Ed. Univ. Idaho, Moscow.
- Kuchler, A. W. 1964. Potential natural vegetation of the conterminous United States. Am. Geogr. Soc. Spec. Publ. 36. New York 152 pp.
- Lyndaker, B.R. 1994. Effect of road related disturbance, vegetative diversity, and other habitat factors on elk distribution in the northern Blue Mountains. M.S. Thesis. Wash. St. Univ., Pullman. 147 pp.
- McCorquodale, S.M. 1985. Archeological evidence of elk in the Columbia Basin. Northwest Science. 59: 192-197.
- Myers, W. L., editor. 1999. An Assessment of Elk Population Trends and Habitat Use With Special Reference to Agricultural Damage Zones in the Northern Blue Mountains of Washington. Final Report. Washington Dept. of Fish & Wildl., Olympia WA. 172 pp.
- _____, B. Lyndaker, W. Moore. 1997. Investigations of Calf Elk Mortality in Southeast Washington., Wash. Dept. of Fish & Wildl., Progress Report 1992-97.
- Noyes, James H., Bruce K. Johnson, Larry D Bryant, Scott L. Findholt and Jack Ward Thomas. 1996. Effects of bull age on conception dates and pregnancy rates of cow elk. J. Wildl. Manage. 60:508-517.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. 1992. Draft elk management plan. Portland, OR. 79 pp.

- Perry, C. and R. Overly. 1977. Impact of roads on big game distribution in portions of the Blue Mountains of Washington, 1972-1973. Wash. Game Dept. Appl. Res. Sec., Bull.11, 39 pp.
- Pedersen, R.J., and A.W. Adams. 1974. Habitat use by elk. Prog. Rep., Proj. No. W-70-R-4. Portland: Oregon Dep. Fish and Wildlife. 15 pp.
- Reynolds, H.G. 1962. Use of Natural Openings in Ponderosa Pine Forest of Arizona by Deer, Elk, and Cattle. USDA For. Serv. Rocky Mt. For. and Range Exp. Stn. Res. Note 78, 4 p. Fort Collins, Colo.
- Schmidt, J.L. Gilbert D.L. 1978. Big Game of North America Ecology and Management. Wildl. Mgmt. Inst. 494 pp.
- Thomas, J.W., D. Toweill. 1982. Elk of North America Ecology and Management. Wildlife Mgmt. Institute Book. 698 pp.
- Thorne, E. T., R. E. Dean, and W. G. Hepworth. 1976. Nutrition during gestation in relation to successful reproduction in elk. J. Wildl. Manage. 40:330-335.
- Unsworth, J.W., F.A. Leban, D.J. Leptich, E.O. Garton, and P. Zager. 1994. Aerial Survey User's Manual, Second Edition. Idaho Dept. of Fish and Game, Boise, ID. 84 pp.
- Urness, P.J. 1960. Population dynamics of the elk in the Blue Mountains of southeastern Washington. M.S. Thesis, Washington State University., Wildl. Mgmt.
- U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service and U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census. 1997. 1996 National survey of fishing, hunting, and wildlife-associated recreation. 115pp.
- WDFW. 2001. Washington State Elk Herd Plan-Blue Mountains. 47 pp.
- _____. 2001. 2001 Game Harvest Report. Wildl. Mgmt. Prog. , Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildl. Olympia., 122 pp.
- _____. 2002. 2002 Game Status and Trend Report. Wildl. Mgmt. Prog. , Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildl. Olympia.

Yellow Warbler
(*Dendroica petechia*)

Introduction

The yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*) is a common species strongly associated with riparian and wet deciduous habitats throughout its North American range. In Washington it is found in many areas, generally at lower elevations. It occurs along most riverine systems, including the Columbia River, where appropriate riparian habitats have been protected. The yellow warbler is a good indicator of functional subcanopy/shrub habitats in riparian areas.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Diet

Yellow warblers capture and consume a variety of insect and arthropod species. The species taken vary geographically. Yellow warblers consume insects and occasionally wild berries (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Food is obtained by gleaning from subcanopy vegetation; the species also sallies and hovers to a much lesser extent (Lowther *et al.* 1999) capturing a variety of flying insects.

Reproduction

Although little is known about yellow warbler breeding behavior in Washington, substantial information is available from other parts of its range. Pair formation and nest construction may begin within a few days of arrival at the breeding site (Lowther *et al.* 1999). The reproductive process begins with a fairly elaborate courtship performed by the male who may sing up to 3,240 songs in a day to attract a mate. The responsibility of incubation, construction of the nest and most feeding of the young lies with the female, while the male contributes more as the young develop. In most cases only one clutch of eggs is laid; renesting may occur, however, following nest failure or nest parasitism by brown-headed cowbirds (Lowther *et al.* 1999). The typical clutch size ranges between 4 and 5 eggs in most research studies of the species (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Egg dates have been reported from British Columbia, and range between 10 May and 16 August; the peak period of activity there was between 7 and 23 June (Campbell *et al.* in press). The incubation period lasts about 11 days and young birds fledge 8-10 days after hatching (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Young of the year may associate with the parents for up to 3 weeks following fledging (Lowther *et al.* 1999).

Nesting

Results of research on breeding activities indicate variable rates of hatching and fledging. Two studies cited by Lowther *et al.* (1999) had hatching rates of 56 percent and 67 percent. Of the eggs that hatched, 62 percent and 81 percent fledged; this represented 35 percent and 54 percent, respectively, of all eggs laid. Two other studies found that 42 percent and 72 percent of nests fledged at least one young (Lowther *et al.* 1999); the latter study was from British Columbia (Campbell *et al.* in press).

Migration

The yellow warbler is a long-distance neotropical migrant. Spring migrants begin to arrive in the region in April. Early dates of 2 April and 10 April have been reported from Oregon and British Columbia, respectively (Gilligan *et al.* 1994, Campbell *et al.* in press). Average arrival dates are somewhat later, the average for south-central British Columbia being 11 May (Campbell *et al.* in press). The peak of spring migration in the region is in late May (Gilligan *et al.* 1994). Southward migration begins in late July, and peaks in late August to early September; very few migrants remain in the region in October (Lowther *et al.* 1999).

Mortality

Little has been published on annual survival rates. Roberts (1971) estimated annual survival rates of adults at 0.526 ± 0.077 SE, although Lowther *et al.* (1999) felt this value underestimated survival because it did not account for dispersal. The oldest yellow warbler on record lived to be nearly 9 years old (Klimkiewicz *et al.* 1983).

Yellow warblers have developed effective responses to nest parasitism by the brown-headed cowbird (*Molothrus ater*). The brown-headed cowbird is an obligate nest brood parasite that does not build a nest and instead lays eggs in the nests of other species. When cowbird eggs are recognized in the nest the yellow warbler female will often build a new nest directly on top of the original. In some cases, particularly early in the incubation phase, the female yellow warbler will bury the cowbird egg within the nest. Some nests are completely abandoned after a cowbird egg is laid (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Up to 40 percent of yellow warbler nests in some studies have been parasitized (Lowther *et al.* 1999).

Habitat Requirements

The yellow warbler is a riparian obligate species most strongly associated with wetland habitats and deciduous tree cover. Yellow warbler abundance is positively associated with deciduous tree basal area, and bare ground; abundance is negatively associated with mean canopy cover, and cover of Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), Oregon grape (*Berberis nervosa*), mosses, swordfern (*Polystichum munitum*), blackberry (*Rubus discolor*), hazel (*Corylus cornuta*), and oceanspray (*Holodiscus discolor*) (Rolph 1998).

Partners in Flight have established biological objectives for this species in the lowlands of western Oregon and western Washington. These include providing habitats that meet the following definition: >70 percent cover in shrub layer (<3 m) and subcanopy layer (>3 m and below the canopy foliage) with subcanopy layer contributing >40 percent of the total; shrub layer cover 30-60 percent (includes shrubs and small saplings); and a shrub layer height >2 m. At the landscape level, the biological objectives for habitat included high degree of deciduous riparian heterogeneity within or among wetland, shrub, and woodland patches; and a low percentage of agricultural land use (Altman 2001).

Nesting

Radke (1984) found that nesting yellow warblers occurred more in isolated patches or small areas of willows adjacent to open habitats or large, dense thickets (i.e., scattered cover) rather than in the dense thickets themselves. At Malheur National Wildlife Refuge, in the northern Great Basin, nest success 44 percent (n = 27), however, cowbird eggs and young removed; cowbird parasitism 33 percent (n = 9) (Radke 1984).

Breeding

Breeding yellow warblers are closely associated with riparian hardwood trees, specifically willows, alders, or cottonwood. They are most abundant in riparian areas in the lowlands of eastern Washington, but also occur in west-side riparian zones, in the lowlands of the western Olympic Peninsula, where high rainfall limits hardwood riparian habitat. Yellow warblers are less common (Sharpe 1993). There are no BBA records at the probable or confirmed level from subalpine habitats in the Cascades, but Sharpe (1993) reports them nesting at 4000 feet in the Olympics. Numbers decline in the center of the Columbia Basin, but this species can be found commonly along most rivers and creeks at the margins of the Basin. A local breeding population exists in the Potholes area.

Non-Breeding

Fall migration is somewhat inconspicuous for the yellow warbler. It most probably begins to migrate the first of August and is generally finished by the end of September. The yellow warbler

winters south to the Bahamas, northern Mexico, south to Peru, Bolivia and the Brazilian Amazon.

Population and Distribution

Population

Historic

No historic data could be found for this species.

Current

No current data could be found for this species.

Distribution

Historic

Jewett *et al.* (1953) described the distribution of the yellow warbler as a common migrant and summer resident from April 30 to September 20 in the deciduous growth of Upper Sonoran and Transition Zones in eastern Washington and in the prairies and along streams in southwestern Washington. They describe its summer range as north to Neah Bay, Blaine, San Juan Islands, Monument 83; east to Conconully, Swan Lake, Sprague, Dalkena, and Pullman; south to Cathlamet, Vancouver and Bly, Blue Mts., Prescott, Richland, and Rogersburg; and west to Neah Bay, Grays Harbor, and Long Beach. Jewett *et al.* (1953) also note that the yellow warbler was common in the willows and alders along the streams of southeastern Washington and occurs also in brushy thickets. They state that its breeding range follows the deciduous timber into the mountains, where it probably nests in suitable habitat to 3,500 or perhaps even to 4,000 feet – being common at Hart Lake in the Chelan region around 4,000 feet. They noted it was a common nester along the Grande Ronde River, around the vicinity of Spokane, around Sylvan Lake, and along the shade trees along the streets of Walla Walla.

Current

The yellow warbler breeds across much of the North American continent, from Alaska to Newfoundland, south to western South Carolina and northern Georgia, and west through parts of the southwest to the Pacific coast (AOU 1998). Browning (1994) recognized 43 subspecies; two of these occur in Washington, and one of them, *D.p. brewsteri*, is found in western Washington. This species is a long-distance migrant and has a winter range extending from western Mexico south to the Amazon lowlands in Brazil (AOU 1998). Neither the breeding nor winter ranges appear to have changed (Lowther *et al.* 1999).

The yellow warbler is a common breeder in riparian habitats with hardwood trees throughout the state at lower elevations. It is a locally common breeder along rivers and creeks in the Columbia Basin, where it is declining in some areas. Core zones of distribution in Washington are the forested zones below the subalpine fir and mountain hemlock zones, plus steppe zones other than the central arid steppe and canyon grassland zones, which are peripheral. Figure 1 shows the distribution of the yellow warbler in Washington (Smith *et al.* 1997).

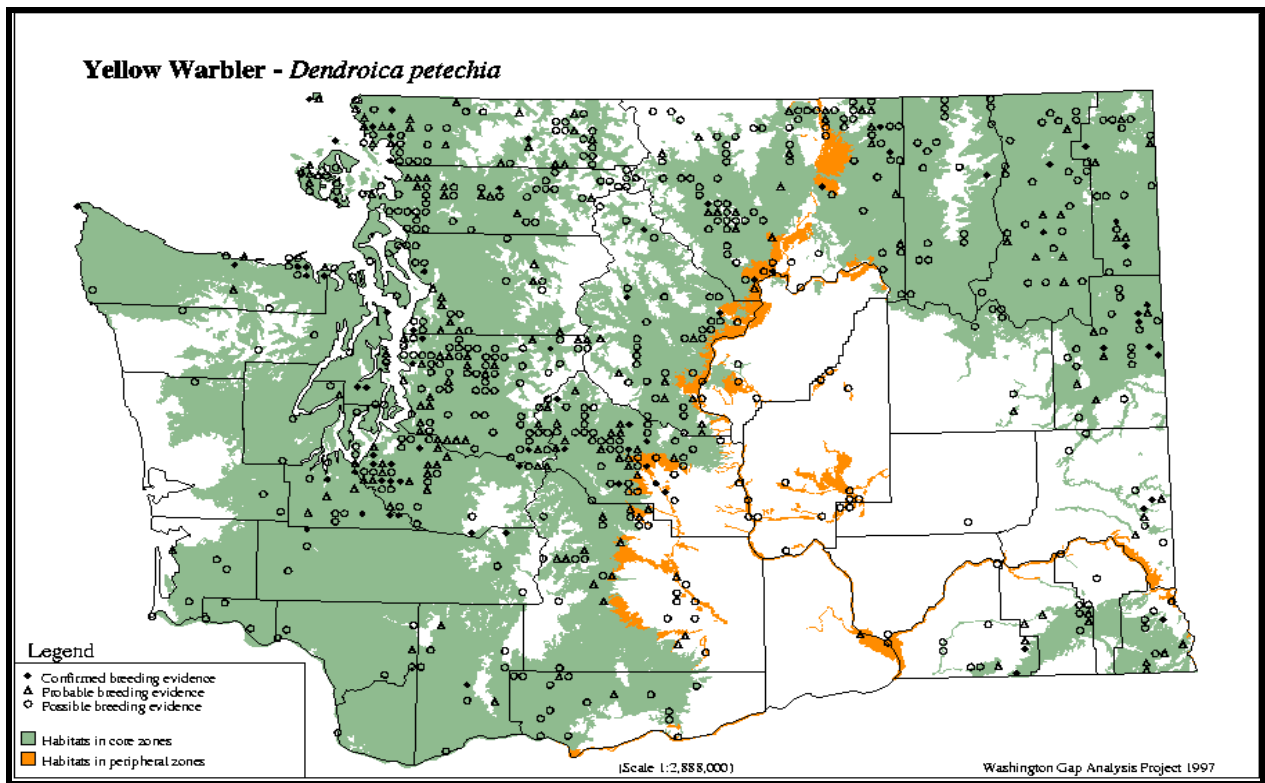


Figure 1. Breeding bird atlas data (1987-1995) and species distribution for yellow warbler (Washington GAP Analysis Project 1997).

Breeding

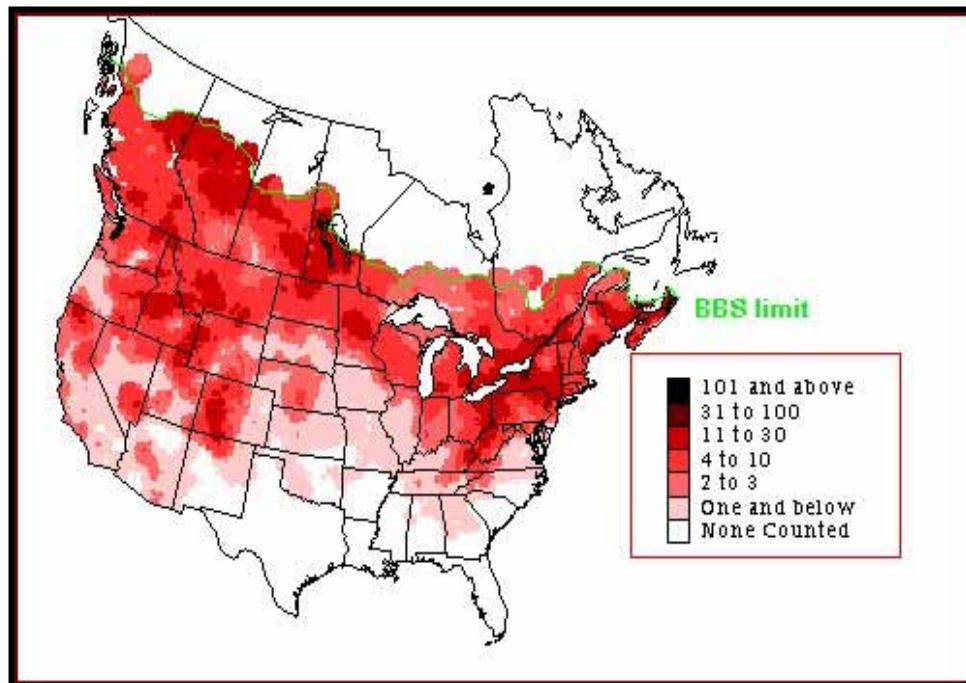


Figure 2 Yellow warbler breeding season abundance from BBS data (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

The yellow warbler breeds across much of the North American continent, from Alaska to Newfoundland, south to western South Carolina and northern Georgia, and west through parts of the southwest to the Pacific coast (AOU 1998) (Figure 2).

Non-Breeding

This data is not readily available; however, the yellow warbler is a long-range neotropical migrant. Its winter range is from Northern Mexico south to Northern Peru.

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Yellow warblers are demonstrably secure globally. Within the state of Washington, yellow warblers are apparently secure and are not of conservation concern (Altman 1999).

Trends

Yellow warbler is one of the more common warblers in North America (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Information from Breeding Bird Surveys indicates that the population is stable in most areas. Some subspecies, particularly in southwestern North America, have been impacted by degradation or destruction of riparian habitats (Lowther *et al.* 1999). Because the Breeding Bird Survey dates back only about 30 years, population declines in Washington resulting from habitat loss dating prior to the survey would not be accounted for by that effort (Figure 3).

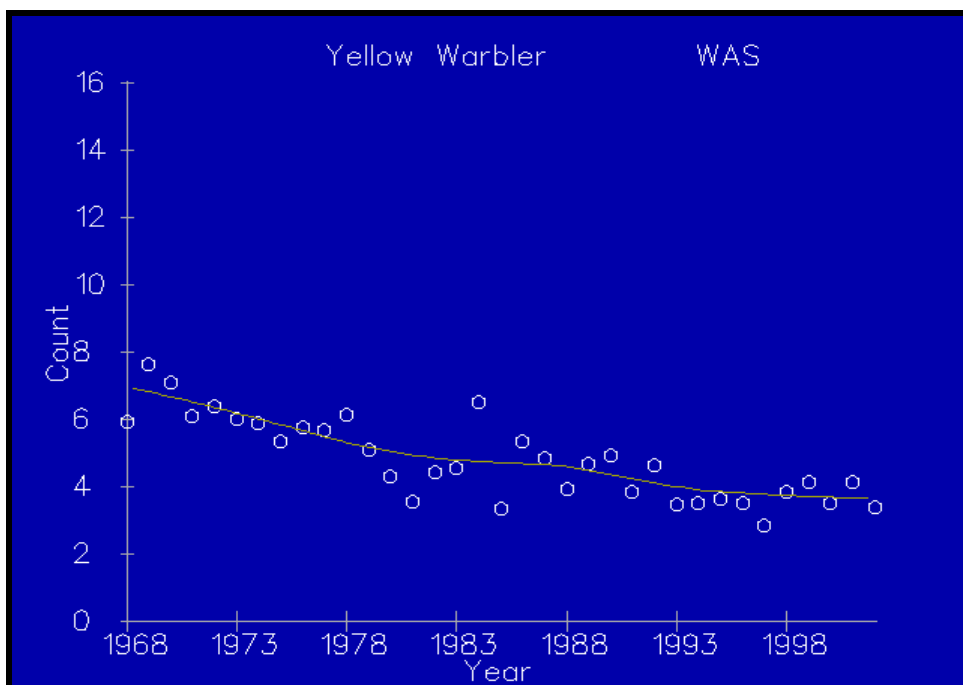


Figure 3. Yellow warbler population trend from BBS data (1966 – 1991) (Peterjohn 1991).

Factors Affecting Yellow Warbler Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Habitat loss due to hydrological diversions and control of natural flooding regimes (e.g., dams) resulting in reduction of overall area of riparian habitat, conversion of riparian habitats, inundation from impoundments, cutting and spraying for ease of access to water courses, gravel mining, etc.

Habitat degradation from: loss of vertical stratification in riparian vegetation, lack of recruitment of young cottonwoods, ash, willows, and other subcanopy species; stream bank stabilization

(e.g., riprap) which narrows stream channel, reduces the flood zone, and reduces extent of riparian vegetation; invasion of exotic species such as reed canary grass and blackberry; overgrazing which can reduce understory cover; reductions in riparian corridor widths which may decrease suitability of the habitat and may increase encroachment of nest predators and nest parasites to the interior of the stand.

Hostile landscapes, particularly those in proximity to agricultural and residential areas, may have high density of nest parasites (brown-headed cowbird) and domestic predators (cats), and be subject to high levels of human disturbance.

Recreational disturbances, particularly during nesting season, and particularly in high-use recreation areas.

Increased use of pesticide and herbicides associated with agricultural practices may reduce insect food base.

Out-of-Subbasin Effects and Assumptions

No data could be found on the migration and wintering grounds of the yellow warbler. It is a long-distance migrant and as a result faces a complex set of potential effects during its annual cycle. Habitat loss or conversions is likely happening along its entire migration route (H. Ferguson, WDFW, pers. comm. 2003). Riparian management requires the protection of riparian shrubs and understory and the elimination of noxious weeds. Migration routes, corridors and wintering grounds need to be identified and protected just as its breeding areas. In addition to loss of habitat, the yellow warbler, like many wetland or riparian associated birds, faces increased pesticide use in the metropolitan areas, especially with the outbreak of mosquito born viruses like West Nile Virus.

References

- American Ornithologists' Union. 1998. Checklist of North American birds. Seventh edition. American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.
- Browning, M.R. 1994. A taxonomic review of *Dendroica petechia* (Yellow Warbler; Aves: Parulinae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 107:27-51.
- Campbell, R.W., N.K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J.M. Cooper, G.W. Kaiser [and there may be other authors]. In press [this is now published] The birds of British Columbia. Volume 4. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.
- Gilligan, J., D. Rogers, M. Smith, and A. Contreras. 1994. Birds of Oregon. Cinclus Publishers, McMinnville, OR.
- Jewett, S.G., W.P. Taylor, W.T. Shaw, and J.W. Aldrich. 1953. Birds of Washington State. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 767pp.
- Klimkiewicz, M.K., R.B. Clapp, and A.G. Fitcher. 1983. Longevity records of North American birds: Remizidae through Parulinae. Journal of Field Ornithology 54:287-294.
- Lowther, P.E., C. Celada, N.K. Klein, C.C. Rimmer, and D.A. Spector. 1999. Yellow Warbler *Dendroica petechia*. Pages 1-32 in Poole, A. and F. Gill (editors), The birds of North America, No. 454. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.
- NHI (Northwest Habitat Institute). 2001. Interactive Biodiversity Information System. <http://www.nwhi.org/ibis/subbasin/subs1.asp>
- Radke, B.R. 1984. The nesting ecology of the yellow warbler on Malheur National Wildlife Refuge. File report, Malheur National Wildlife Refuge. 7 pp.
- Roberts, J.O.L. 1971. Survival among some North American wood warblers. Bird-Banding 42:165-184.
- Rolph, D.N. 1998. Assessment of neotropical migrant landbirds on McChord Air Force Base, Washington. Unpubl. rep. The Nature Conservancy of Washington, Seattle.
- Partners in Flight. 2001. Westside Lowlands and Valleys Bird Conservation Plan. http://community.gorge.net/natres/pif/con_plans/west_low/west_low_page1.html
- Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2002. Version 2003.1, [USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center](http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/), Laurel, MD
- USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center. 2003. <http://www.pwrc.usgs.gov/>. <http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/id/fram1st/i6520id.html>

American Beaver
(*Castor canadensis*)

Introduction

The American beaver (*Castor canadensis*) is a large, highly specialized aquatic rodent found in the immediate vicinity of aquatic habitats (Hoffman and Pattie 1968). The species occurs in streams, ponds, and the margins of large lakes throughout North America, except for peninsular Florida, the Arctic tundra, and the southwestern deserts (Jenkins and Busher 1979). Beavers construct elaborate lodges and burrows and store food for winter use. The species is active throughout the year and is usually nocturnal in its activities. Adult beavers are nonmigratory.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Diet

Beavers are exclusively vegetarian in diet. A favorite food item is the cambial, or growing, layer of tissue just under the bark of shrubs and trees. Many of the trees that are cut are stripped of bark, or carried to the pond for storage under water as a winter food cache. Buds and roots are also consumed, and when they are needed, a variety of plant species are accepted. The animals may travel some distance from water to secure food. When a rich food source is exploited, canals may be dug from the pond to the pasture to facilitate the transportation of the items to the lodge.

Much of the food ingested by a beaver consists of cellulose, which is normally indigestible by mammals. However, these animals have colonies of microorganisms living in the cecum, a pouch between the large and small intestine, and these symbionts digest up to 30 percent of the cellulose that the beaver takes in. An additional recycling of plant food occurs when certain fecal pellets are eaten and run through the digestive process a second time (Findley 1987).

Woody and herbaceous vegetation comprise the diet of the beaver. Herbaceous vegetation is a highly preferred food source throughout the year, if it is available. Woody vegetation may be consumed during any season, although its highest utilization occurs from late fall through early spring. It is assumed that woody vegetation (trees and/or shrubs) is more limiting than herbaceous vegetation in providing an adequate food source.

Denney (1952) summarized the food preferences of beavers throughout North America and reported that, in order of preference, beavers selected aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), willow (*Salix spp.*), cottonwood (*P. balsamifera*), and alder (*Alnus spp.*). Although several tree species have often been reported to be highly preferred foods, beavers can inhabit, and often thrive in, areas where these tree species are uncommon or absent (Jenkins 1975). Aspen and willow are considered preferred beaver foods; however, these are generally riparian tree species that may be more available for beaver foraging but are not necessarily preferred over all other deciduous tree species (Jenkins 1981). Beavers have been reported to subsist in some areas by feeding on coniferous trees, generally considered a poor quality source of food (Brenner 1962; Williams 1965). Major winter foods in North Dakota consisted principally of red-osier dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), and willow (Hammond 1943). Rhizomes and roots of aquatic vegetation also may be an important source of winter food (Longley and Moyle 1963; Jenkins pers. comm.). The types of food species present may be less important in determining habitat quality for beavers than physiographic and hydrologic factors affecting the site (Jenkins 1981).

Aquatic vegetation, such as duck potato (*Sagittaria spp.*), duckweed (*Lemna spp.*), pondweed (*Potamogeton spp.*), and water weed (*Elodea spp.*), are preferred foods when available (Collins 1976a). Water lilies (*Nymphaea spp.*), with thick, fleshy rhizomes, may be used as a food source throughout the year (Jenkins 1981). If present in adequate amounts, water lily rhizomes

may provide an adequate winter food source, resulting in little or no tree cutting or food caching of woody materials. Jenkins (1981) compared the rate of tree cutting by beavers adjacent to two Massachusetts ponds that contained stands of water lilies. A pond dominated by yellow water lily (*y. variegatum*) and white water lily (*N. odorata*), which have thick rhizomes, had low and constant tree cutting activity throughout the fall. Conversely, the second pond, dominated by watershield (*Brasenia schreberi*), which lacks thick rhizomes, had increased fall tree cutting activity by beavers.

Reproduction

The basic composition of a beaver colony is the extended family, comprised of a monogamous pair of adults, subadults (young of the previous year), and young of the year (Svendsen 1980). Female beavers are sexually mature at 2.5 years old. Females normally produce litters of three to four young with most kits being born during May and June. Gestation is approximately 107 days (Linzey 1998). Kits are born with all of their fur, their eyes open, and their incisor teeth erupted.

Dispersal of subadults occurs during the late winter or early spring of their second year and coincides with the increased runoff from snowmelt or spring rains. Subadult beavers have been reported to disperse as far as 236 stream km (147 mi) (Hibbard 1958), although average emigration distances range from 8 to 16 stream km (5 to 10 mi) (Hodgdon and Hunt 1953; Townsend 1953; Hibbard 1958; Leege 1968). The daily movement patterns of the beaver centers around the lodge or burrow and pond (Rutherford 1964). The density of colonies in favorable habitat ranges from 0.4 to 0.8/km² (1 to 2/mi²) (Lawrence 1954; Aleksasuk 1968; Voigt *et al.* 1976; Bergerud and Miller 1977 cited by Jenkins and Busher 1979).

Home Range

The mean distance between beaver colonies in an Alaskan riverine habitat was 1.59 km (1 mi) (Boyce 1981). The closest neighbor was 0.48 km (0.3 mi) away. The size of the colony's feeding range is a function of the interaction between the availability of food and water and the colony size (Brenner 1967). The average feeding range size in Pennsylvania, excluding water, was reported to be 0.56 ha (1.4 acre). The home range of beaver in the Northwest Territory was estimated as a 0.8 km (0.5 mi) radius of the lodge (Aleksasuk 1968). The maximum foraging distance from a food cache in an Alaskan riverine habitat was approximately 800 m (874 yds) upstream, 300 m (323 yds) downstream, and 600 m (656 yds) on oxbows and sloughs (Boyce 1981).

Mortality

Beavers live up to 11 years in the wild, 15 to 21 years in captivity (Merritt 1987, Rue 1967). Beavers have few natural predators. However, in certain areas, beavers may face predation pressure from wolves (*Canis lupus*), coyotes (*Canis latrans*), lynx (*Felis lynx*), fishers (*Martes pennanti*), wolverines (*Gulo gulo*), and occasionally bears (*Ursus spp.*). Alligators, minks (*Mustela vison*), otters (*Lutra canadensis*), hawks, and owls periodically prey on kits (Lowery 1974, Merritt 1987, Rue 1967).

Beavers often carry external parasites, one of which, *Platyssylla castoris*, is a beetle found only on beavers.

Harvest **Historic**

Because of the high commercial value of their pelts, beavers figured importantly in the early exploration and settlement of western North America. Thousands of their pelts were harvested annually, and it was not many years before beavers were either exterminated entirely or reduced to very low populations over a considerable part of their former range. By 1910 their

populations were so low everywhere in the United States that strict regulation of the harvest or complete protection became imperative. In the 1930s live trapping and restocking of depleted areas became a widespread practice which, when coupled with adequate protection, has made it possible for the animals to make a spectacular comeback in many sections.

Current

Trapping was terminated by initiative in Washington. No commercial or recreational trapping of beaver occurs in southeast Washington. Between 1991 and 1999, the beaver harvest in the four counties of southeast Washington ranged from 56 to 162/year, and averaged 107/year. Since the initiative to ban trapping, the beaver harvest has declined 95%, and has averaged about 5/year for southeast Washington. As a result of the declining harvest, populations appear to be increasing along with complaints from landowners. Beavers have become a problem in some tributaries, damming farm irrigation and causing problems for fish passage.

Harvest trends will not indicate population trend, because the price of beaver pelts often determines the level of harvest. The higher the pelt price, the higher the harvest because trappers put more effort into trapping beaver. If pelt prices are low, little effort is expended to trap beaver, regardless of population size.

Habitat Requirements

All wetland cover types (e.g., herbaceous wetland and deciduous forested wetland) must have a permanent source of surface water with little or no fluctuation in order to provide suitable beaver habitat (Slough and Sadleir 1977). Water provides cover for the feeding and reproductive activities of the beaver. Lakes and reservoirs that have extreme annual or seasonal fluctuations in the water level will be unsuitable habitat for beaver. Similarly, intermittent streams, or streams that have major fluctuations in discharge (e.g., high spring runoff) or a stream channel gradient of 15 percent or more, will have little year-round value as beaver habitat. Assuming that there is an adequate food source available, small lakes [< 8 ha (20 acres) in surface area] are assumed to provide suitable habitat. Large lakes and reservoirs [> 8 ha (20 acres) in surface area] must have irregular shorelines (e.g., bays, coves, and inlets) in order to provide optimum habitat for beaver.

Beavers can usually control water depth and stability on small streams, ponds, and lakes; however, larger rivers and lakes where water depth and/or fluctuation cannot be controlled are often partially or wholly unsuitable for the species (Murray 1961; Slough and Sadleir 1977). Rivers or streams that are dry during some parts of the year are assumed to be unsuitable beaver habitat. Beavers are absent from sizable portions of rivers in Wyoming, due to swift water and an absence of suitable dwelling sites during periods of high and low water levels (Collins 1976b).

In riverine habitats, stream gradient is the major determinant of stream morphology and the most significant factor in determining the suitability of habitat for beavers (Slough and Sadleir 1977). Stream channel gradients of 6 percent or less have optimum value as beaver habitat. Retzer *et al.* (1956) reported that 68 percent of the beaver colonies recorded in Colorado were in valleys with a stream gradient of less than 6 percent, 28 percent were associated with stream gradients from 7 to 12 percent, and only 4 percent were located along streams with gradients of 13 to 14 percent. No beaver colonies were recorded in streams with a gradient of 15 percent or more. Valleys that were only as wide as the stream channel were unsuitable beaver habitat, while valleys wider than the stream channel were frequently occupied by beavers. Valley widths of 46 m (150 ft) or more were considered the most suitable. Marshes, ponds, and lakes were nearly always occupied by beavers when an adequate supply of food was available.

Foraging

Beavers are generalized herbivores; however, they show strong preferences for particular plant species and size classes (Jenkins 1975; Collins 1975a; Jenkins 1979). The leaves, twigs, and bark of woody plants are eaten, as well as many species of aquatic and terrestrial herbaceous vegetation. Food preferences may vary seasonally, or from year to year, as a result of variation in the nutritional value of food sources (Jenkins 1979).

An adequate and accessible supply of food must be present for the establishment of a beaver colony (Slough and Sadleir 1977). The actual biomass of herbaceous vegetation will probably not limit the potential of an area to support a beaver colony (Boyce 1981). However, total biomass of winter food cache plants (woody plants) may be limiting. Low marshy areas and streams flowing in and out of lakes allow the channelization and damming of water, allowing access to, and transportation of, food materials. Steep topography prevents the establishment of a food transportation system (Williams 1965; Slough and Sadleir 1977). Trees and shrubs closest to the pond or stream periphery are generally utilized first (Brenner 1962; Rue 1964). Jenkins (1980) reported that most of the trees utilized by beaver in his Massachusetts study area were within 30 m (98.4 ft) of the water's edge. However, some foraging did extend up to 100 m (328 ft). Foraging distances of up to 200 m (656 ft) have been reported (Bradt 1938). In a California study, 90 percent of all cutting of woody material was within 30 m (98.4 ft) of the water's edge (Hall 1970).

Woody stems cut by beavers are usually less than 7.6 to 10.1 cm (3 to 4 inches) DBH (Bradt 1947; Hodgdon and Hunt 1953; Longley and Moyle 1963; Nixon and Ely 1969). Jenkins (1980) reported a decrease in mean stem size cut and greater selectivity for size and species with increasing distance from the water's edge. Trees of all size classes were felled close to the water's edge, while only smaller diameter trees were felled farther from the shore.

Beavers rely largely on herbaceous vegetation, or on the leaves and twigs of woody vegetation, during the summer (Bradt 1938, 1947; Brenner 1962; Longley and Moyle 1963; Brenner 1967; Aleksiuik 1970; Jenkins 1981). Forbs and grasses comprised 30 percent of the summer diet in Wyoming (Collins 1976a). Beavers appear to prefer herbaceous vegetation over woody vegetation during all seasons of the year, if it is available (Jenkins 1981).

Cover

Lodges or burrows, or both, may be used by beavers for cover (Rue 1964). Lodges may be surrounded by water or constructed against a bank or over the entrance to a bank burrow. Water protects the lodges from predators and provides concealment for the beaver when traveling to and from food gathering areas and caches.

The lodge is the major source of escape, resting, thermal, and reproductive cover (Jenkins and Busher 1979). Mud and debarked tree stems and limbs are the major materials used in lodge construction although lesser amounts of other woody, as well as herbaceous vegetation, may be used (Rue 1964). If an unexploited food source is available, beavers will reoccupy abandoned lodges rather than build new ones (Slough and Sadleir 1977). On lakes and ponds, lodges are frequently situated in areas that provide shelter from wind, wave, and ice action. A convoluted shoreline, which prevents the buildup of large waves or provides refuge from waves, is a habitat requirement for beaver colony sites on large lakes.

Population and Distribution

Population

Historic

Historically, beaver populations were more expansive until populations were reduced by unregulated trapping, as they were throughout much of the western United States (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communications, 2003).

Current

Beaver populations exist in all major watersheds in the Blue Mountains. In the Walla Walla subbasin, beaver can be found in the Walla Walla and Touchet River drainages; Mill Creek, Coppei Creek, North Touchet, South Touchet. Beaver can be found in the Tucannon subbasin in the Tucannon River and its tributaries. Beaver can be found in the Asotin watershed, Asotin Creek and its tributaries. Beaver also occur in the Snake River.

Distribution

Historic

No data are available.

Current

The beaver is found throughout most of North America except in the Arctic tundra, peninsular Florida, and the Southwestern deserts (Figure 1) (Allen 1983; VanGelden 1982; Zeveloff 1988).



Figure 1. Geographic distribution of American beaver (Linzey and Brecht 2002).

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Status is generally unknown, but beaver populations appear to be stable or increasing slightly in southeast Washington (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Trends

Trend information is not available. No population data is available for southeast Washington.

Factors Affecting American Beaver Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Agriculture

Riparian habitat along many water ways has been removed in order to plant agricultural crops, thus removing important habitat and food sources for beaver in southeast Washington.

Agricultural Conflict

Beaver may be removed when complaints are received from farmers about blocked irrigation canals or pumps.

Conflict with Fisheries

Beaver sometimes create dams that restrict fish passage, and are removed in order to restore fish passage. Beaver cutting tree planted to improve riparian habitat have also been removed.

References

- Aleksiuk, M. 1968. Scent-mound communication, territoriality and population regulation in beaver. *J. Mammal.* 49(4):759-762.
- _____. 1970. The seasonal food regime of arctic beavers. *Ecology.* 51:264-270.
- Allen, A. W. 1983. Habitat suitability index models: beaver. FWS/OBS-82/10.30 (Revised). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 20 p.
- Bergerud, A. T., and D. R. Miller. 1977. Population dynamics of Newfoundland beaver. *Can. J. Zool.* 55(2):1480-1492. Cited by Jenkins and Busher 1979.
- Boyce, M. S. 1981. Habitat ecology of an unexploited population of beavers in interior Alaska. Pages 155-186 in J. A. Chapman and D. Pursley, eds. - *Worldwide Furbearer Conf. Proc.* Vol. I.
- Bradt, G. W. 1938. A study of beaver colonies in Michigan. *J. Mammal.* 19:139-162.
- _____. 1947. Michigan beaver management. Mich. Dept. Conserv., Lansing. 56 pp.
- Brenner F. J. 1962. Food consumed by beavers in Crawford County, Pennsylvania. 3. *Wildl. Manage.* 26(1):104-107.
- _____. 1967. Spatial and energy requirements of beaver. *Ohio J. Sci.* 67(4):242-246.
- Collins, T. C. 1976a. Population characteristics and habitat relationships of beaver in Northwest Wyoming. Ph.D. Diss., Univ. Wyoming, Laramie [Abstract only, from *Diss. Abst. Int. B Sci. Eng.* 37(11):5459, 1977].
- _____. 1976b. Stream flow effects on beaver populations in Grand Teton National Park. Pages 349-352 in *Proceedings of the First Conference - on Scientific Research in the National Parks*, U.S. Dept. Int. Nat. Park Serv., Trans. Proc. Series 5. Vol. I.
- Denney, R. N. 1952. A summary of North American beaver management. 1946-1948. Colo. Fish Game Dept. Rep. 28, Colo. Div. Wildl. 14 pp.
- Findley, J.S. 1987. *The Natural History of New Mexican Mammals*. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, p85-88.
- Hall, J. G. 1970. Willow and aspen in the ecology of beaver in Sagehen Creek, California. *Ecology* 41(3):484-494.
- Hammond, M. C. 1943. Beaver on the Lower Souris Refuge. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 7(3):316-321.
- Hays, R. L., C. S. Summers, and W. Seitz. 1981. Estimating wildlife habitat variables. U.S. Dept. Int., Fish and Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-81/47. 111 pp.
- Hibbard, E. A. 1958. Movements of beaver transplanted in North Dakota. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 22(2):209-211.
- Hodgdon, H. W., and J. H. Hunt. 1953. Beaver management in Maine. Maine Dept. Inland Fish Game, Game Div. Bu 11. 3. 102 pp.
- Hoffman, R. S., and D. L. Pattie. 1968. A guide to Montana mammals: identification, habitat, distribution and abundance. Univ. Montana Printing Services, Missoula. 333 pp.
- Howard, R. J. 1982. Beaver habitat classification in Massachusetts. M.S. Thesis. Univ. Mass., Amherst. 67 pp.
- Jenkins, S. H. 1975. Food selection by beavers: a multidimensional contingency table analysis. *Oecologia* 21:157-173.

- _____. 1979. Seasonal and year-to-year differences in food selection by beavers. *Oecologia*. (Berl.) 44:112-116.
- _____. 1980. A size-distance relation in food selection by beavers. *Ecology* 61(4):740-746.
- _____. 1981. Problems, progress, and prospects in studies of food selection by beavers. Pages 559-579 in J. A. Chapman and D. Pursley, eds. *Worldwide Furbearer Conf. Proc.*, Vol I.
- _____. Personal communication (letter dated 4 January 1982). University of Nevada, Reno, NV.
- Jenkins, S. H., and P. E. Busher. 1979. *Castor canadensis*. *Am. Sot. Mammal*, New York. *Mammalian Species* 120:1-8.
- Lawrence, W. H. 1954. Michigan beaver populations as influenced by fire and logging. Ph.D. Diss., Univ. Michigan, Ann Arbor. 219 pp. Cited by Jenkins and Busher 1979.
- Leege, T. A. 1968. Natural movements of beavers in southeastern Idaho. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 32(4):973-976.
- Linzey, D. W. 1998. *The Mammals of Virginia*. Blacksburg, Virginia: The McDonald & Woodward Publishing Company, Inc.
- Linzey, D. and C. Brecht. 2002. Website accessed on 26 June 2003.
<http://www.discoverlife.org/nh/tx/Vertebrata/Mammalia/Castoridae/Castor/canadensis/>
- Longley, W. H., and J. B. Moyle. 1963. The beaver in Minnesota. *Minn. Dept. Conserv. Tech. Bull.* 6. 87 pp.
- Lowery, G. H., Jr. 1974. *The mammals of Louisiana and its adjacent waters*. Shreveport, LA: Louisiana State University Press. 565 p.
- Merritt, J. F. 1987. *Guide to the mammals of Pennsylvania*. Pittsburg, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press. 408 p.
- Murray, D. F. 1961. Some factors affecting the production and harvest of beaver in the upper Tanana River Valley, Alaska. M.S. Thesis, Univ. Alaska, Anchorage. 140 pp.
- Nixon, C. M., and J. Ely. 1969. Foods eaten by a beaver colony in southeastern Ohio. *Ohio J. Sci.* 69(5):313-319.
- Retzer, J. L., H. M. Swope, J. O. Remington, and W. H. Rutherford. 1956. Suitability of physical factors for beaver management in the Rocky Mountains of Colorado. *Colo. Dept. Game, Fish and Parks, Tech. Bull.* 2:1-32.
- Rue, L. E., III. 1964. *The world of the beaver*. J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia and New York. 155 pp.
- _____. 1967. *Pictorial guide to the mammals of North America*. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company. 299 p.
- Rutherford, W. H. 1964. The beaver in Colorado. *Colo. Dept. Game, Fish and Parks Dept., Tech. Publ.* 17. 49 pp.
- Slough, B. G., and R. M. F. S. Sadleir. 1977. A land capability classification system for beaver (*Castor canadensis* Kuhl). *Can. J. Zool.* 55(8):1324-1335.
- Svendsen, G. E. 1980. Population parameters and colony composition of beaver (*Castor canadensis*) in southeast Ohio. *Am. Midl. Nat.* 104(1):47-56.
- Townsend, J. E. 1953. Beaver ecology in western Montana with special reference to movements. *J. Mammal.* 34(1):459-479.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1981. Standards for the development of habitat suitability index models. 103 ESM. U.S. Dept. Int., Fish Wildl. Serv., Div. Ecol. Serv. n.p.
- Van Gelden, R. G. 1982. Mammals of the National Parks. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press. 310 p.
- Voigt, D. R., G. B. Kolenosky, and D. H. Pimlott. 1976. Changes in summer foods of wolves in central Ontario. *J. Wildl. Manage.* 40(4):663-668.
- Williams, R. M. 1965. Beaver habitat and management. *Idaho Wildl. Rev.* 17(4):3-7.
- Zeveloff, S. I. 1988. Mammals of the Intermountain West. Salt Lake City, UT: University of Utah Press. 365 p.

Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*)

Introduction

The great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*) is the largest, most widely distributed, and best known of the American herons (Henny 1972). Great blue herons occur in a variety of habitats from freshwater lakes and rivers to brackish marshes, lagoons, mangrove areas, and coastal wetlands (Spendelov and Patton in prep.).

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Life History

Diet

Fish are preferred food items of the great blue heron in both inland and coastal waters (Kirkpatrick 1940; Palmer 1962; Kelsall and Simpson 1980), although a large variety of dietary items has been recorded. Frogs and toads, tadpoles and newts, snakes, lizards, crocodilians, rodents and other mammals, birds, aquatic and land insects, crabs, crayfish, snails, freshwater and marine fish, and carrion have all been reported as dietary items for the great blue heron (Bent 1926; Roberts 1936; Martin *et al.* 1951; Krebs 1974; Kushlan 1978). Fish up to about 20 cm in length dominated the diet of herons foraging in southwestern Lake Erie (Hoffman 1978). Ninety-five percent of the fish eaten in a Wisconsin study were 25 cm in length (Kirkpatrick 1940).

Great blue herons feed alone or occasionally in flocks. Solitary feeders may actively defend a much larger feeding territory than do feeders in a flock (Meyerriecks 1962; Kushlan 1978). Flock feeding may increase the likelihood of successful foraging (Krebs 1974; Kushlan 1978) and usually occurs in areas of high prey density where food resources cannot effectively be defended.

In southeast Washington, blue herons are often seen hunting along rivers and streams. In the winter months they are often seen hunting rodents in alfalfa fields (P. Fowler, WDFW, pers. comm. 2003).

Reproduction

The great blue heron typically breeds during the months of March - May in its northern range and November through April in the southern hemisphere. The nest usually consists of an egg clutch between 3-7 eggs, with clutch size increasing from south to north. Chicks fledge at about two months.

Nesting

Great blue herons normally nest near the tree tops. Usually, nests are about 1 m in diameter and have a central cavity 10 cm deep with a radius of 15 cm. This internal cavity is sometimes lined with twigs, moss, lichens, or conifer needles. Great blue herons are inclined to reneest in the same area year after year. Old nests may be enlarged and reused (Eckert 1981).

The male gathers nest-building materials around the nest site, from live or dead trees, from neighboring nests, or along the ground, and the female works them into the nest. Ordinarily, a pair takes less than a week to build a nest solid enough for eggs to be laid and incubated. Construction continues during almost the entire nesting period. Twigs are added mostly when the eggs are being laid or when they hatch. Incubation, which is shared by both partners, starts with the laying of the first egg and lasts about 28 days. Males incubate during the days and females at night.

Hérons are particularly sensitive to disturbance while nesting. Scientists suggest as a general rule that there should be no development within 300 m of the edge of a heron colony and no disturbance in or near colonies from March to August.

Mortality

The great blue heron lives as long as 17 years. The adult birds have few natural enemies. Birds of prey occasionally attack them, but these predators are not an important limiting factor on the heron population. Draining of marshes and destruction of wetland habitat is the most serious threat. The number of herons breeding in a local area is directly related to the amount of feeding habitat.

Mortality of the young is high: both the eggs and young are preyed upon by crows, ravens, gulls, birds of prey, and raccoons. Heavy rains and cold weather at the time of hatching also take a heavy toll. Pesticides are suspected of causing reproductive failures and deaths, although data obtained up to this time suggest that toxic chemicals have not caused any decline in overall population levels.

Habitat Requirements

Minimum Habitat Area

Minimum habitat area is defined as the minimum amount of contiguous habitat that is required before a species will live and reproduce in an area. Minimum habitat area for the great blue heron includes wooded areas suitable for colonial nesting and wetlands within a specified distance of the heronry where foraging can occur. A heronry frequently consists of a relatively small area of suitable habitat. For example, heronries in the Chippewa National Forest, Minnesota, ranged from 0.4 to 4.8 ha in size and averaged 1.2 ha (Mathisen and Richards 1978). Twelve heronries in western Oregon ranged from 0.12 to 1.2 ha in size and averaged 0.4 ha (Werschkul *et al.* 1977).

Foraging

Short and Cooper (1985) provide criteria for suitable great blue heron foraging habitat. Suitable great blue heron foraging habitats are within 1.0 km of heronries or potential heronries. The suitability of herbaceous wetland, scrub-shrub wetland, forested wetland, riverine, lacustrine or estuarine habitats as foraging areas for the great blue heron is ideal if these potential foraging habitats have shallow, clear water with a firm substrate and a huntable population of small fish. A potential foraging area needs to be free from human disturbances several hours a day while the herons are feeding. Suitable great blue heron foraging areas are those in which there is no human disturbance near the foraging zone during the four hours following sunrise or preceding sunset or the foraging zone is generally about 100m from human activities and habitation or about 50m from roads with occasional, slow-moving traffic.

A smaller energy expenditure by adult herons is required to support fledglings if an abundant source of food is close to the nest site than if the source of food is distant. Nest sites frequently are located near suitable foraging habitats. Social feeding is strongly correlated with colonial nesting (Krebs 1978), and a potential feeding site is valuable only if it is within "commuting" distance of an active heronry. For example, 24 of 31 heronries along the Willamette River in Oregon were located within 100m of known feeding areas (English 1978). Most heronries along the North Carolina coast were located near inlets, which have large concentrations of fish (Parnell and Soots 1978). The average distance from heronries to inlets was 7.0 to 8.0 km. The average distance of heronries to possible feeding areas (lakes 140 ha in area) varied from 0 to 4.2 km and averaged 1.8 km on the Chippewa National Forest in Minnesota (Mathisen and Richards 1978). Collazo (1981) reported the distance from the nearest feeding grounds to a

heronry site as 0.4 and 0.7 km. The maximum observed flight distance from an active heronry to a foraging area was 29 km in Ohio (Parris and Grau 1979).

Great blue herons feed anywhere they can locate prey (Burleigh 1958). This includes the terrestrial surface but primarily involves catching fish in shallow water, usually 150m deep (Bent 1926; Meyerriecks 1960; Bayer 1978).

Thompson (1979b) reported that great blue herons along the Mississippi River commonly foraged in water containing emergent or submergent vegetation, in scattered marshy ponds, sloughs, and forested wetlands away from the main channel. He noted that river banks, jetties, levees, rip-rapped banks, mudflats, sandbars, and open ponds were used to a lesser extent. Herons near southwestern Lake Erie fed intensively in densely vegetated areas (Hoffman 1978).

Other studies, however, have emphasized foraging activities in open water (Longley 1960; Edison Electric Institute 1980). Exposed mud flats and sandbars are particularly desirable foraging sites at low tides in coastal areas in Oregon (Bayer 1978), North Carolina (Custer and Osborn 1978), and elsewhere (Kushlan 1978). Cooling ponds (Edison Electric Institute 1980) and dredge spoil settling ponds (Cooper *et al.* in prep.) also are used extensively by foraging great blue herons.

Water

The great blue heron routinely feeds on soft animal tissues from an aquatic environment, which provides ample opportunity for the bird to satisfy its physiological requirements for water.

Cover

Cover for concealment does not seem to be a limiting factor for the great blue heron. Heron nests often are conspicuous, although heronries frequently are isolated. Herons often feed in marshes and areas of open water, where there is no concealing cover.

Reproduction

Short and Cooper (1985) describe suitable great blue heron nesting habitat as a grove of trees at least 0.4 ha in area located over water or within 250m of water. These potential nest sites may be on an island with a river or lake, within a woodland dominated swamp, or in vegetation near a river or lake. Trees used as nest sites are at least 5m high and have many branches at least 2.5 cm in diameter that are capable of supporting nests. Trees may be alive or dead but must have an "open canopy" that allows an easy access to the nest. The suitability of potential heronries diminishes as their distance from current or former heronry sites increases because herons develop new heronries in suitable vegetation close to old heronries.

A wide variety of nesting habitats is used by the great blue heron throughout its range in North America. Trees are preferred heronry sites, with nests commonly placed from 5 to 15 m above ground (Burleigh 1958; Cottrille and Cottrille 1958; Vermeer 1969; McAloney 1973). Smaller trees, shrubs, reeds (*Phragmites communis*), the ground surface, rock ledges along coastal cliffs, and artificial structures may be utilized in the absence of large trees, particularly on islands (Lahrman 1957; Behle 1958; Vermeer 1969; Soots and Landin 1978; Wiese 1978). Most great blue heron colonies along the Atlantic coast are located in riparian swamps (Ogden 1978). Most colonies along the northern Gulf coast are in cypress - tupelo (*Taxodium Nyssa*) swamps (Portnoy 1977). Spendelow and Patton (in prep.) state that many birds in coastal Maine nest on spruce (*Picea spp.*) trees on islands. Spruce trees also are used on the Pacific coast (Bayer 1978), and black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*) trees frequently are used as nest sites along

the Willamette River in Oregon (English 1978). Miller (1943) stated that the type of tree was not as important as its height and distance from human activity. Dead trees are commonly used as nest sites (McAloney 1973). Nests usually consist of a platform of sticks, sometimes lined with smaller twigs (Bent 1926; McAloney 1973), reed stems (Roberts 1936), and grasses (Cottrille and Cottrille 1958).

Heron nest colony sites vary, but are usually near water. These areas often are flooded (Sprunt 1954; Burleigh 1958; English 1978). Islands are common nest colony sites in most of the great blue heron's range (Vermeer 1969; English 1978; Markham and Brechtel 1979). Many colony sites are isolated from human habitation and disturbance (Mosely 1936; Burleigh 1958). Mathisen and Richards (1978) recorded all existing heronries in Minnesota as at least 3.3 km from human dwellings, with an average distance of 1.3 km to the nearest surfaced road. Nesting great blue herons may become habituated to noise (Grubb 1979), traffic (Anderson 1978), and other human activity (Kelsall and Simpson 1980). Colony sites usually remain active until the site is disrupted by land use changes.

A few colony sites have been abandoned because the birds depleted the available nest building material and possibly because their excrement altered the chemical composition of the soil and the water. Heron excreta can have an adverse effect on nest trees (Kerns and Howe 1966; Wiese 1978).

Population and Distribution

Population Historic

In the past, herons and egrets were shot for their feathers, which were used as cooking utensils and to adorn hats and garments, and they also provided large, accessible targets. The slaughter of these birds went relatively unchecked until 1900 when the federal government passed the Lacey Act, which prohibits the foreign and interstate commercial trade of feathers. Greater protection was afforded in 1918 with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, which empowered the federal government to set seasons and bag limits on the hunting of waterfowl and waterbirds. With this protection, herons and other birds have made dramatic comebacks.

In southeast Washington, few historical colonies have been reported. The Foundation Island colony is the oldest, but has been taken over by cormorants. It appears blue herons numbers in the colony have declined significantly.

One colony was observed from a helicopter in 1995 on the Touchet River just upriver from Harsha, but that colony appears to have been destroyed by a wind storm (trees blown down), and no current nesting has been observed in the area (Fowler per. com.)

Current

The great blue heron breeds throughout the U.S. and winters as far north as New England and southern Alaska (Bull and Farrand 1977). The nationwide population is estimated at 83,000 individuals (NACWCP 2001).

In southeast Washington, three new colonies have been discovered over the last few years. One colony on the Walla Walla River contains approximately 24 nests. This colony has been active for approximately 12 years. Two new colonies were discovered in 2003, one on a railroad bridge over the Snake River at Lyons Ferry, and one near Chief Timothy Park on the Snake River. The Lyons Ferry colony contained approximately 11 nests, and the Chief Timothy colony 5 nests (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Distribution

Two known heron rookeries occur within the Walla Walla subbasin, one on the Walla Walla and one on the Touchet River (NPPC 2001). The Walla Walla River rookery contains approximately 13 active nests. The Touchet River rookery contains approximately 8-10 active nests. Blue herons are observed throughout the lowlands of southeast Washington near rivers or streams (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Historic

No data are available.

Current

Figures 1-3 illustrate summer, breeding, and winter distributions of great blue herons.

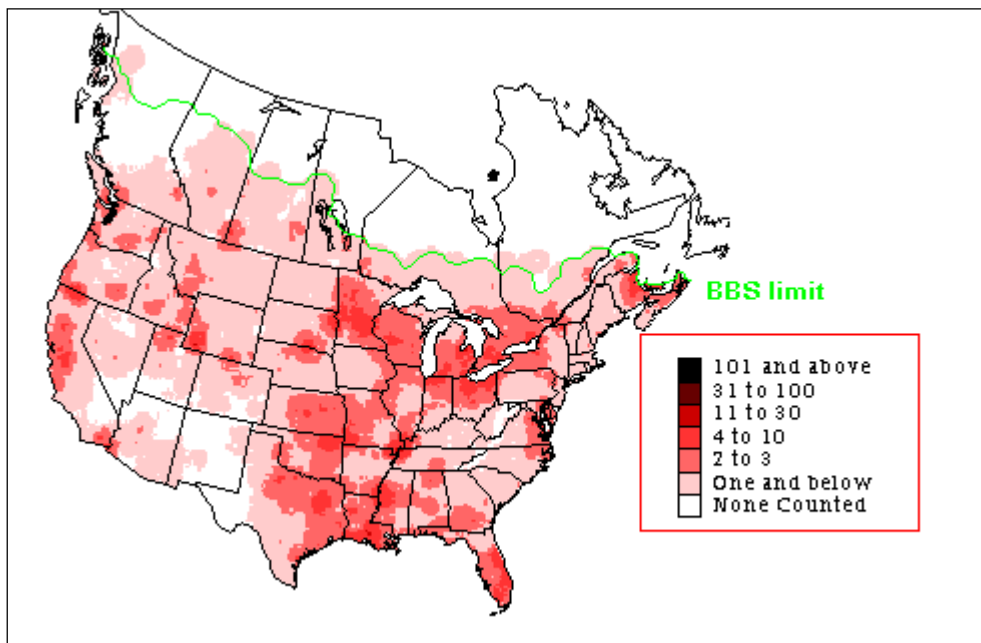


Figure 1. Great blue heron summer distribution from Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) data (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

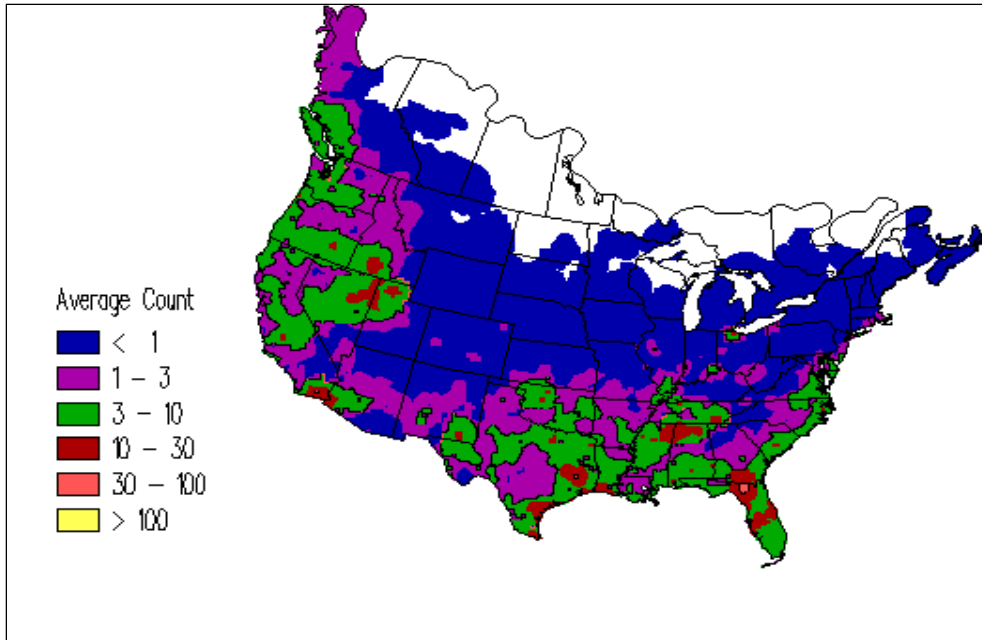


Figure 2. Great blue heron breeding distribution from Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) data (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

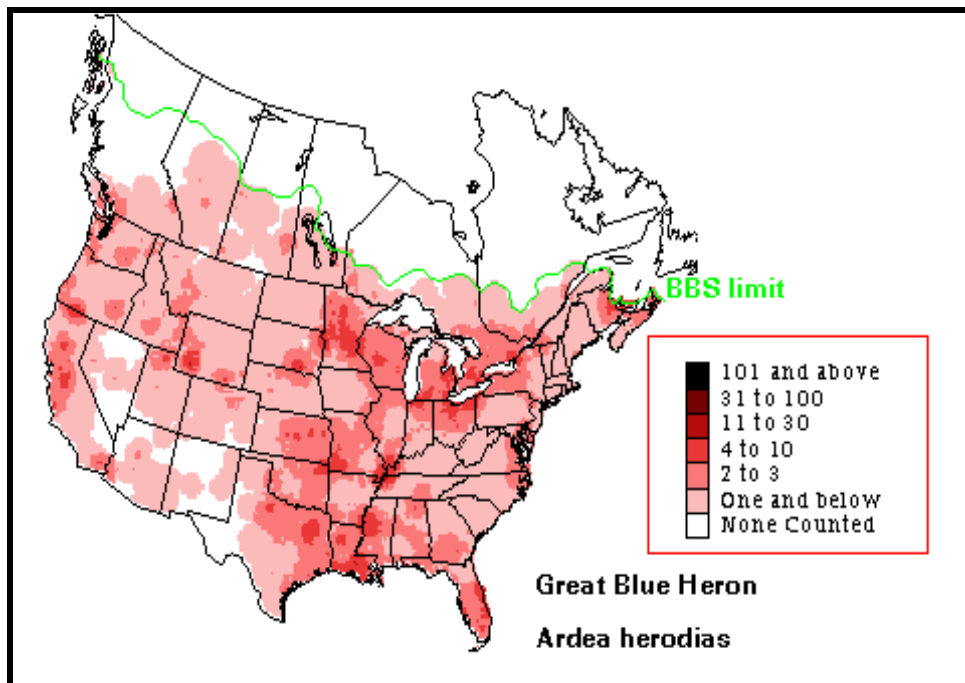


Figure 3. Great blue heron winter distribution from CBC data (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

Status and Abundance Trends

Status

Surveys of blue heron populations are not conducted. However, populations appear to be stable and possibly expanding in some areas. Two new nesting colonies have been found in on the Lower Snake River (P. Fowler, WDFW, personal communication, 2003).

Trends

Populations in southeast Washington appear to be stable, and may actually be increasing.

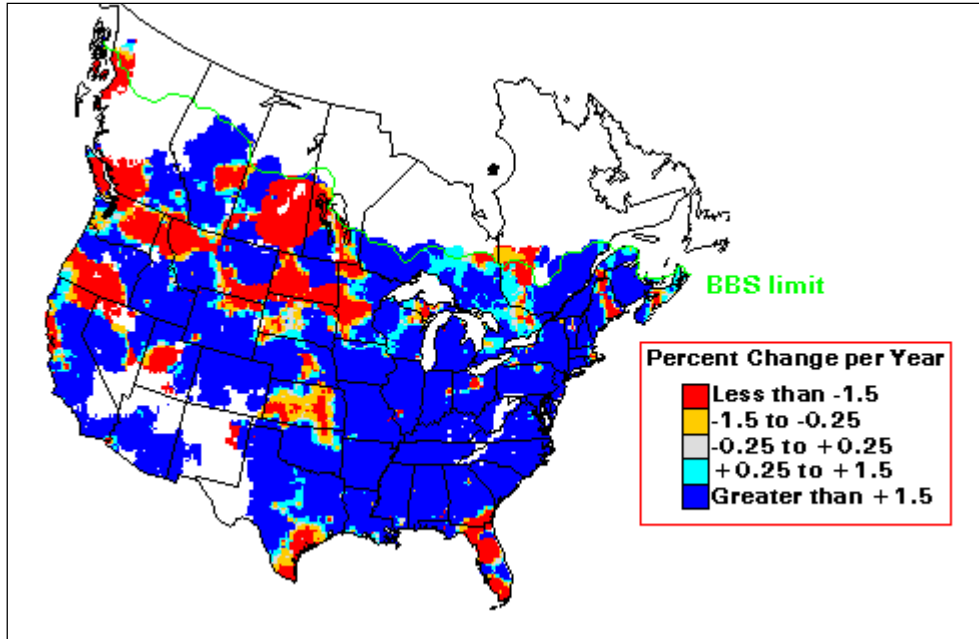


Figure 4. Great blue heron Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) trend results: 1966-1996 (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

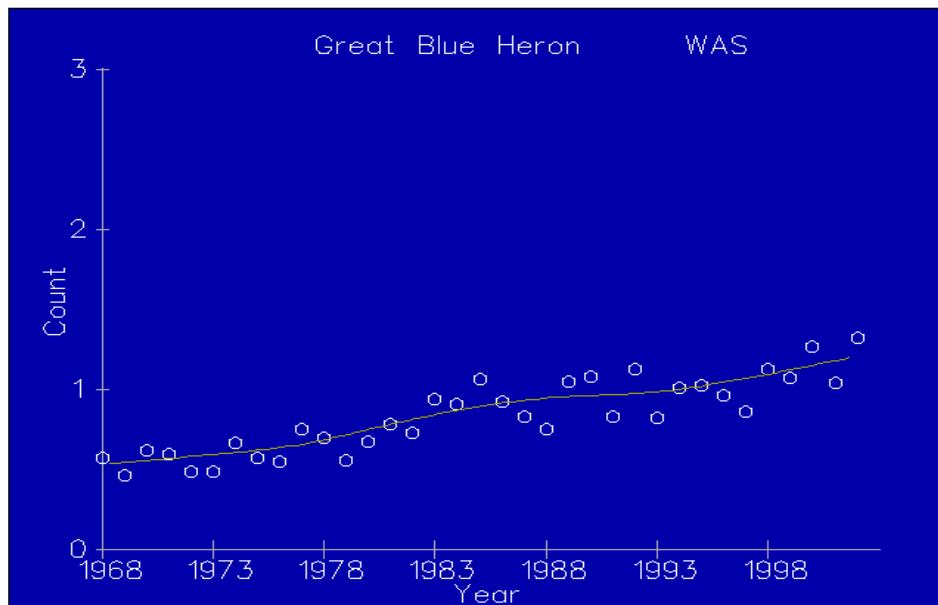


Figure 5. Great blue heron Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) Washington trend results: 1966-2002 (Sauer *et al.* 2003).

Factors Affecting Great Blue Heron Population Status

Key Factors Inhibiting Populations and Ecological Processes

Habitat destruction and the resulting loss of nesting and foraging sites, and human disturbance probably have been the most important factors contributing to declines in some great blue heron populations in recent years (Thompson 1979a; Kelsall and Simpson 1980; McCrimmon 1981).

Habitat Loss

Natural generation of new nesting islands, created when old islands and headlands erode, has decreased due to artificial hardening of shorelines with bulkheads. Loss of nesting habitat in certain coastal sites may be partially mitigated by the creation of dredge spoil islands (Soots and Landin 1978). Several species of wading birds, including the great blue heron, use coastal spoil islands (Buckley and McCaffrey 1978; Parnell and Soots 1978; Soots and Landin 1978). The amount of usage may depend on the stage of plant succession (Soots and Parnell 1975; Parnell and Soots 1978), although great blue herons have been observed nesting in shrubs (Wiese 1978), herbaceous vegetation (Soots and Landin 1978), and on the ground on spoil islands.

Water Quality

Poor water quality reduces the amount of large fish and invertebrate species available in wetland areas. Toxic chemicals from runoff and industrial discharges pose yet another threat. Although great blue herons currently appear to tolerate low levels of pollutants, these chemicals can move through the food chain, accumulate in the tissues of prey and may eventually cause reproductive failure in the herons.

Several authors have observed eggshell thinning in great blue heron eggs, presumably as a result of the ingestion of prey containing high levels of organochlorines (Graber *et al.* 1978; Ohlendorf *et al.* 1980). Konermann *et al.* (1978) blamed high levels of dieldrin and DDE use for reproductive failure, followed by colony abandonment in Iowa. Vermeer and Reynolds (1970) recorded high levels of DDE in great blue herons in the prairie provinces of Canada, but felt that reproductive success was not diminished as a result. Thompson (1979a) believed that it was too early to tell if organochlorine residues were contributing to heron population declines in the Great Lakes region.

Human Disturbance

Heronries often are abandoned as a result of human disturbance (Markham and Brechtel 1979). Werschkul *et al.* (1976) reported more active nests in undisturbed areas than in areas that were being logged. Tree cutting and draining resulted in the abandonment of a mixed-species heronry in Illinois (Bjorkland 1975). Housing and industrial development (Simpson and Kelsall 1979) and water recreation and highway construction (Ryder *et al.* 1980) also have resulted in the abandonment of heronries. Grubb (1979) felt that airport noise levels could potentially disturb a heronry during the breeding season.

References

- American Ornithologists ' Union. 1983. Check- list of North American birds. 6th edition. Am. Ornithol. Union. 877 pp.
- Anderson, J. M. 1978. Protection and management of wading birds. Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep. 7:99-103.
- Bayer, R. D. 1978. Aspects o f an Oregon estuarine great blue heron population. Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep. 7:213-217.
- Behle, W. H. 1958. The bird life of Great Salt Lake. Univ. Utah Press, Salt Lake City. 203 pp.
- Bent, A. C. 1926. Life histories of North American marsh birds. U. S. Natl. Mus. Bull. 135. 392 pp.
- Bjorkland, R. G. 1975. On the death of a midwestern heronry. Wilson Bull. 87(2):284-287.
- Buckley, F. G., and C. A. McCaffrey. 1978. Use of dredged material islands by colonial sea birds and wading birds in New Jersey. U. S. Army Eng. Waterways Exp. Stn. Tech. Rep. D-78-1. Vicksburg, Miss.
- Bull, J. and J. Farrand, Jr. 1977. The Audubon Society Field Guide to North American Birds. Alfred A. Knopf, New York. 784 pp.
- Burger, J. 1978. The pattern and mechanism of nesting in mixed-species heronries. Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep. 7:45-58.
- Burleigh, T. D. 1958. Georgia birds. Univ. Oklahoma Press, Norman. 746 pp.
- Butler, Robert. 1997. The great blue heron. UBC Press. Vancouver.
- Collazo, J. A. 1981. Some aspects of the breeding ecology of the great blue heron at Heyburn State Park. Northwest Sci. 55(4): 293-297.
- Cottrille, W. P., and B.D. Cottrille. 1958. Great blue heron: Behavior at the nest. Univ. Michigan Mus. Zool., Ann Arbor. Misc. Publ. 102.15 PP
- Custer, T. W., and R. G. Osborn. 1978. Feeding habitat use by colonially breeding herons, egrets, and ibises in North Carolina. Auk 95(4): 733-743.
- _____, R. G. Osborn, and W. F. Stout. 1980. Distribution, species abundance, and nesting site use of Atlantic coast colonies of herons and their allies. Auk 97(3):591-600.
- Dennis, C. J. 1971. Observations on the feeding behavior of the great blue heron. Passenger Pigeon 33(3):166-172.
- DesGranges, J. L. 1979. Adaptative value of social behavior in the great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*). Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group 2:192-201.
- Dickinson, J. C. 1947. Unusual feeding habits of certain herons. Auk 64(2):306-307.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1980. Compatability of fish, wildlife, and f loral resources with electric power facilities. Urban Wildl. Res. Cent., Ellicott City, MD. 130 pp.
- Eckert, A.W. 1981. The Wading Birds of North America. Doubleday and Co. Publishers, New York. 252 pp.
- English, S. M. 1978. Distribution and ecology of great blue heron colonies on the Willamette River, Oregon. Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep. 7: 235-244.

- Giles, L. W., and D. B. Marshall. 1954. A large heron and egret colony on the Stillwater Wildlife Management Area, Nevada. *Auk* 71(3):322-325.
- Godfrey, W.E. 1986. *The birds of Canada*. Rev. ed. National Museums of Canada. Ottawa.
- Gordin, J. G. 1977. A great blue heron preying on shiner perch in deep water. *Can. Field Nat.* 91:88-89.
- Graber, J. W., R. R. Graber, and E. L. Kirk. 1978. Illinois birds: Ciconiiformes. I11. *Nat. Hist. Surv. Biol. Notes*. 109. 80 pp.
- Grubb, M. M. 1979. Effects of increased noise levels on nesting herons and egrets. *Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 2:49-54.
- Hancock, J., and J.A. Kushlan. 1984. *The herons handbook*. Harper and Row. New York.
- Hays, R. L., C. Summers, and W. Seitz. 1981. Estimating wildlife habitat variables. *U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-81/77*. 111 pp.
- Henny, C. J. 1972. An analysis of the population dynamics of selected avian species with special reference to changes during the modern pesticide era. *U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Wildl. Res. Rep.* 1. 99 pp.
- Hoffman, R. D. 1978. The diets of herons and egrets in southwestern Lake Erie. *Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:365-369.
- Kelsall, J. P., and K. Simpson. 1980. A three year study of the great blue heron in southwestern British Columbia. *Proc. 1979 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 3: 69-74.
- Kerns, J. M., and J. F. Howe. 1967. Factors determining great blue heron rookery movement. *J. Minn. Acad. Sci.* 34(2): 80-83.
- Kirkpatrick, C. M. 1940. Some foods of young great blue herons. *Am. Midl. Nat.* 24(3):594-601.
- Konermann, A. D., L. D. Wing, and J. J. Richard. 1978. Great blue heron nesting success in two Iowa reservoir ecosystems. *Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:117-129.
- Krebs, J. R. 1974. Colonial nesting and social feeding as strategies for exploiting food resources in the great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*). *Behav.* 51(1-2):99-134.
- _____. 1978. Colonial nesting in birds, with special reference to the Ciconiiformes. *Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:299-314.
- Kushlan, J. A. 1976. Wading bird predation in a seasonally fluctuating pond. *Auk* 93(3):464-476.
- _____. 1978. Feeding ecology of wading birds. *Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:249-297.
- _____, and D. A. White. 1977. Nesting wading bird populations in southern Florida. *F1a. Sci.* 40(1): 65-72.
- Lahrman, F. W. 1957. Birds of the Isle of Bays, 1957. *Blue Jay* 15(3):106-109.
- Longley, W. H. 1960. Comment on the flight distance of the great blue heron. *Wilson Bull.* 72(3): 289.
- Markham, B. J., and S. H. Brechtel. 1979. Status and management of three colonial waterbird species in Alberta. *Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 2:55-64.
- Martin, A. C., H. S. Zim, and A. L. Nelson. 1951. *American wildlife and plants; a guide to wildlife food habits*. Dover Publications, New York. 500 pp.

- Mathisen, J., and A. Richards. 1978. Status of great blue herons on the Chippewa National Forest. *Loon* 50(2):104-106.
- McAloney, K. 1973. The breeding biology of the great blue heron on Tobacco Island, Nova Scotia. *Can. Field Nat.* 87(2):137-140.
- McCrimmon, D. A. 1981. The status and distribution of the great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*) in New York State: Results of a two year census effort. *Colonial Waterbirds* 4:85-90.
- Meier, T. I. 1981. Artificial nesting structures for the double-crested cormorant. *Wis. Dept. Nat. Resour. Tech. Bull.* 126. Madison. 13 pp.
- Meyerriecks, A. J. 1960. Comparative breeding behavior of four species of North American herons. *Nuttall Ornithol. Club Publ.* 2. 158 pp.
- _____. 1962. Diversity typifies heron feeding. *Nat. Hist.* 71(6):48-59.
- Miller, R. F. 1943. The great blue herons: the breeding birds of the Philadelphia region (Part 11). *Cassinia* 33:l-23.
- Mosely, E. L. 1936. Blue heron colonies in northern Ohio. *Wilson Bull.* 48(1):3-11.
- NACWCP. 2001. Review Draft II—North American Waterbird Conservation Plan. Volume One: Seabirds and Colonial Waterbirds, 23 October 2001, Waterbird Conservation Steering Committee, Washington DC (www.nacwcp.org/).
- NPPC. (Northwest Power Planning Council). 2001. Walla Walla Subbasin Summary. Portland, OR.
- Ogden, J. C. 1978. Recent population trends of colonial wading birds on Atlantic and Gulf coastal plains. *Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:137-153.
- Ohlendorf, H. M., D. M. Swineford, and L. N. Locke. 1980. Organochlorine poisoning of herons. *Proc. 1979 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 3:176-185.
- Palmer, R.S. 1962. *Handbook of North American birds. Vol. 1.* Yale University Press. New Haven, Connecticut.
- Parnell, J. F., and R. F. Soots. 1978. The use of dredge islands by wading birds. *Wading birds. Nat. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep.* 7:105-111.
- Parris, R. W., and G. A. Grau. 1979. Feeding sites of great blue herons in southwestern Lake Erie. *Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 2:110-113.
- Portnoy, J. W. 1977. Nesting colonies of seabirds and wading birds – coastal Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. *U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-77/07.* 126 pp.
- Roberts, T. S. 1936. *The birds of Minnesota. Vol. 1. 2nd ed.* University Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 718 pp.
- Rodgers, J. A., and S. A. Nesbitt. 1980. Feeding energetics of herons and ibises at breeding colonies. *Proc. 1979 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 3:128-132.
- Ryder, R. A., W. D. Graul, and G. C. Miller. 1980. Status, distribution, and movement of Ciconiiforms in Colorado. *Proc. 1979 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 3:49-57.
- Short, H. L., and R. J. Cooper. 1985. Habitat suitability index models: Great blue heron. *U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep.* 82(10.99). 23 pp.
- Simpson, K., and J. P. Kelsall. 1979. Capture and banding of adult great blue herons at Pender Harbour, British Columbia. *Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group* 2:71-78.

- Soots, R. F., and M. C. Landin. 1978. Development and management of avian habitat on dredged material islands. U.S. Army Eng. Waterways Exp. Stn. Tech. Rep. DS-78-18. Vicksburg, Miss. 96 pp.
- Soots, R. F., and J. F. Parnell. 1975. Ecological succession of breeding birds in relation to plant succession on dredge islands in North Carolina estuaries. Univ. North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publ. UNC-75-27. North Carolina State Univ., Raleigh. 91 pp.
- Spendelov, J. A., and S. R. Patton. In prep. National atlas of coastal waterbird colonies:1976-1982. U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep.
- Sprunt, A. 1954. Florida birdlife. Coward-McCann, New York. 527 pp.
- Stokes, D.W., and L.Q. Stokes. 1989. A guide to bird behavior. Vol. III. Little, Brown and Co. Boston, Massachusetts.
- Thompson, D. H. 1979a. Declines in populations of great blue herons and great egrets in five midwestern States. Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group 2: 114-127.
- _____. 1979b. Feeding areas of great blue herons and great egrets nesting within the floodplain of the upper Mississippi River. Proc. 1978 Conf. Colonial Waterbird Group 2: 202-213.
- Vermeer, K. 1969. Great blue heron colonies in Alberta. Can. Field Nat. 83(3): 237-242.
- _____, and L. M. Reynolds. 1970. Organochlorine residues in aquatic birds in the Canadian prairie provinces. Can. Field Nat. 84(2):117-130.
- Vos, D. K. 1984. Response of breeding great blue herons to human disturbance in north central Colorado. M. S. Thesis, Colorado State University, Fort Collins. 65 pp.
- Ward, P., and A. Zahavi. 1973. The importance of certain assemblages of birds as "information centers" for food finding. Ibis 115(4):517-534.
- Werschkul, D. F., E. McMahon, and M. Leitschuh. 1976. Some effects of human activities on the great blue heron in Oregon. Wilson Bull. 88(4):660-662.
- _____, E. McMahon, M. Leitschuh, S. English, C. Skibinski, and G. Williamson. 1977. Observations on the reproductive ecology of the great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*) in western Oregon. Murrelet 58:7-12.
- Wiese, J. H. 1978. Heron nest site selection and its ecological effects. Wading birds. Natl. Audubon SOC. Res. Rep. 7:27-34.

Appendix G: Changes in Key Ecological Functions

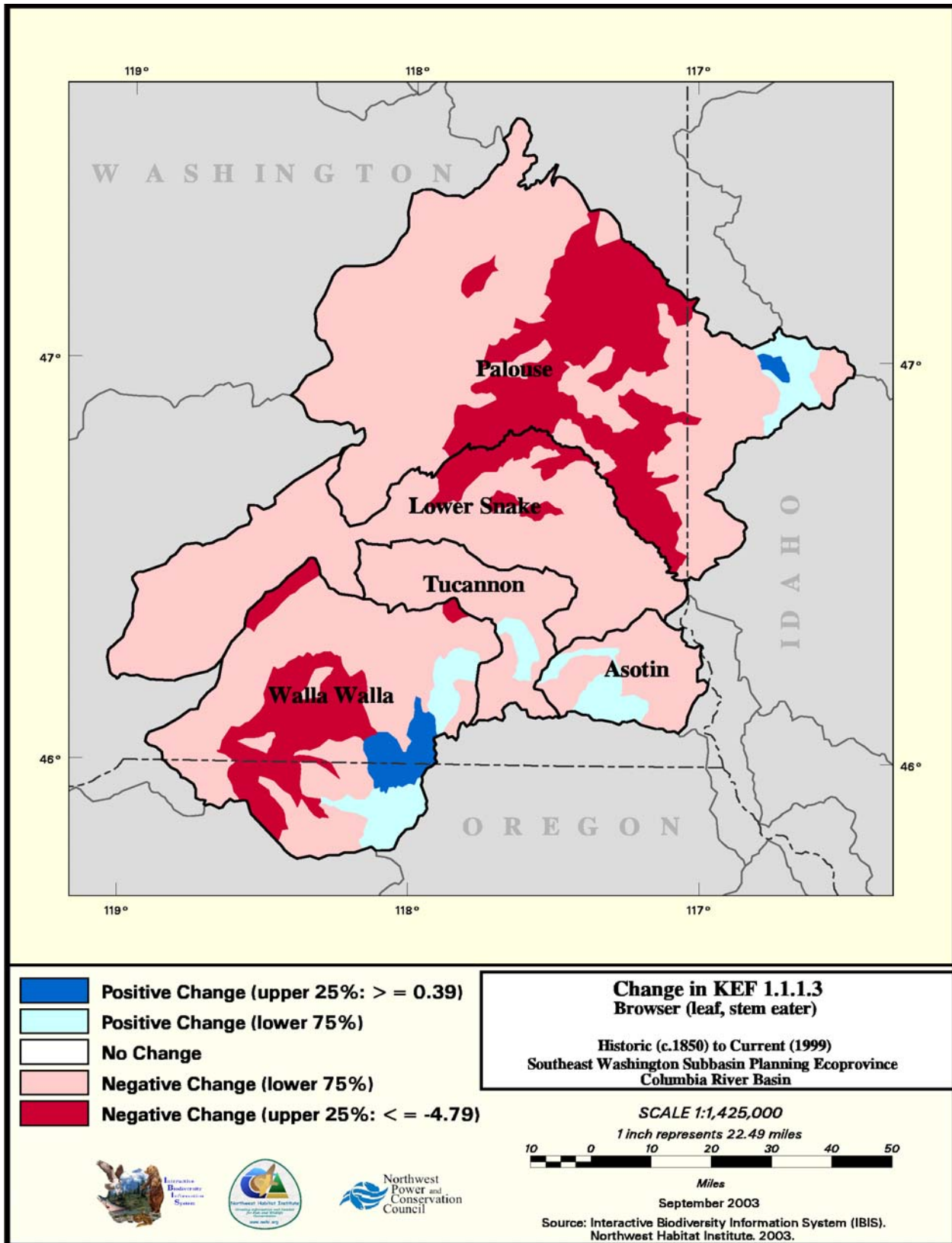


Figure G-1. Change in KEF 1.1.1.3 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (IBIS 2003).

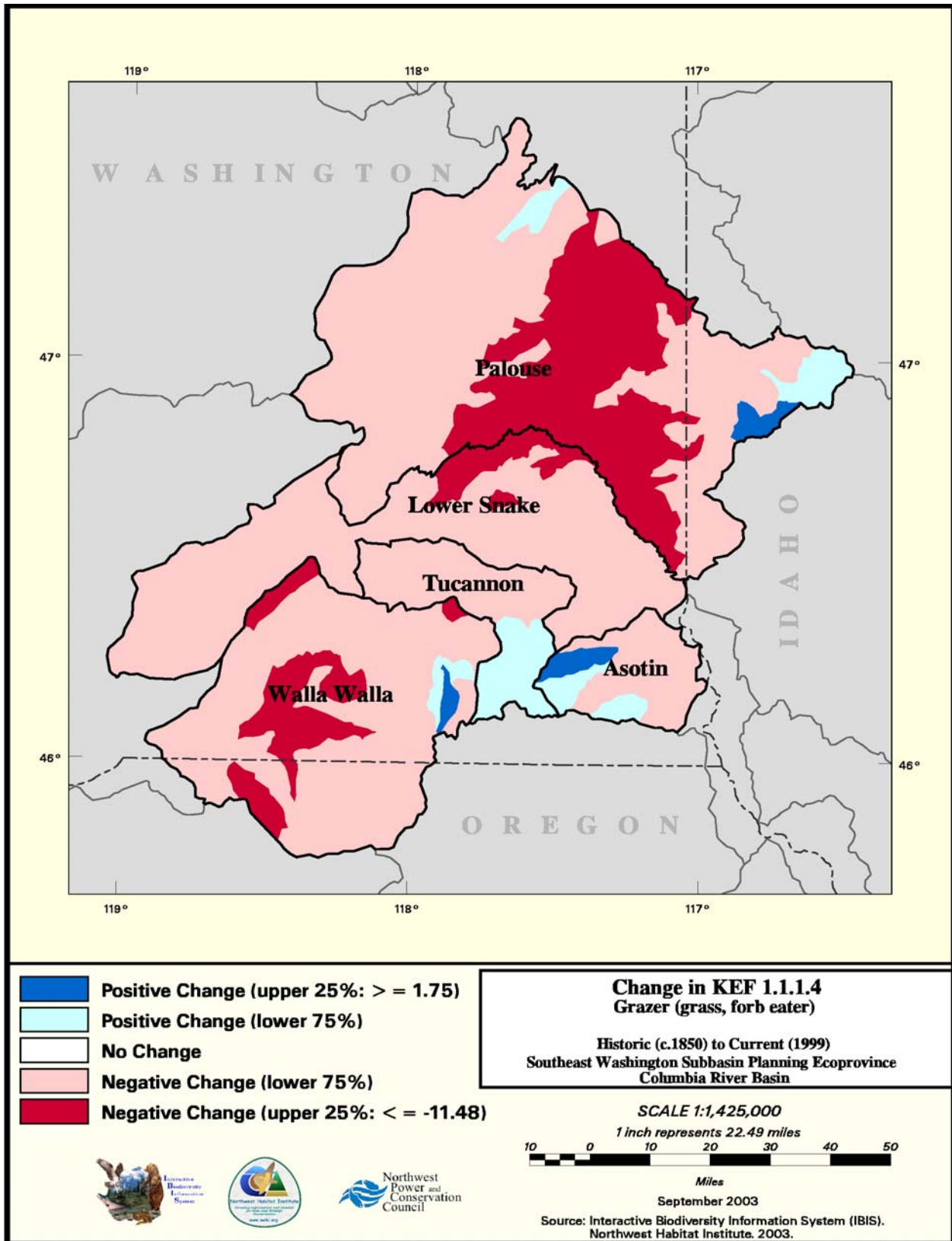


Figure G-2. Change in KEF 1.1.1.4 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

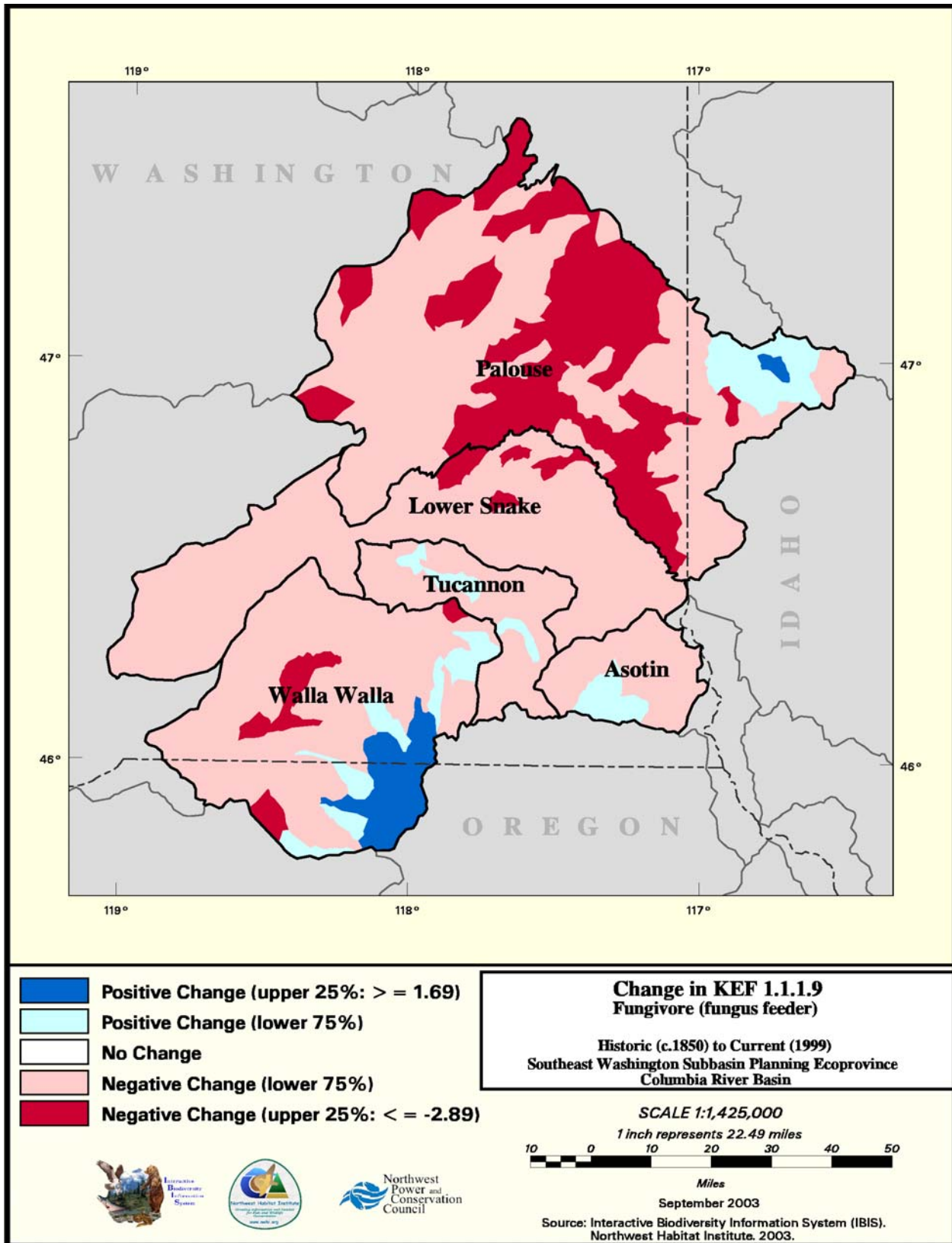


Figure G-3. Change in KFI 1.1.1.9 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

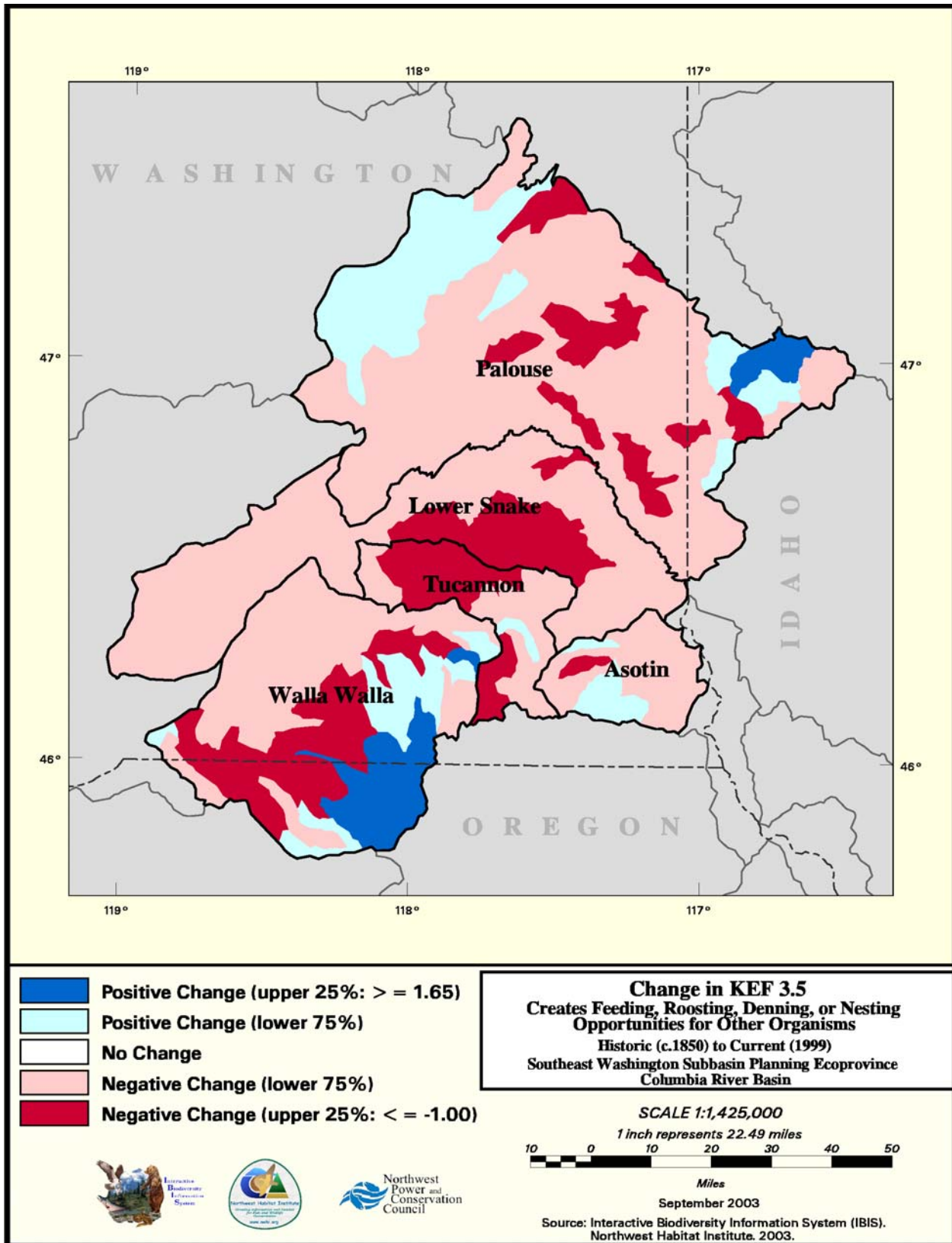


Figure G-4. Change in KEF 3.5 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

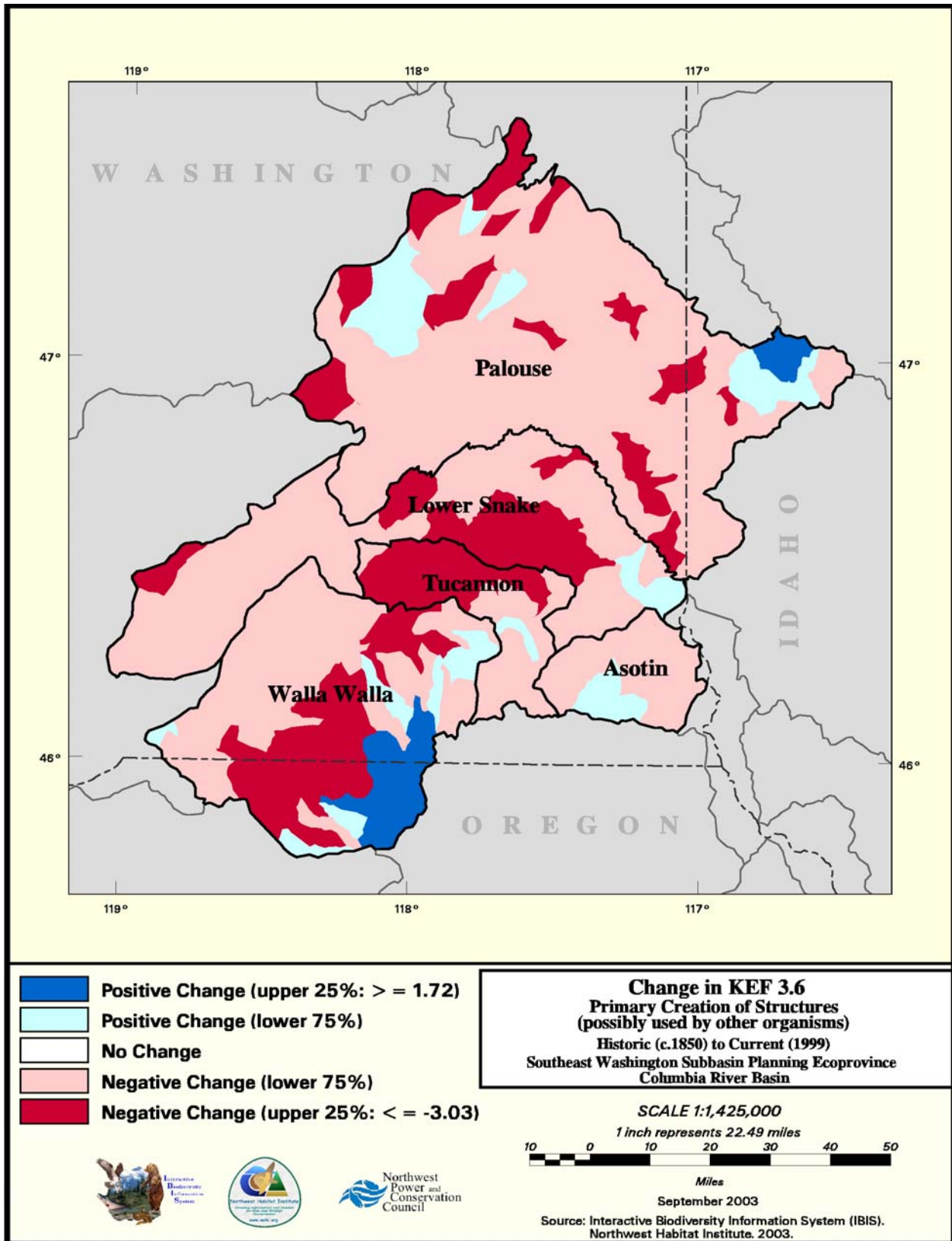


Figure G-5. Change in KEF 3.6 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

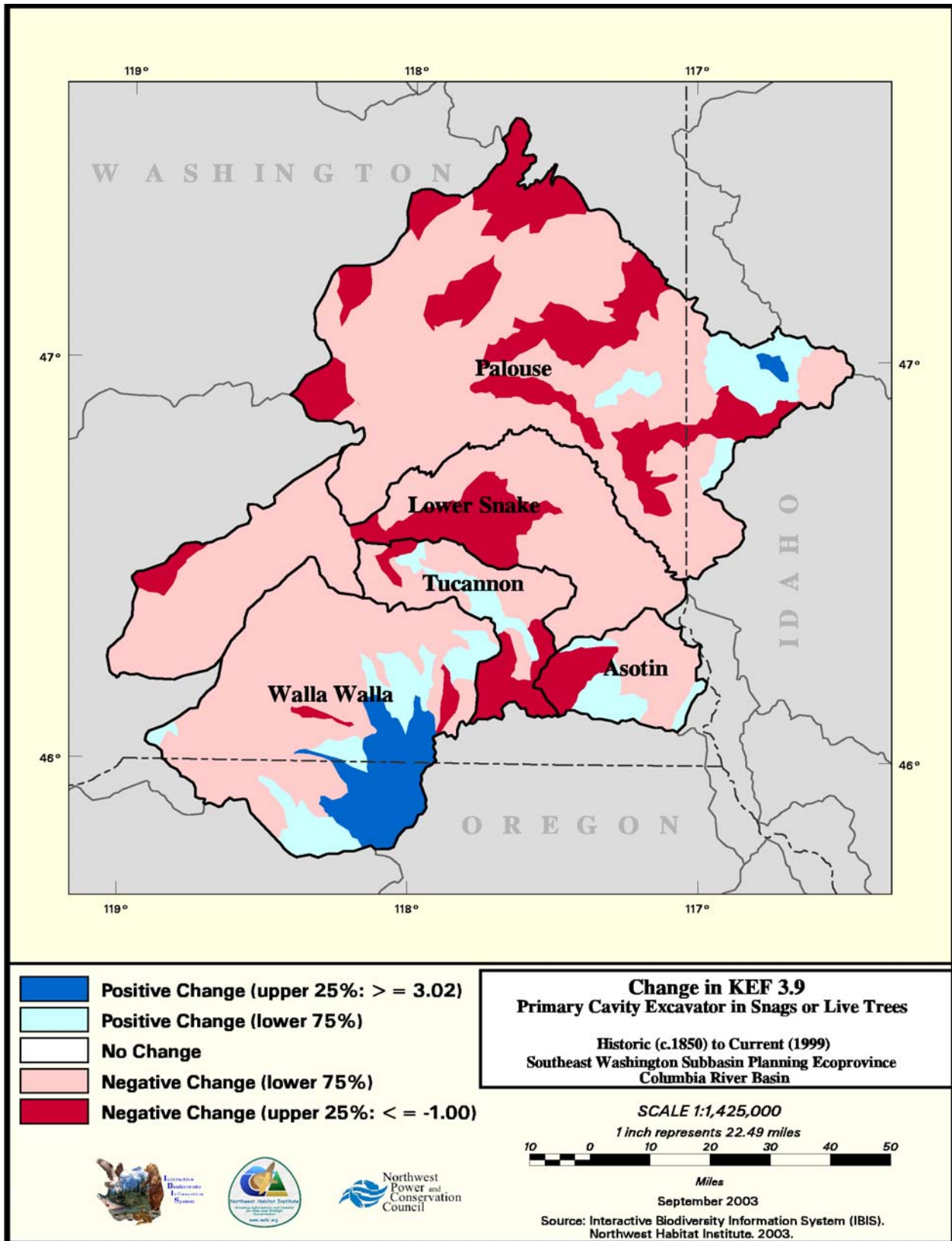


Figure G-6. Change in KEF 3.9 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

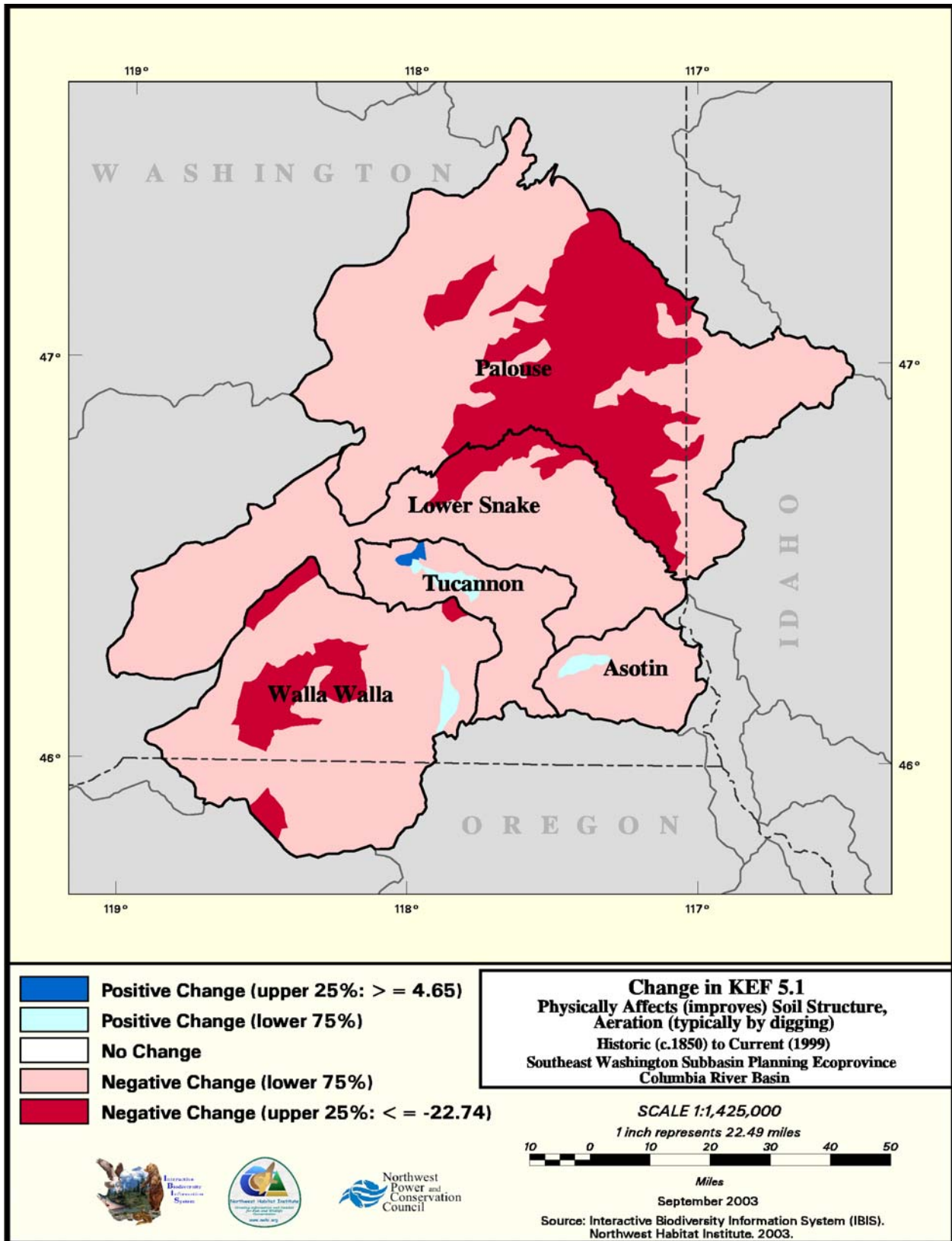


Figure G-7. Change in KEF 1.1.1.3 in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Appendix H: Changes in Functional Redundancy

Table H-1. Summary of changes in key ecological function in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

SHP-KEF	Current Total KEF Value	Historic Total KEF Value	Percent Change	SHP-KEF	Current Total KEF Value	Historic Total KEF Value	Percent Change
1	99.92	167.81	-40.45	3.15	1.73	2.42	-28.54
1.1	99.92	167.81	-40.45	3.16	4.12	5.71	-27.83
1.1.1	57.67	88.93	-35.15	3.2	10.54	18.64	-43.42
1.1.1.1	12.39	22.43	-44.78	3.3	0.80	1.41	-43.49
1.1.1.10	4.43	6.51	-32.01	3.4	39.81	56.89	-30.03
1.1.1.11	8.73	17.14	-49.08	3.4.1	1.94	2.37	-18.48
1.1.1.12	2.73	6.91	-60.53	3.4.2	0.44	0.26	70.31
1.1.1.13	0.90	1.49	-39.82	3.4.4	10.22	15.56	-34.33
1.1.1.2	37.20	52.67	-29.37	3.4.5	28.43	40.99	-30.65
1.1.1.3	3.26	6.12	-46.73	3.4.6	9.22	12.12	-23.94
1.1.1.4	10.78	17.42	-38.07	3.5	1.69	1.50	12.57
1.1.1.5	24.56	35.13	-30.10	3.5.1	1.69	1.50	12.57
1.1.1.6	1.88	1.04	81.36	3.5.1.1	0.33	0.26	25.91
1.1.1.7	1.81	2.87	-36.92	3.5.2	0.71	0.13	464.55
1.1.1.8	0.56	0.58	-4.50	3.6	9.08	10.59	-14.23
1.1.1.9	5.10	6.55	-22.14	3.6.1	7.90	9.78	-19.19
1.1.2	88.06	147.05	-40.11	3.6.2	1.00	0.40	150.19
1.1.2.1	78.55	128.54	-38.89	3.6.3	0.30	0.53	-43.90
1.1.2.1.1	73.46	121.39	-39.49	3.7	4.69	6.46	-27.44
1.1.2.1.2	19.80	29.23	-32.27	3.7.1	1.86	2.40	-22.68
1.1.2.1.3	1.05	2.26	-53.58	3.7.2	1.68	2.86	-41.20
1.1.2.2	32.44	55.31	-41.35	3.7.3	1.17	1.24	-5.99
1.1.2.2.1	6.06	10.37	-41.56	3.8	8.15	11.94	-31.71
1.1.2.3	8.24	9.90	-16.82	3.8.1	1.01	1.04	-3.45
1.1.3	2.56	5.97	-57.21	3.8.2	7.15	10.90	-34.41
1.1.4	8.87	16.27	-45.46	3.9	1.81	2.14	-15.38
1.1.5	1.31	2.95	-55.76	4	15.30	28.97	-47.20
1.1.6	1.07	2.76	-61.25	4.1	11.52	20.26	-43.14
1.1.7	0.01	0.01	120.00	4.2	0.02	0.05	-51.20
1.1.7.1	0.01	0.01	120.00	4.3	8.78	16.76	-47.60
1.2	73.68	118.46	-37.80	5	12.11	26.14	-53.68
1.2.1	73.68	118.46	-37.80	5.1	12.11	26.14	-53.68
2	9.64	20.48	-52.92	6	4.42	7.64	-42.21
3	81.66	134.88	-39.46	6.1	4.03	6.73	-40.07
3.1	13.01	24.15	-46.11	6.2	1.83	2.79	-34.40
3.10	8.43	8.66	-2.64	7	0.55	1.12	-50.94
3.11	12.42	23.68	-47.57	7.1	0.13	0.13	0.08
3.11.1	3.32	7.26	-54.22	7.2	0.55	1.12	-50.94
3.11.2	9.09	16.42	-44.63	8	3.88	7.36	-47.31
3.12	15.86	31.27	-49.27	8.1	0.74	1.38	-46.68

3.13	6.42	12.02	-46.61		8.2	1.94	4.20	-53.89
3.14	9.03	15.60	-42.10		8.3	2.49	4.85	-48.63
13 KEFs have changed more than – 50%								

Functional Profile - KEF 5.1
Physically affects (improves) soil structure, aeration (typically by digging)

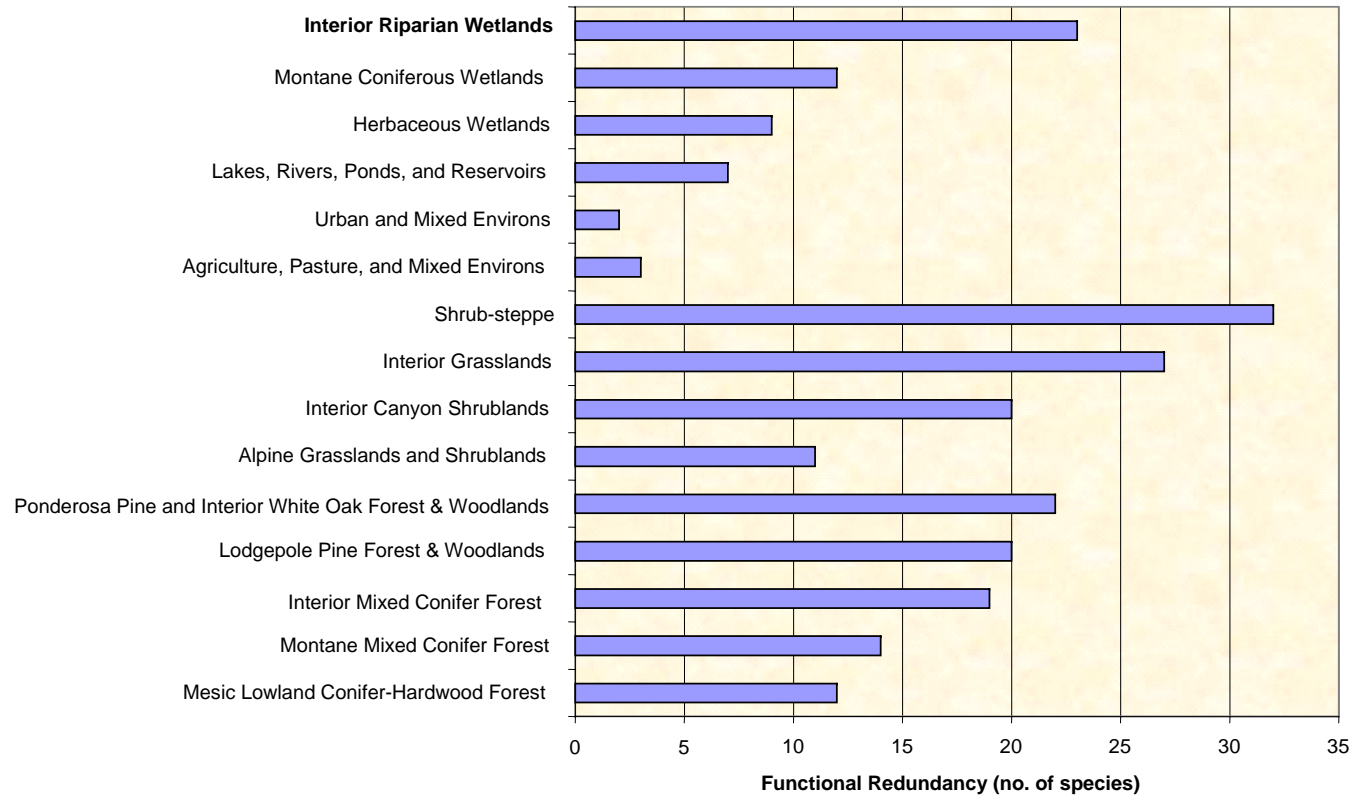


Figure H-1. Functional redundancy of KEF 5.1 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Functional Profile - KEF 3.9
Primary cavity excavator in snags or live trees

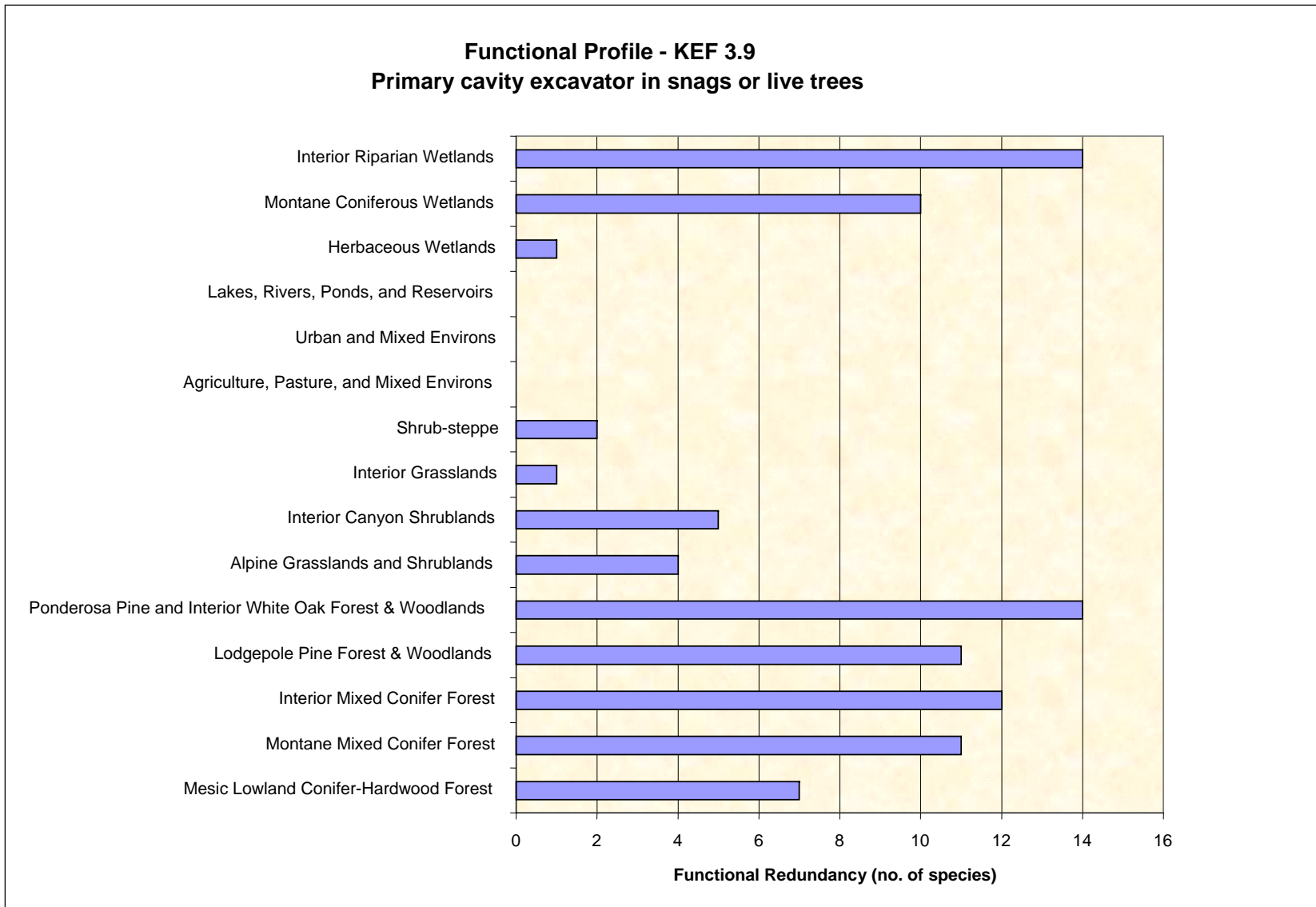


Figure H-2. Functional redundancy of KEF 3.9 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Functional Profile - KEF 3.6
Primary creation of structures (possibly used by other organisms)

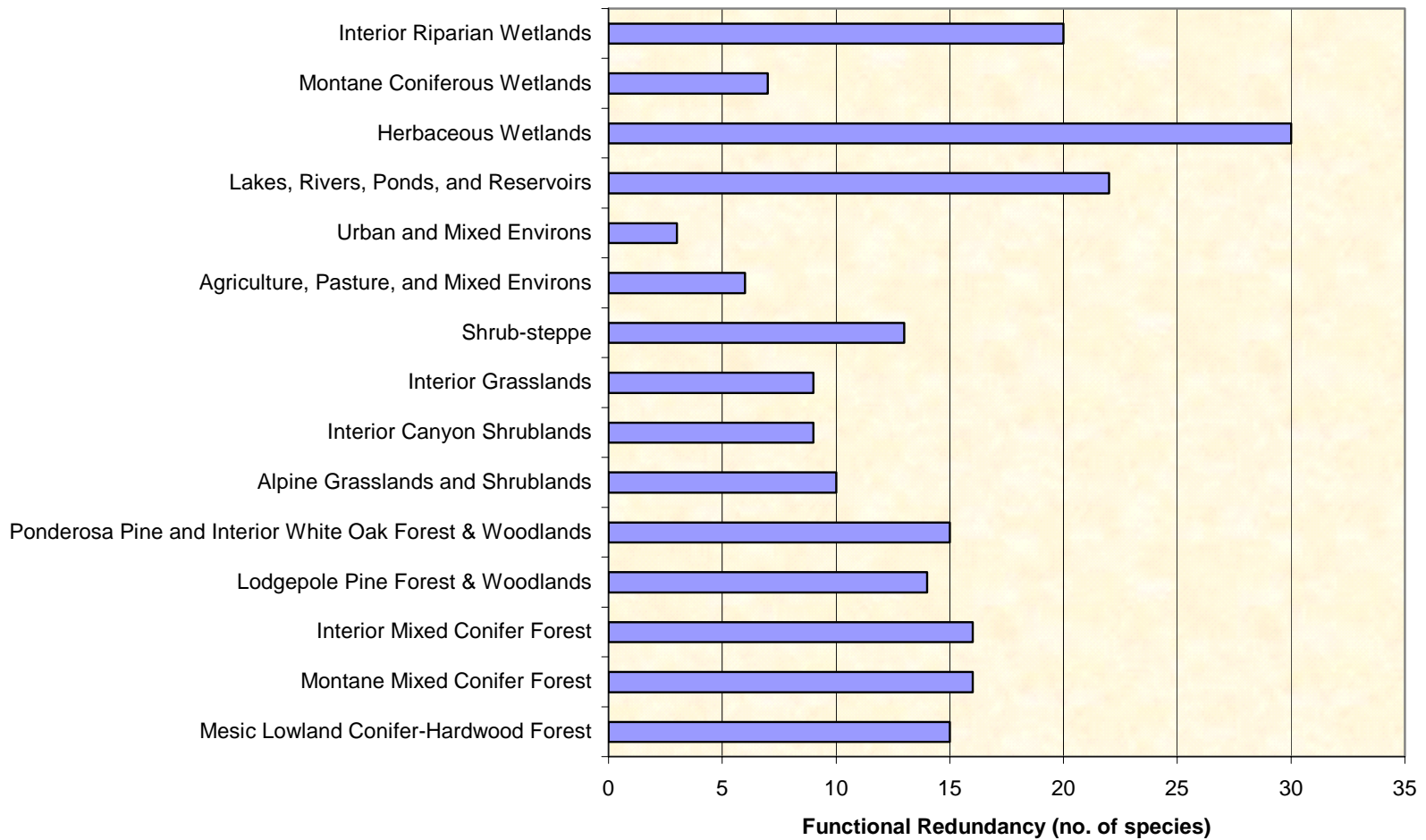


Figure H-3. Functional redundancy of KEF 3.6 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Functional Profile - KEF 3.5
Creates feeding, roosting, denning, or nesting opportunities for other organisms

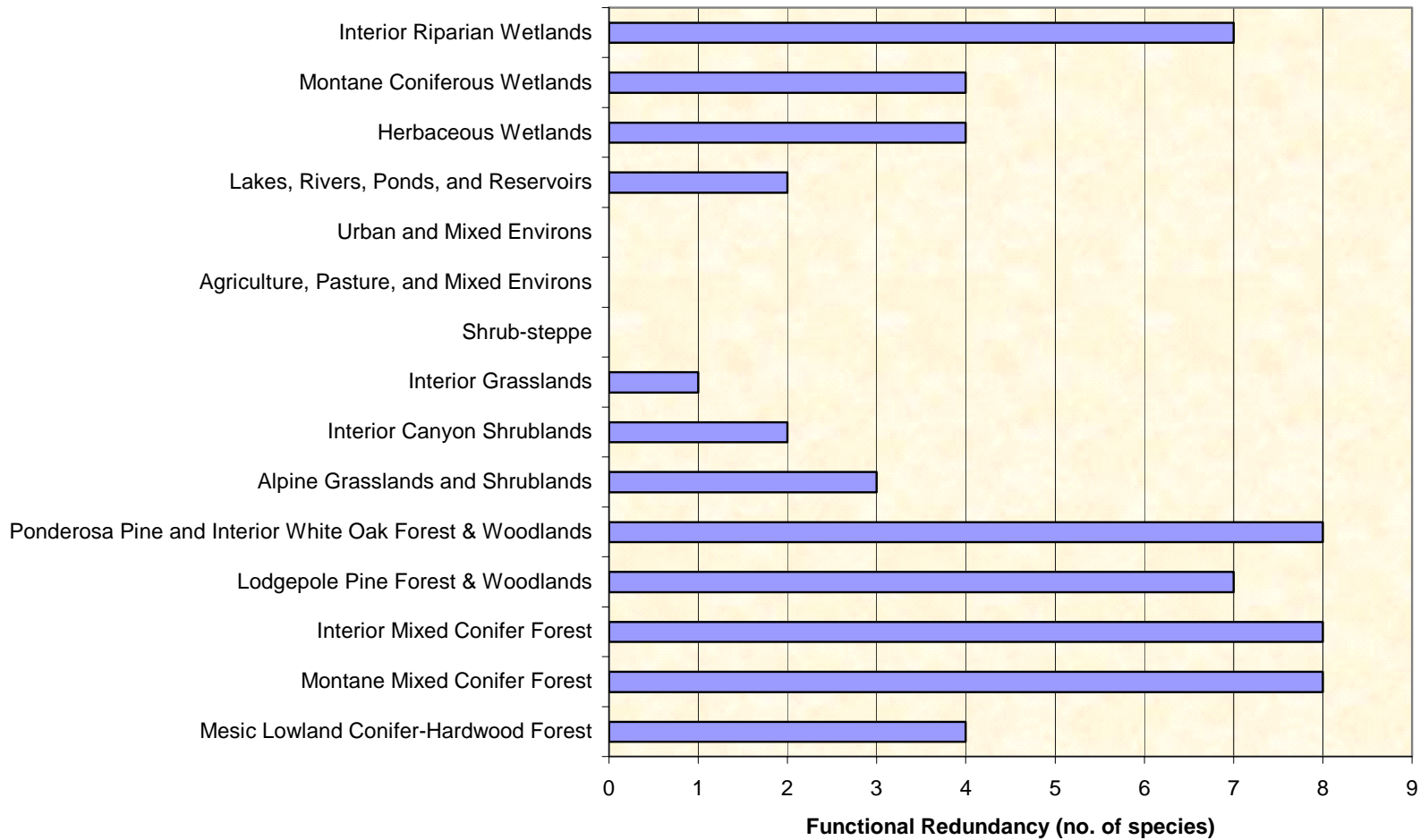


Figure H-4. Functional redundancy of KEF 3.5 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

**Functional Profile - KEF 1.1.1.9
Fungivore (fungus feeder)**

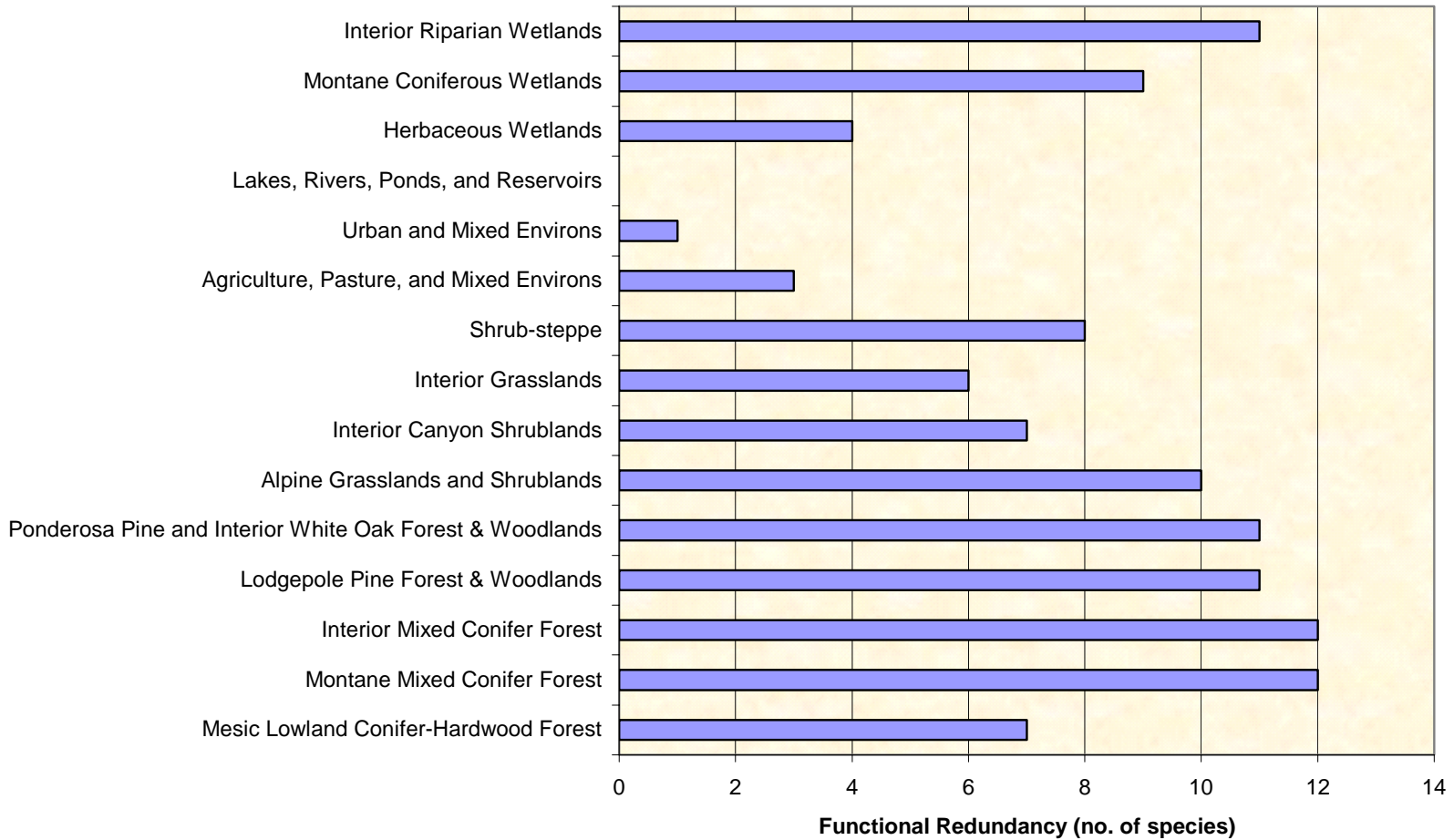


Figure H-5. Functional redundancy of KEF 1.1.1.9 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

**Functional Profile - KEF 1.1.1.4
Grazer (grass, forb eater)**

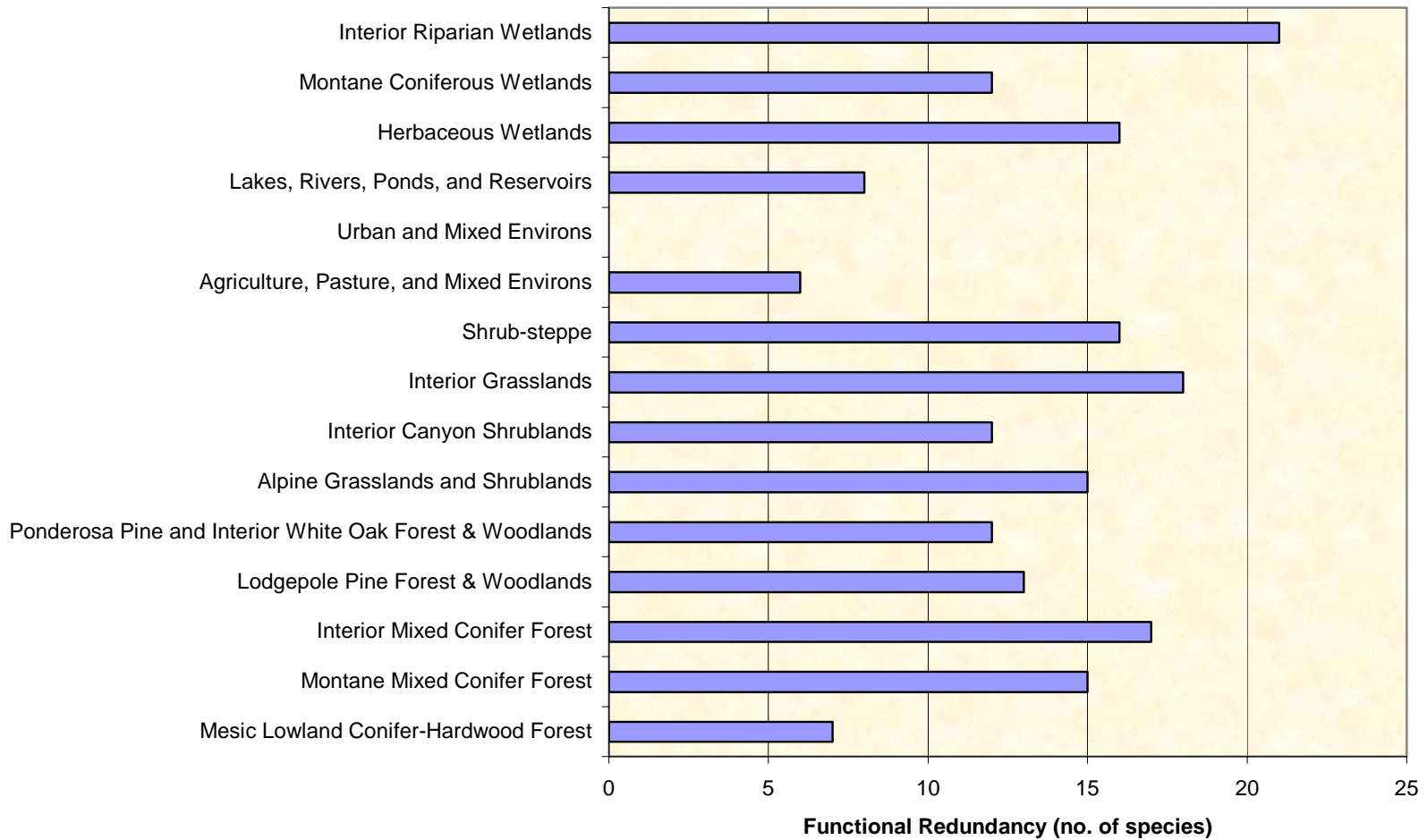


Figure H-6. Functional redundancy of KEF 1.1.1.4 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

**Functional Profile - KEF 1.1.1.3
Browser (leaf, stem eater)**

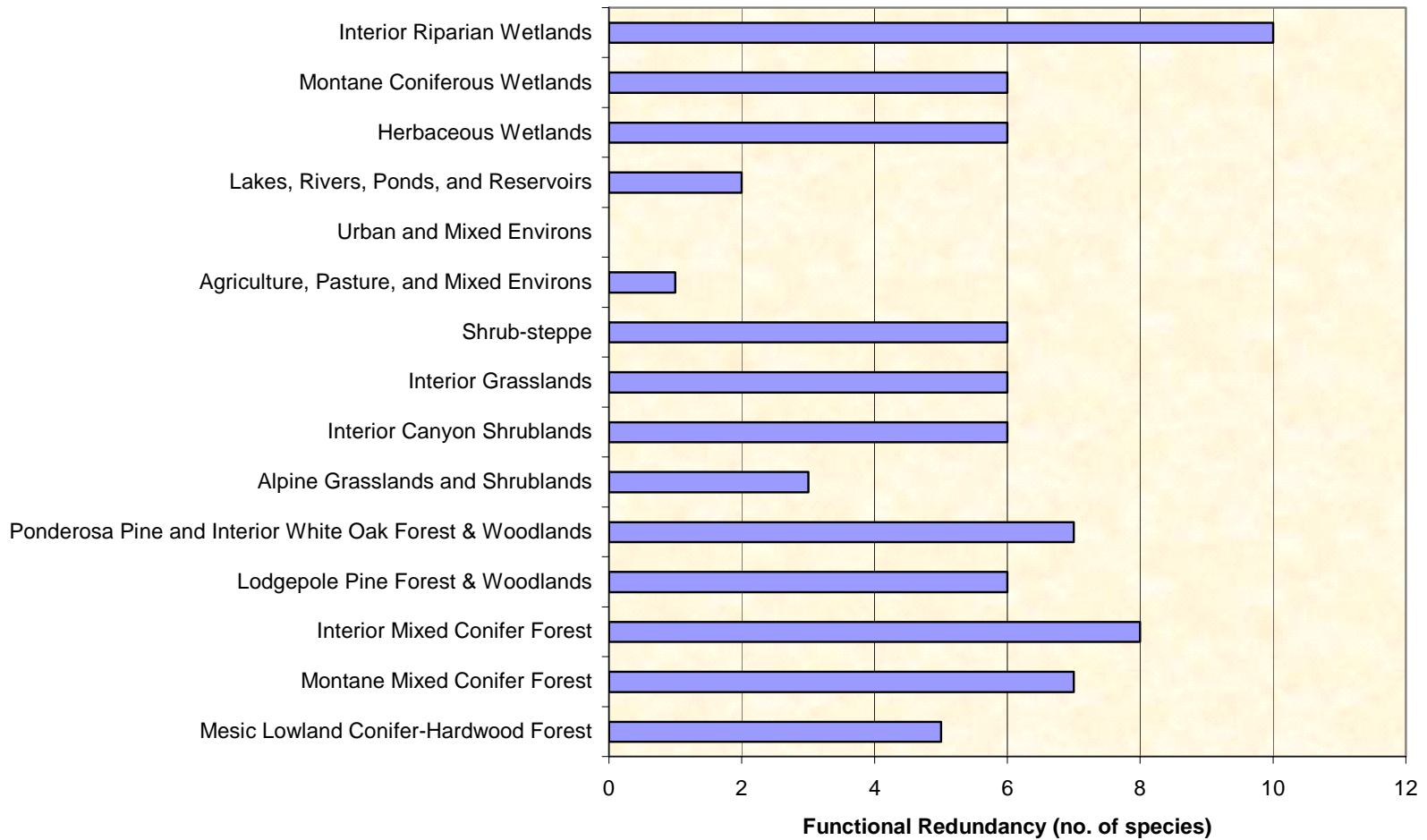


Figure H-7. Functional redundancy of KEF 1.1.1.3 for all wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Appendix I: Aquatic Key Environmental Correlates

4. Freshwater Riparian and Aquatic Bodies Habitat Elements or KECs.

Includes selected forms and characteristics of any body of freshwater.

- 4.1 *Water Characteristics.* Includes various freshwater attributes. Ranges of continuous attributes that are key to the queried species, if known, will be in the comments.
 - 4.1.1 *Dissolved Oxygen.* Amount of oxygen passed into solution.
 - 4.1.2 *Water Depth.* Distance from the surface of the water to the bottom substrate.
 - 4.1.3 *Dissolved Solids.* A measure of dissolved minerals in water
 - 4.1.4 *Water pH.* A measure of water acidity or alkalinity.
 - 4.1.5 *Water Temperature.* Water temperature range that is key to the queried species; if known, it is in the comments field.
 - 4.1.6 *Water Velocity.* Speed or momentum of water flow.
 - 4.1.7 *Water Turbidity.* Amount of roiled sediment within the water.
 - 4.1.8 *Free Water.* Water derived from any source.
 - 4.1.9 *Salinity and Alkalinity.* The presence of salts.
- 4.2 *Rivers and streams.* Various characteristics of streams and rivers.
 - 4.2.1 *Oxbows.* A pond or wetland created when a river bend is cut off from the main channel of the river.
 - 4.2.2 *Order and class.* Systems of stream classification.
 - 4.2.2.1 *Intermittent.* Streams/ivers that contain non-tidal flowing water for only part of the year; water *may* remain in isolated pools.
 - 4.2.2.2 *Upper Perennial.* Streams/ivers with a high gradient, fast water velocity, no tidal influence; some water flowing throughout the year, substrate consists of rock, cobbles, or gravel with occasional patches of sand; little floodplain development.
 - 4.2.2.3 *Lower Perennial.* Streams/ivers with a low gradient, slow water velocity, no tidal influence; some water flowing throughout the year, substrate consists mainly of sand and mud; floodplain is well developed.
 - 4.2.3 *Zone.* System of water body classification based on the horizontal strata of the water column.
 - 4.2.3.1 *Open Water.* Open water areas not closely associated with the shoreline or bottom.
 - 4.2.3.2 *Submerged/Benthic.* Relating to the bottom of a body of water, includes the substrate and the overlaying body of water within 3.2 feet (1 m) of the substrate.
 - 4.2.3.3 *Shoreline.* Continually exposed substrate that is subject to splash, waves, and/ or periodic flooding. Includes gravel bars, islands, and immediate near-shore areas.

- 4.2.4 *In-stream Substrate*. The bottom materials in a body of water.
 - 4.2.4.1 *Rocks*. Rocks >10 inches (256mm) in diameter.
 - 4.2.4.2 *Cobble/Gravel*. Rocks or pebbles, .1-10 inches (2.5-256mm) in diameter, substrata may consist of cobbles, gravel, shell, and sand with no substratum type >70% cover.
 - 4.2.4.3 *Sand/Mud*. Fine substrata <.01 inch (1 mm) in diameter, little gravel present, may be mixed with organics.
- 4.2.5 *Vegetation*. Herbaceous plants.
 - 4.2.5.1 *Submergent vegetation*. Rooted aquatic plants that do not emerge above the water surface.
 - 4.2.5.2 *Emergent Vegetation*. Rooted aquatic plants that emerge above the water surface.
 - 4.2.5.3 *Floating Mats*. Unrooted plants that form vegetative masses on the surface of the water.
- 4.2.6 *Coarse Woody Debris*. Any piece of woody material (debris piles, stumps, root wads, fallen trees) that intrudes into or lies within a river or stream.
- 4.2.7 *Pools*. Portions of the stream with reduced current velocity, often with water deeper than surrounding areas.
- 4.2.8 *Riffles*. Shallow rapids where the water flows swiftly over completely or partially submerged obstructions to produce surface agitation, but where standing waves are absent.
- 4.2.9 *Runs/Glides*. Areas of swiftly flowing water, without surface agitation or waves, which approximates uniform flow and in which the slope of the water surface is roughly parallel to the overall gradient of the stream reach.
- 4.2.10 *Over Hanging Vegetation*. Herbaceous plants that cascade over stream and river banks and are <3.2 feet (1m) above the water surface.
- 4.2.11 *Waterfalls*. Steep descent of water within a stream or river.
- 4.2.12 *Banks*. Rising ground that borders a body of water.
- 4.2.13 *Seeps or Springs*. A concentrated flow of ground water issuing from openings in the ground.
- 4.3 *Ephemeral Pools*. Pools that contain water for only brief periods of time usually associated with periods of high precipitation.
- 4.4 *Sandbars*. Exposed areas of sand or mud substrate.
- 4.5 *Gravel Bars*. Exposed areas of gravel substrate.
- 4.6 *Lakes/Ponds/Reservoirs*. Various characteristics of lakes, ponds, and reservoirs.
 - 4.6.1 *Zone*. System of water body classification based on the horizontal strata of the water column.

- 4.6.1.1 *Open Water*. Open water areas not closely associated with the shoreline or bottom substrates.
- 4.6.1.2 *Submerged/Benthic*. Relating to the bottom of a body of water, includes the substrate and the overlaying body of water within one meter of the substrate.
- 4.6.1.3 *Shoreline*. Continually exposed substrate that is subject to splash, waves, and/ or periodic, flooding. Includes gravel bars, islands, and immediate near-shore areas.
- 4.6.2 *In-Water Substrate*. The bottom materials in a body of water.
 - 4.6.2.1 *Rock*. Rocks >10 inches (256mm) in diameter.
 - 4.6.2.2 *Cobble/Gravel*. Rocks or pebbles, .1-10 inches (2.5-256mm) in diameter, substrata may consist of cobbles, gravel, shell, and sand with no substratum type exceeding 70% cover.
 - 4.6.2.3 *Sand/Mud*. Fine substrata <.1 inch (2.5 mm) in diameter, little gravel present, may be mixed with organics.
- 4.6.3 *Vegetation*. Herbaceous plants.
 - 4.6.3.1 *Submergent vegetation*. Rooted aquatic plants that do not emerge above the water surface.
 - 4.6.3.2 *Emergent Vegetation*. Rooted aquatic plants that emerge above the water surface.
 - 4.6.3.3 *Floating Mats*. Unrooted plants that form vegetative masses on the surface of the water.
- 4.6.4 *Size*. Refers to whether or not the species is differentially associated with water bodies based on their size.
 - 4.6.4.1 *Ponds*. Bodies of water <5 acre (2 ha).
 - 4.6.4.2 *Lakes*. Bodies of water .25acre (2 ha).
- 4.7 *Wetlands/Marshes/Wet Meadows/ Bogs and Swamps*. Various components and characteristics related to any of these systems.
 - 4.7.1 *Riverine wetlands*. Wetlands found in association with rivers.
 - 4.7.2 *Context*. When checked, indicates that the setting of the wetland, marsh, wet meadow, bog, or swamp is key to the queried species.
 - 4.7.2.1 *Forest*. Wetlands within a forest.
 - 4.7.2.2 *Non-forest*. Wetlands that are not surrounded by forest.
 - 4.7.3 *Size*. When checked, indicates that the queried species is differentially associated with a wetland, marsh, wet meadow, bog, or swamp based on the size of the water body.
 - 4.7.4 *Marshes*. Frequently or continually inundated wetlands characterized by emergent herbaceous vegetation (grasses, sedges, reeds) adapted to saturated soil conditions.
 - 4.7.5 *Wet Meadows*. Grasslands with waterlogged soil near the surface but without standing water for most of the year.
- 4.8 *Islands*. A piece of land made up of either rock and/or unconsolidated material that projects above and is completely surrounded by water.
- 4.9 *Seasonal Flooding*. Flooding that occurs periodically.

Appendix J: Draft Lower Snake Subbasin Wildlife Assessment and Inventory

Lower Snake Subbasin
Wildlife Assessment and Inventory

Paul R. Ashley
and
Stacey H. Stovall

2004

Table of Contents

List of Figures	iii
List of Tables.....	v
List of Appendices.....	vi
1.0 Physical Features	1
1.1 Land Area	1
1.2 Physiography.....	2
2.0 Socio-Political Features	2
2.1 Land Ownership	2
2.2 Land Use	4
2.3 Protection Status	6
2.4 Ecoregional Conservation Assessment Priorities and Public Land Ownership.....	9
3.0 Ecological Features.....	9
3.1 Vegetation	9
3.1.1 Rare Plant Communities.....	11
3.1.2 Noxious Weeds	14
3.1.3 Vegetation Zones	14
3.1.3 Wildlife Habitats.....	16
3.1.4 Changes in Wildlife Habitat	16
3.1.5 Focal Habitats.....	16
3.1.6 Focal Habitat Summaries	23
3.1.6.1 Ponderosa Pine	23
3.1.6.3 Eastside (Interior) Grassland	27
3.1.6.4 Shrubsteppe	31
3.1.6.5 Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetlands.....	34
3.1.6.6 Agriculture (Habitat of Concern)	39
3.1.6.7 Summary of Changes in Focal Wildlife Habitats.....	41
4.0 Biological Features.....	42
4.1 Focal Species/Assemblages	42
4.1.1 Focal Wildlife Species Assemblage Selection and Rationale.....	42
4.2 Wildlife Species	43
5.0 Assessment Synthesis	44
6.0 Inventory	47
6.1 Local Level	48
6.1.1 Conservation Districts.....	48
6.1.2 Agricultural Community	48
6.1.3 Tribal Government.....	48
6.1.4 Garfield County Commission.....	49
6.1.5 Columbia County Commission	49
6.1.6 The Columbia County Weed Board.....	49
6.2 State Level.....	49
6.2.1 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife	49
6.2.1.1 Upland Restoration Program	49
6.2.1.2 Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program	50
6.2.1.3 Species Management Plans	52
6.2.1.4 Hydraulic Code (RCW 75.20.100-160).....	53
6.2.1.5 Strategy to Recover Salmon.....	53
6.2.1.6 The Washington Priority Habitats and Species Program.....	53
6.2.2 Washington Conservation Commission.....	53
6.2.3 Washington State Department of Natural Resources.....	53

6.2.4	Washington Department of Ecology	54
6.3	Federal Level.....	54
6.3.1	Natural Resource Conservation Service	54
6.3.1.1	Conservation Reserve Program	54
6.3.1.2	Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program	56
6.3.1.3	Environmental Quality Incentives Program.....	57
6.3.1.4	Wetlands Reserve Program.....	58
6.3.2	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers	58
6.3.3	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	58
6.3.4	Bonneville Power Administration	58
7.0	References.....	61

List of Figures

Figure 1. Location of the Lower Snake subbasin.....	1
Figure 2. Land ownership in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	3
Figure 3. Land use and potential vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).....	5
Figure 4. GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	6
Figure 5. GAP protection status and vegetation zones of the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).....	7
Figure 6. Comparison of GAP low protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	8
Figure 7. ECA designations and public land ownership in the Lower Snake subbasin (WDFW 2004).....	10
Figure 8. Rare plant communities of concern and ECA priority status in the Lower Snake subbasin (WNHP 2003; WDFW 2004).....	13
Figure 9. GAP vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).....	15
Figure 10. Relationship between vegetation zones and agriculture in the Lower Snake subbasin (WDFW 2004).....	17
Figure 11. Historic wildlife habitat types of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	19
Figure 12. Current wildlife habitat types of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	20
Figure 13. Wildlife habitat acreage and associated change from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	22
Figure 14. Ponderosa pine, interior grassland, and shrubsteppe habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).....	24
Figure 15. A subbasin comparison of the ponderosa pine habitat type in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	25
Figure 16. Ponderosa pine GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	26
Figure 17. A subbasin comparison of the eastside (interior) grassland habitat type in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	28
Figure 18. Eastside (interior) grassland GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	29
Figure 19. The number of acres of grassland habitat protected through CRP (FSA, unpublished data).....	30
Figure 20. A subbasin comparison of shrubsteppe habitats and percent change in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	32
Figure 21. Shrubsteppe GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	33
Figure 22. Rivers and streams in the Lower Snake subbasin (NPCC 2001).....	35
Figure 23. Eastside (interior) riparian wetlands GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	37
Figure 24. A county comparison of acreage protected by the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (FSA unpublished data, 2003).....	38
Figure 25. Agricultural land use in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	40
Figure 26. Agriculture GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	41
Figure 27. Changes in focal wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	42
Figure 28. A county comparison of Conservation Reserve Program cover practices (FSA 2003).....	56

Figure 29. A county comparison of acreage protected by the Conservation Reserve
Enhancement Program (FSA 2003).57
Figure 30. Short term/high protection CRP and CREP lands (FSA 2003).....57
Figure 31. Location of Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Plan Program sites
(NPCC 2001)59

List of Tables

Table 1. Subbasin size relative to the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	2
Table 2. Land ownership in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).....	4
Table 3. CRP protected acres by county within the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (FSA 2003).	9
Table 4. Number of acres protected through the CREP program by county (FSA 2003).	9
Table 5. Known high quality or rare plant communities and wetland ecosystems of the Lower Snake subbasin (WNHP 2003).	11
Table 6. Noxious weeds in the Lower Snake subbasin (Callihan and Miller 1994).	14
Table 7. Historic and current extent of vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).....	16
Table 8. Wildlife habitat types within the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	18
Table 9. Changes in wildlife habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) (NHI 2003).	21
Table 10. A comparison of the current extent of focal habitat types by Ecoregion subbasin (NHI 2003; StreamNet 2003).	23
Table 11. Ponderosa pine GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	26
Table 12. Eastside (interior) grassland GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	29
Table 13. Shrubsteppe GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	33
Table 14. Estimated historic and current acres and the change in riparian wetland habitat in the Lower Snake subbasin (StreamNet 2003; NHI 2003).....	36
Table 15. Eastside (interior) riparian wetlands GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	37
Table 16. Agriculture GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	41
Table 17. Changes in focal wildlife habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) (StreamNet 2003; NHI 2003).....	42
Table 18. Focal species selection matrix for the Lower Snake subbasin.	43
Table 19. Threatened and endangered species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	45
Table 20. Partners in Flight species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).....	46
Table 21. Wildlife game species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	47
Table 22. Species richness and associations for the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).	47
Table 23. Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program site summary (R. Ross, WDFW, personal communication, 2004).	51
Table 24. Cover Practice descriptions (FSA 2003).	55
Table 25. Description of wildlife mitigation sites (NPCC 2001).	60

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Wildlife Species62

1.0 Physical Features

1.1 Land Area

The 1,059,935-acre (1,656 mi²) Lower Snake subbasin (Subbasin) is located in Whitman, Garfield, Columbia, Asotin, and Franklin Counties, Washington (Figure 1) and comprises 22 percent of the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (Ecoregion) (Table 1). Extending from Idaho to the east and the Columbia River to the west, this subbasin is the third largest subbasin in the Ecoregion.

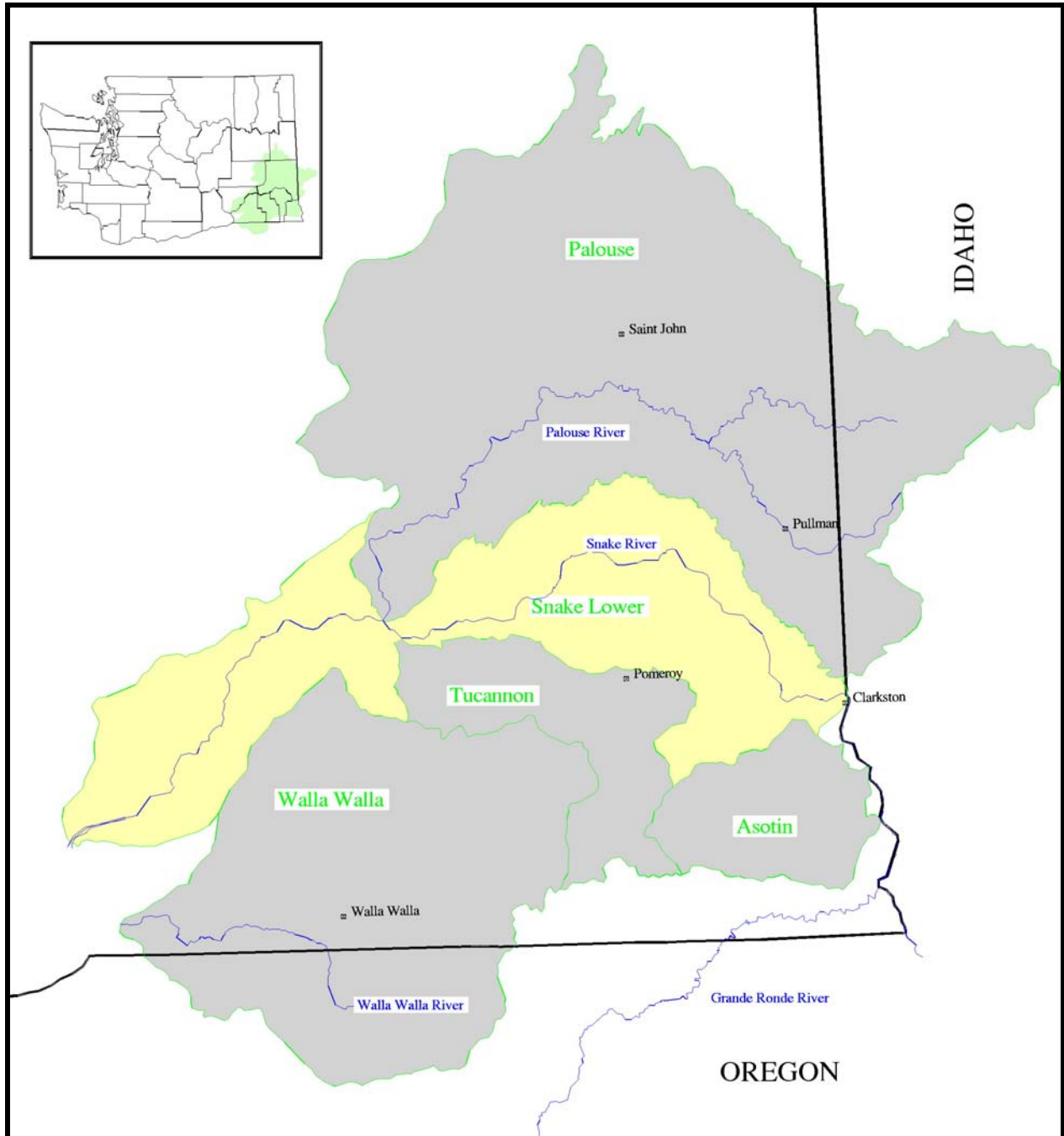


Figure 72. Location of the Lower Snake subbasin.

Table 59. Subbasin size relative to the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Subbasin	Size		Percent of Ecoregion
	Acres	Mi ²	
Palouse	2,125,841	3,322	44
Lower Snake	1,059,935	1,656	22
Tucannon	326,185	510	7
Asotin	246,001	384	5
Walla Walla	1,126,198	1,760	22
Total (Ecoregion)	4,884,160	7,632	100

1.2 Physiography

The Snake River and associated canyon lands are the dominant physiographic features in this subbasin. Flowing west from the Idaho border, the Snake River traverses the entire length of the Subbasin as it winds across the Snake River Plateau and along the southern portion of the Columbia Plateau.

Four dams on the lower Snake River (i.e., Lower Granite, Little Goose, Lower Monumental and Ice Harbor) impound more than 96 percent (137 miles) of the Snake River in Washington from Asotin, Washington to the confluence with the Columbia River at Pasco, Washington. Lower Granite Dam also impounds the lower 3.7 miles of the Clearwater River. Lower Granite is the longest reservoir. Little Goose reservoir has the largest surface area, while the Ice Harbor reservoir is the shallowest. Mean depth ranges from 48-57 feet. All reservoirs share similar morphometry (Bennett *et al.* 1983).

Three major tributaries enter the Snake River in the Subbasin. The Clearwater River joins the Snake River in the upper Lower Granite pool, and the Palouse and Tucannon Rivers join near the midpoint of Lower Monumental Reservoir.

The Miocene and Pliocene basalt flows that covered the region are largely responsible for the topography of the Columbia Basin. Each basalt formation accumulated from individual flows ranging in thickness from 10-300 feet. Known as the Columbia River Basalt, the lava flows overlie the Precambrian Belt-Purcell Supergroup (NPPC 2001).

Topography ranges from rolling Palouse hills to long slopes intersected by steep, basalt rock canyons resulting from a combination of erosion and underlying structural deformation of the basalt. Other landforms include flat to moderate gradient slopes that are complex and irregular (concave and convex in shape). Elevation ranges from approximately 600 feet near the confluence of the Snake and Columbia Rivers to over 4,000 feet in the Blue Mountains.

Most Snake River Plateau soils are light textured and highly erodible. Low precipitation limits the ability of vegetation to reestablish once removed. This combination contributes significantly towards sediment deposition into the Snake River and tributaries from spring runoff and heavy rain events.

2.0 Socio-Political Features

2.1 Land Ownership

Approximately 6 percent of the Subbasin is in federal, state, tribal and local government ownership, while the remaining 93 percent is privately owned or owned by non-governmental organizations ([Figure 2](#)). Privately held lands in the Subbasin comprise 20 percent of the entire Ecoregion ([Table 2](#)).

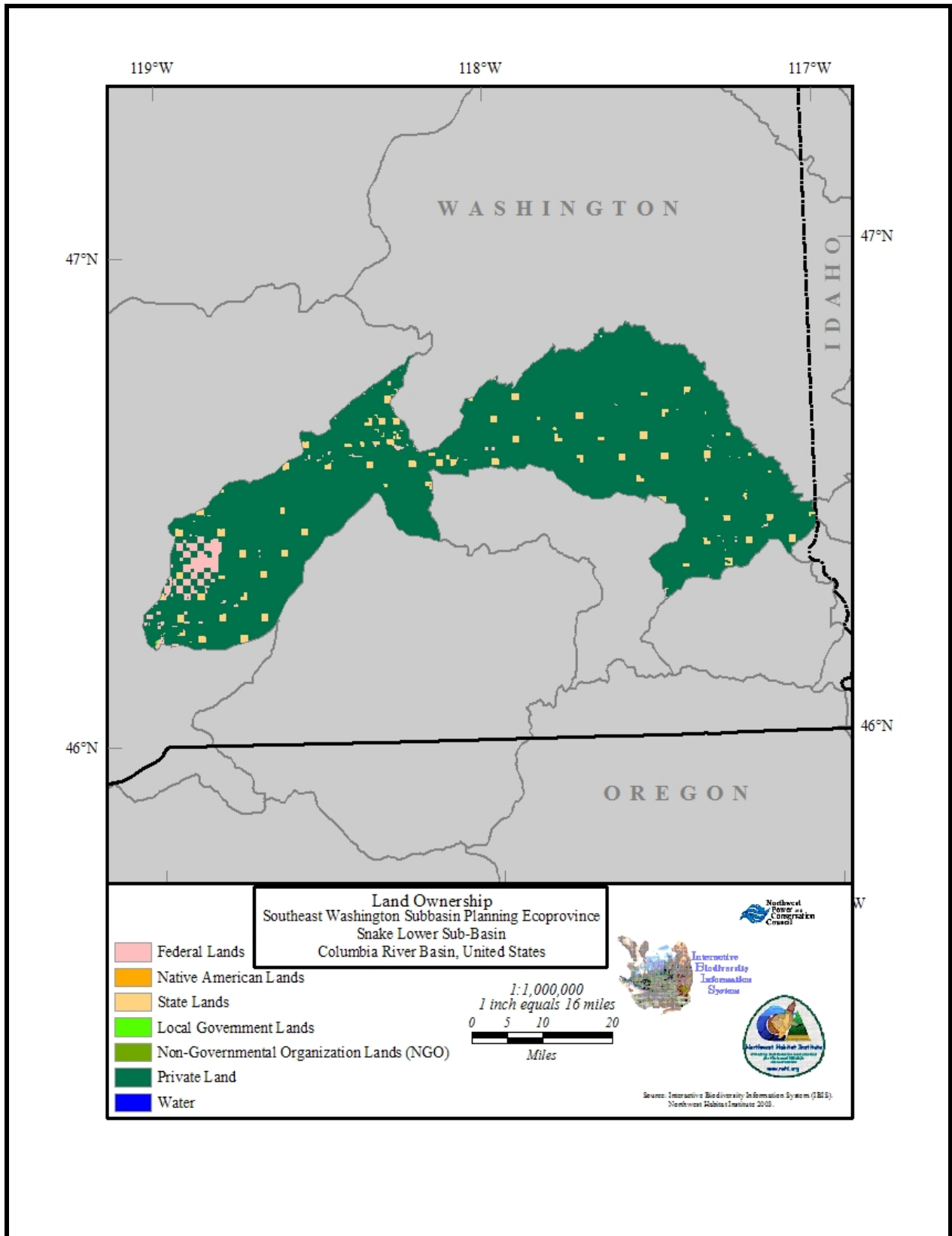


Figure 73. Land ownership in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Table 60. Land ownership in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Land Ownership	Subbasin					Total
	Palouse	Lower Snake	Tucannon	Asotin	Walla Walla	
Federal Lands ¹	68,778	24,542	78,417	64,684	102,100	338,521
Native American Lands	0	0	0	0	8,500	8,500
State Lands ²	79,890	35,432	19,111	16,742	16,634	167,809
Local Government Lands	0	139	0	31	595	765
NGO Lands	49	0	0	0	0	49
Private Lands	1,977,093	999,816	228,657	164,544	998,369	4,368,479
Water	31	6	0	0	0	37
Total	2,125,841	1,059,935	326,185	246,001	1,126,198	4,884,160

¹ Includes lands owned by the U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
² Includes lands owned by WDFW, Washington State Parks, University, Washington Department of Natural Resources, Oregon Department of State Lands, and the State of Idaho.

Lands surrounding the lower Snake River reservoirs are mainly in private ownership. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) manages most public lands immediately adjacent to the reservoirs; however, a few isolated parcels are owned and managed by the State of Washington (NPPC 2001).

2.2 Land Use

Agriculture and livestock grazing are the dominant land uses in the Subbasin. Small, isolated agricultural areas occur in the valleys and on river terraces, particularly toward the western end of the Subbasin. The vast majority of agricultural land is non-irrigated. Crops most frequently grown include wheat and barley. Grass seed and peas are also produced (USDA 1974). Similarly, irrigated agricultural land is in forage crop production, small grains, and rotation livestock pasture. Livestock grazing occurs in areas too steep, stony, shallow, or frequently flooded for farming such as Snake River canyon lands.

The four lower Snake River reservoirs generally fill the width of the steep-sided canyon, leaving relatively little flat land for cultivation adjacent to the reservoirs. Grassland range is the predominant land cover along the reservoirs.

The Lewiston-Clarkston area is characterized by a concentration of residential, industrial, and commercial land uses. In addition, isolated pockets of urban land use are located in small communities scattered throughout the subbasin (NPCC 2001).

Land use within the Subbasin is illustrated in [Figure 3](#). For more information about the effects on wildlife habitat from changes in land use from circa 1850 to today, see [section 3.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

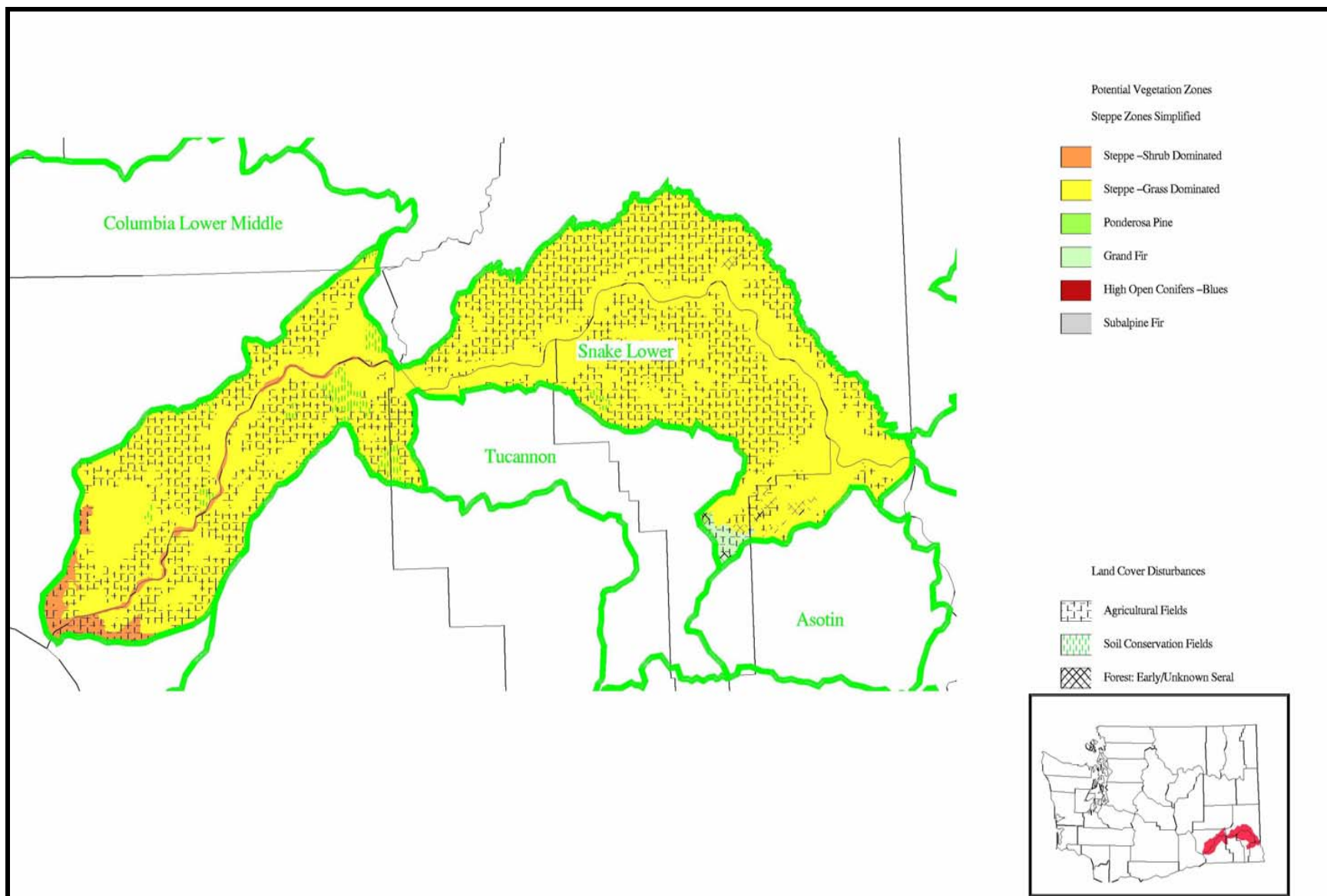


Figure 74. Land use and potential vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).

2.3 Protection Status

Approximately 0.7 percent (7,383 acres) of the Subbasin is permanently protected from conversion of natural land cover and has a mandated management plan in place to maintain a primarily natural state (Priority Status 1: high protection). The Dunes Wilderness Area, located in the western portion of the Subbasin, is the only site categorized as high protection in the Subbasin ([Figure 4](#)).

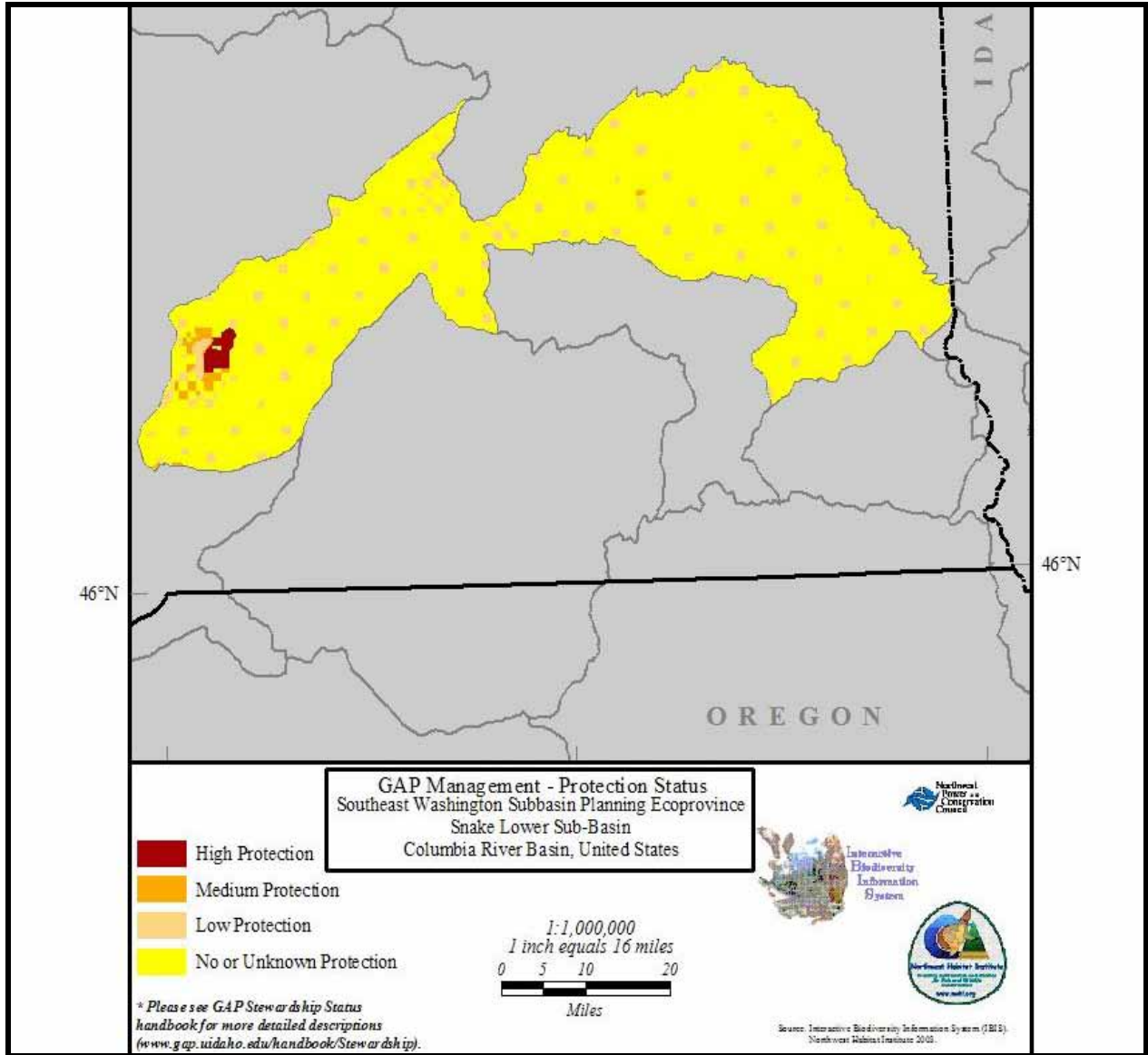


Figure 75. GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

An additional 0.8 percent (8,443 acres) of the Subbasin is under medium protection status (Priority Status 2) and includes Bureau of Reclamation (BOR) lands adjacent to the Dunes Wilderness area and USACE-managed lands along the Snake River corridor ([Figure 5](#)). Approximately six percent (61,194 acres) of the Subbasin is subjected to uses of either a broad, low intensity type or localized intense type (Priority Status 3). Lands owned by the Washington Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) scattered throughout the Subbasin are included in

this category. The vast majority of the Subbasin (93 percent; 982,905 acres) is unprotected (Priority Status 4).

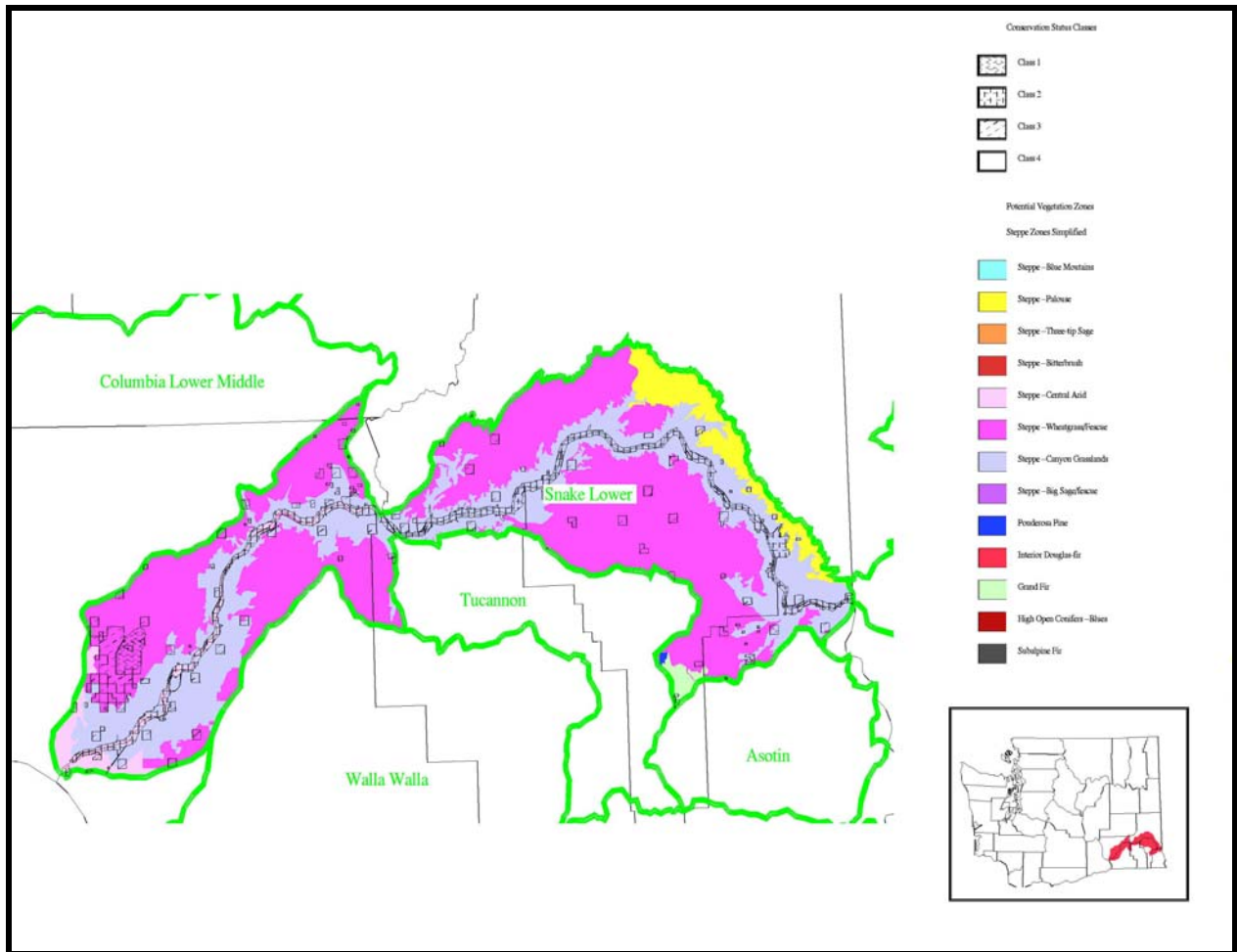


Figure 76. GAP protection status and vegetation zones of the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).

Although the Subbasin ranks third in the actual number of unprotected acres within the Ecoregion, it ranks highest in the amount of unprotected habitat relative to total subbasin area (Figure 6). Medium, low, and no protection status lands (Priority Status 2, 3, and 4, respectively) show similar trends throughout the Ecoregion. GAP protection status for each Ecoregion subbasin is compared in Figure 7. GAP protection priorities are defined in section 3.3 in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

Additional habitat protection, primarily on privately owned lands, is provided through the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) and the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP). The Conservation Reserve Program is intended to reduce soil erosion on upland habitats through establishment of perennial vegetation on former agriculture lands. Similarly, CREP conservation practices reduce stream sedimentation and provide protection for riparian wetland habitats using buffer strips comprised of herbaceous and woody vegetation.

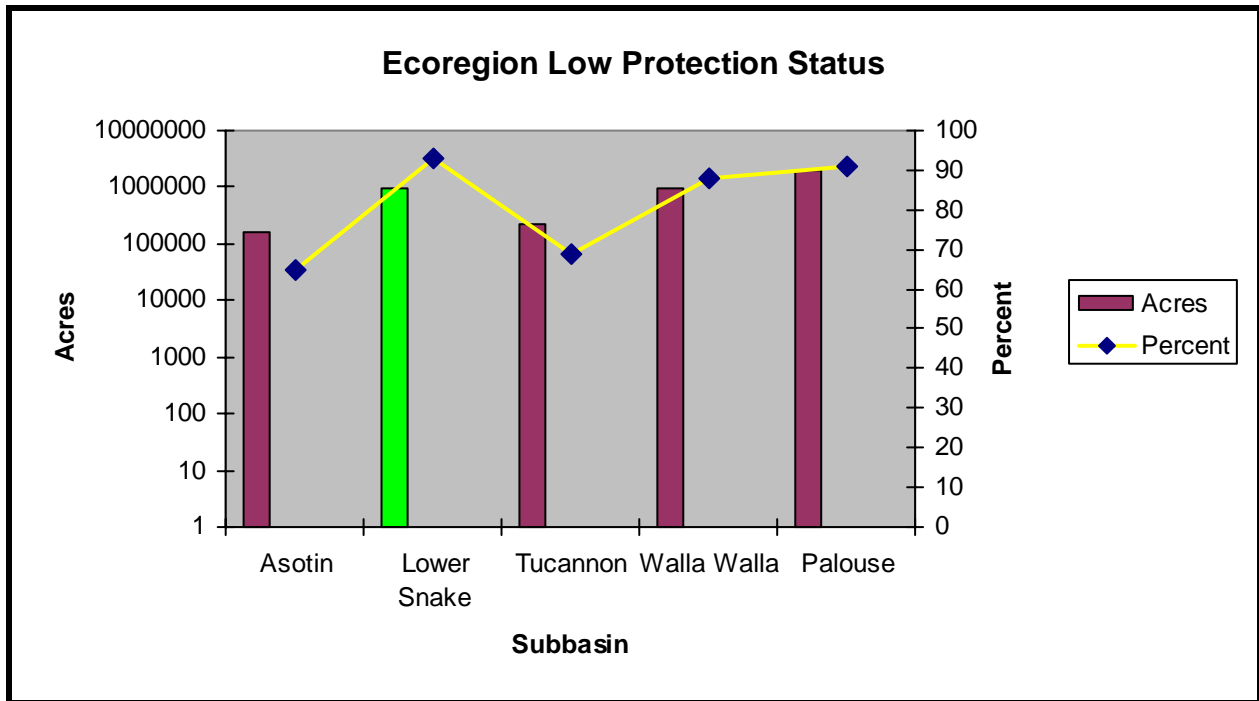


Figure 77. Comparison of GAP low protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

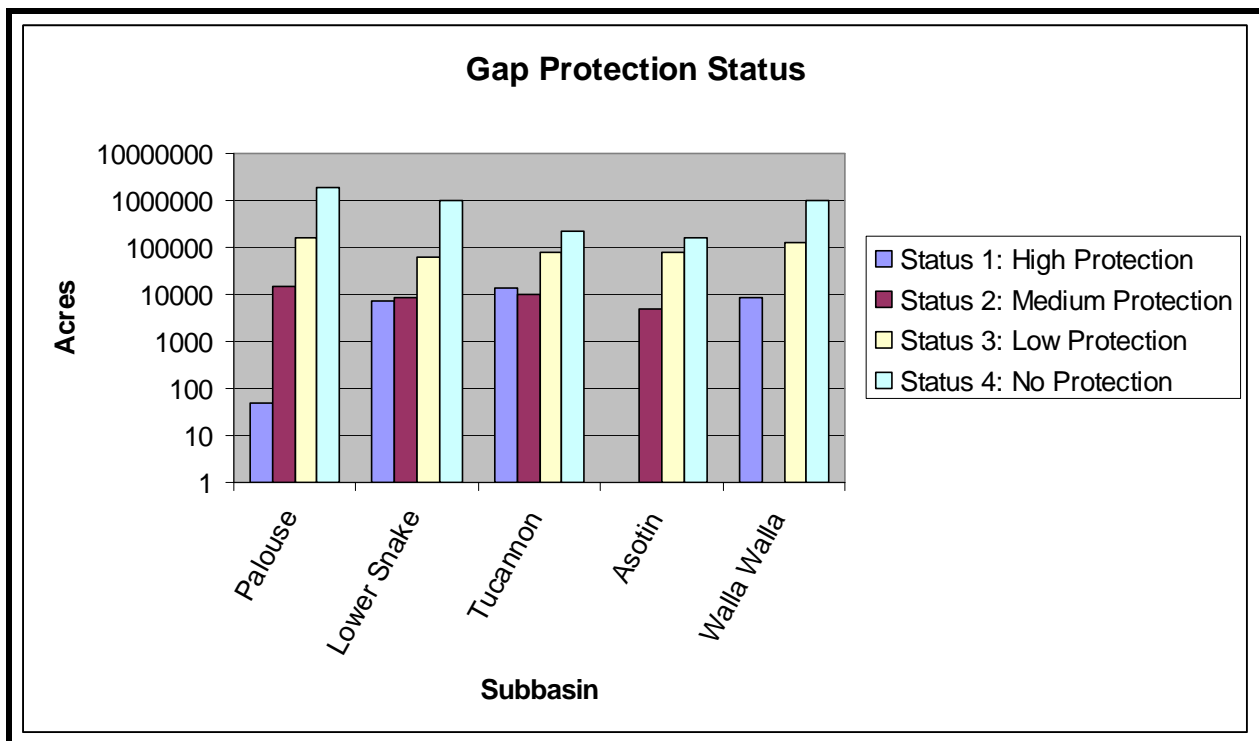


Figure 7. Comparison of GAP protection status for all habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Both programs provide short-term (CRP-10 years; CREP-15 years), high protection of habitats. The U.S. Congress authorizes program funding /renewal, while the USDA determines program criteria. Program enrollment eligibility and sign-up is decentralized to state and local NRCS offices (R. Hamilton, FSA, personal communication, 2003).

Conservation Reserve Program acreage figures for each county in the Ecoregion are summarized by Cover Practice (CP) in [Table 3](#). Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program acreages are compared in [Table 4](#). The Farm Service Administration (FSA) provided the CRP and CREP data, which are available only at the county level.

Table 61. CRP protected acres by county within the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (FSA 2003).

County	Introduced Grasses (CP1)	Native Grasses (CP2)	Tree Plantings (CP3)	Wildlife Habitat (CP4)	Grass (CP10)	Trees (CP11)	Contour Grass (CP15)	Total Acres
Asotin	7,812	9,591	35	7,450	3,367	19	0	28,274
Columbia	5,991	20,162	581	5,929	10,839	355	28	43,885
Garfield	4,545	13,328	0	19,911	7,428	0	2,414	47,626
Umatilla	4,501	3,989	777	1,219	3,276	385	N/A	14,147
Walla Walla	44,955	95,555	129	0	11,735	166	0	152,540
Whitman	67,804	142,625	1,522	34,509	36,645	925	2,442	286,472

Table 62. Number of acres protected through CREP/CP22 by county (FSA 2003).

County	Acres
Asotin	1,339
Columbia	1,972
Garfield	2,535
Umatilla	52
Walla Walla	1,922
Whitman	1,052

2.4 Ecoregional Conservation Assessment Priorities and Public Land Ownership
 Subbasin ECA priorities and public land ownership are shown in [Figure 7](#). ECA is further discussed in [section 4.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). The Subbasin has nearly all ECA Class 1 priority lands in the Ecoregion. These lands occur along the Snake River on the east side of the Subbasin and on the west side of the Subbasin near Tri Cities, Washington. ECA Class 1 priority lands are comprised largely of unprotected privately owned property. ECA Class 2 lands include both private and BLM property along the west subbasin boundary and a small parcel located in the southeast portion of the subbasin.

3.0 Ecological Features

3.1 Vegetation

Subbasin vegetation, wildlife habitat descriptions, and changes in habitat quantity, distribution, abundance, and condition are summarized in the following sections. Landscape level vegetation information is derived from the Washington GAP Analysis Project (Cassidy 1997) and IBIS data (2003).

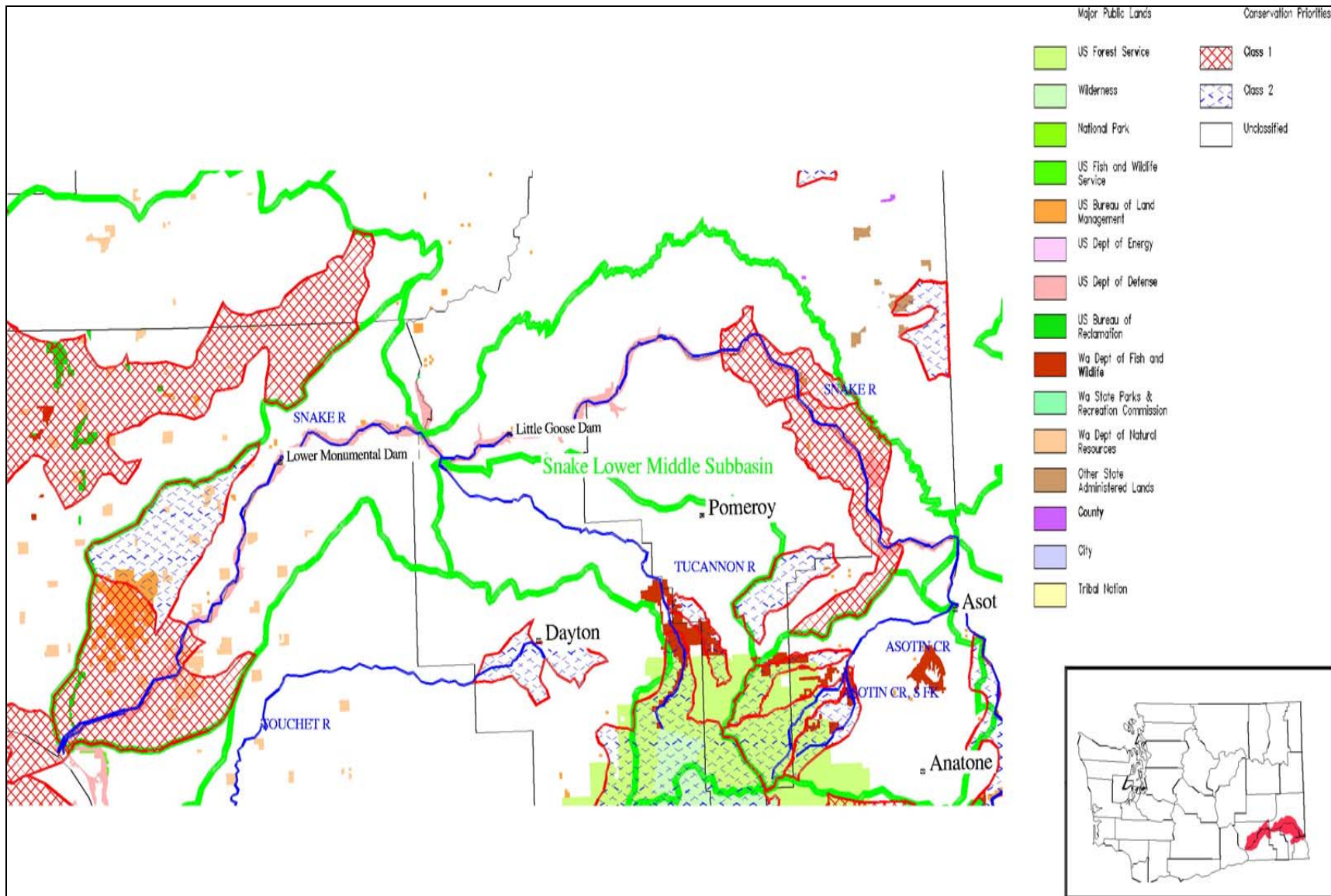


Figure 78. ECA designations and public land ownership in the Lower Snake subbasin (WDFW 2004).

3.1.1 Rare Plant Communities

The Subbasin contains 49 rare plant communities ([Table 5](#)). Approximately 27 percent of the rare plant communities are associated with grassland habitat, 20 percent with shrubsteppe habitat, 22 percent with wetland habitats, and 31 percent with upland forest habitat. Rare plants and communities of concern are illustrated in [Figure 8](#).

Table 63. Known high quality or rare plant communities and wetland ecosystems of the Lower Snake subbasin (WNHP 2003).

SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME
ARISTIDA PURPUREA VAR. LONGISETA - POA SECUNDA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	RED THREEAWN - SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
ARTEMISIA TRIDENTATA / FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	BIG SAGEBRUSH / IDAHO FESCUE
CELTIS LAEVIGATA VAR. RETICULATA / PSEUDOROEGRNERIA SPICATA WOODLAND	NETLEAF HACKBERRY / BLUEBUNCH WHEATGRASS
FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS - KOELERIA MACRANTHA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	IDAHO FESCUE - PRAIRIE JUNEGRASS
FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS - SYMPHORICARPOS ALBUS HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	IDAHO FESCUE - COMMON SNOWBERRY
PSEUDOROEGRNERIA SPICATA - FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS CANYON HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	BLUEBUNCH WHEATGRASS - IDAHO FESCUE CANYON
PSEUDOROEGRNERIA SPICATA - POA SECUNDA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	BLUEBUNCH WHEATGRASS - SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
PSEUDOROEGRNERIA SPICATA - POA SECUNDA LITHOSOLIC HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	BLUEBUNCH WHEATGRASS - SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS LITHOSOL
PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII / PHYSOCARPUS MALVACEUS FOREST	DOUGLAS-FIR / MALLOW-LEAF NINEBARK
ROSA NUTKANA - FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	NOOTKA ROSE - IDAHO FESCUE
ABIES GRANDIS / VACCINIUM MEMBRANACEUM FOREST	GRAND FIR / BIG HUCKLEBERRY
LARIX OCCIDENTALIS COVER TYPE	WESTERN LARCH FOREST
PINUS MONTICOLA / CLINTONIA UNIFLORA FOREST	WESTERN WHITE PINE / QUEEN'S CUP
POPULUS BALSAMIFERA SSP. TRICHOCARPA / CICUTA DOUGLASII FOREST	BLACK COTTONWOOD / WESTERN WATER HEMLOCK
ARTEMISIA TRIDENTATA SSP. WYOMINGENSIS / POA SECUNDA SHRUBLAND	WYOMING BIG SAGEBRUSH / SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
ARTEMISIA TRIDENTATA SSP. WYOMINGENSIS / PSEUDOROEGRNERIA SPICATA SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	WYOMING BIG SAGEBRUSH / BLUEBUNCH WHEATGRASS
ARTEMISIA TRIDENTATA SSP. WYOMINGENSIS / STIPA COMATA SHRUBLAND	WYOMING BIG SAGEBRUSH / NEEDLE-AND-THREAD
DISTICHLIS SPICATA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	SALTGRASS
GRAYIA SPINOSA / POA SECUNDA SHRUBLAND	SPINY HOPSAGE / SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
JUNIPERUS OCCIDENTALIS COVER TYPE	WESTERN JUNIPER FOREST
PURSHIA TRIDENTATA / ORYZOPSIS HYMENOIDES SHRUBLAND	BITTERBRUSH / INDIAN RICEGRASS
PURSHIA TRIDENTATA / STIPA COMATA SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	BITTERBRUSH / NEEDLE-AND-THREAD

SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME
SALIX EXIGUA SHRUBLAND (PROVISIONAL)	SANDBAR WILLOW
SPOBOBOLUS CRYPTANDRUS - POA SECUNDA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	SAND DROPSEED - SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
ABIES GRANDIS / VACCINIUM MEMBRANACEUM FOREST	GRAND FIR / BIG HUCKLEBERRY
PINUS PONDEROSA - PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII / CALAMAGROSTIS RUBESCENS WOODLAND	PONDEROSA PINE - DOUGLAS-FIR / PINEGRASS
PINUS PONDEROSA / CALAMAGROSTIS RUBESCENS FOREST	PONDEROSA PINE / PINEGRASS
ERIOGONUM NIVEUM / POA SECUNDA DWARF-SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	SNOW BUCKWHEAT / SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
(POPULUS TREMULOIDES) / CRATAEGUS DOUGLASII / HERACLEUM MAXIMUM SHRUBLAND	(QUAKING ASPEN) / BLACK HAWTHORN / COW PARSNIP
(POPULUS TREMULOIDES) / CRATAEGUS DOUGLASII / SYMPHORICARPOS ALBUS SHRUBLAND	(QUAKING ASPEN) / BLACK HAWTHORN / COMMON SNOWBERRY
ABIES GRANDIS / CLINTONIA UNIFLORA FOREST	GRAND FIR / QUEEN'S CUP
ARTEMISIA RIGIDA / POA SECUNDA DWARF-SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	STIFF SAGEBRUSH / SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
BETULA OCCIDENTALIS COVER TYPE	WATER BIRCH FOREST
CRATAEGUS DOUGLASII / ROSA WOODSII SHRUBLAND	BLACK HAWTHORN / WOOD'S ROSE
CRATAEGUS DOUGLASII COVER TYPE	BLACK HAWTHORN THICKET
ERIOGONUM COMPOSITUM / POA SECUNDA DWARF-SHRUB HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	ARROW-LEAF BUCKWHEAT / SANDBERG'S BLUEGRASS
ERIOGONUM MICROTHECUM - PHYSARIA OREGONA DWARF-SHRUBLAND	SLENDER BUCKWHEAT - OREGON BLADDERPOD
ERIOGONUM MICROTHECUM COVER TYPE	SLENDER BUCKWHEAT SHRUBLAND
FESTUCA CAMPESTRIS - FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	ROUGH FESCUE - IDAHO FESCUE
LEYMUS CINEREUS - DISTICHLIS SPICATA HERBACEOUS VEGETATION	GREAT BASIN WILDRYE - SALTGRASS
PINUS PONDEROSA / FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS WOODLAND	PONDEROSA PINE / IDAHO FESCUE
PINUS PONDEROSA / PHYSOCARPUS MALVACEUS FOREST	PONDEROSA PINE / MALLOW-LEAF NINEBARK
PINUS PONDEROSA / SYMPHORICARPOS ALBUS FOREST	PONDEROSA PINE / COMMON SNOWBERRY
POPULUS BALSAMIFERA SSP. TRICHOCARPA COVER TYPE	BLACK COTTONWOOD FOREST
POPULUS TREMULOIDES COVER TYPE	QUAKING ASPEN FOREST
PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII / CALAMAGROSTIS RUBESCENS FOREST	DOUGLAS-FIR / PINEGRASS
PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII / PHYSOCARPUS MALVACEUS FOREST	DOUGLAS-FIR / MALLOW-LEAF NINEBARK
PSEUDOTSUGA MENZIESII / SYMPHORICARPOS ALBUS FOREST	DOUGLAS-FIR / COMMON SNOWBERRY
SALIX LUCIDA SSP. CAUDATA SHRUBLAND (PROVISIONAL)	SHINING WILLOW

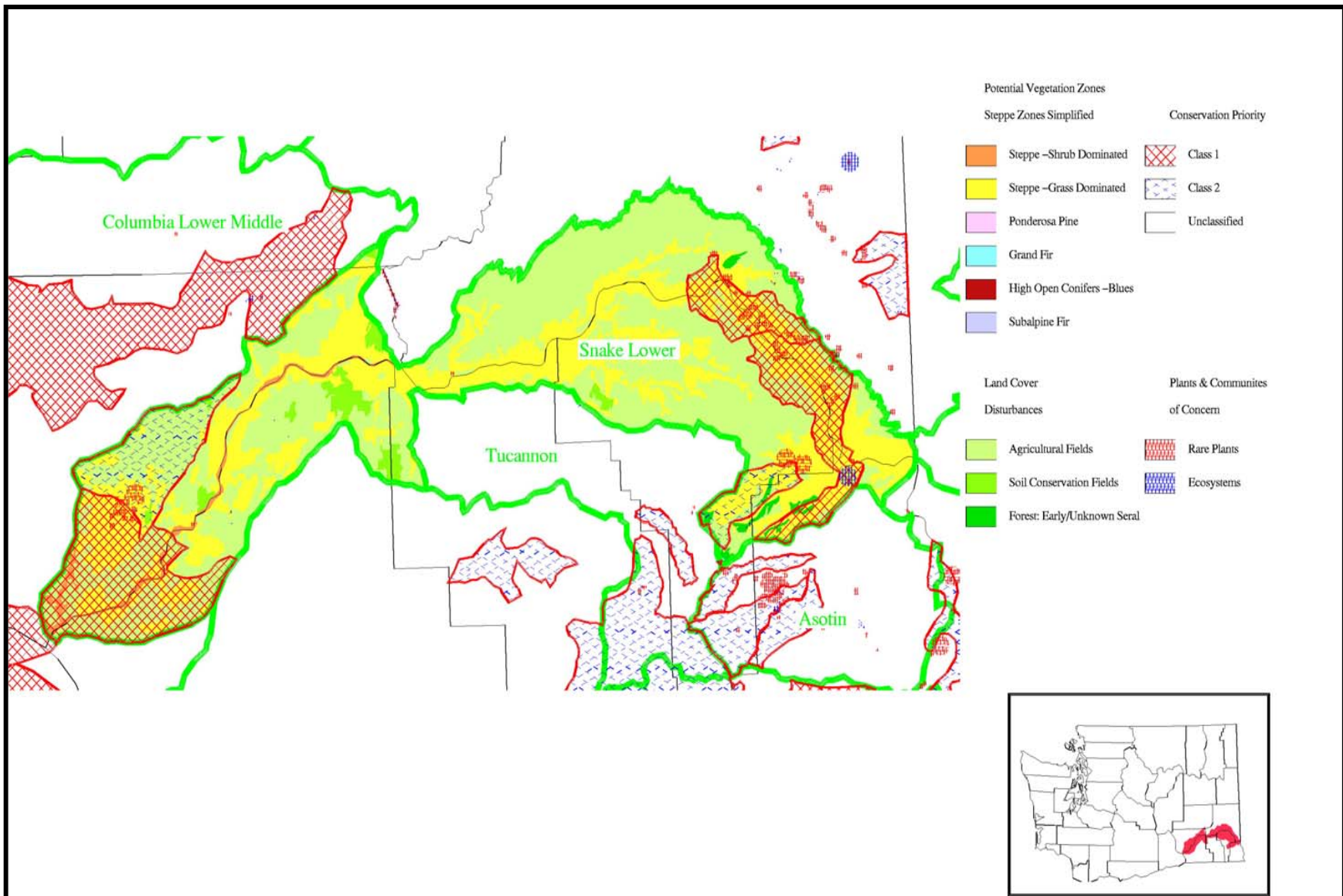


Figure 79. Rare plant communities of concern and ECA priority status in the Lower Snake subbasin (WNHP 2003; WDFW 2004).

3.1.2 Noxious Weeds

Changes in biodiversity have been closely associated with changes in land use. Grazing, agriculture, and other forms of disturbance have introduced a variety of exotic plants, many of which are vigorous enough to earn the title "noxious weed". Twenty-six species of noxious weeds occur in the Subbasin ([Table 6](#)). Cheatgrass and St. John's Wort were early invaders, but now yellow starthistle and other knapweeds are firmly established in the Subbasin.

Table 64. Noxious weeds in the Lower Snake subbasin (Callihan and Miller 1994).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Origin
Field bindweed	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Eurasia
Buffalobur nightshade	<i>Solanum rostratum</i>	Native to the Great Plains of the U.S
Pepperweed whitetop	<i>Cardaria draba</i>	Europe
Common crupina	<i>Crupina vulgaris</i>	Eastern Mediterranean region
Jointed goatgrass	<i>Aegilops cylindrica</i>	Southern Europe and western Asia
Meadow hawkweed	<i>Hieracium caespitosum</i>	Europe
Orange hawkweed	<i>Hieracium aurantiacum</i>	Europe
Poison hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i>	Europe
Johnsongrass	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>	Mediterranean
White knapweed	<i>Centaurea diffusa</i>	Eurasia
Russian knapweed	<i>Acroptilon repens</i>	Southern Russia and Asia
Spotted knapweed	<i>Centaurea biebersteinii</i>	Europe
Purple loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Europe
Mat nardusgrass	<i>Nardus stricta</i>	Eastern Europe
Silverleaf nightshade	<i>Solanum elaeagnifolium</i>	Central United States
Puncturevine	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	Europe
Tansy ragwort	<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>	Eurasia
Rush skeletonweed	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i>	Eurasia
Wolf's milk	<i>Euphorbia esula</i>	Eurasia
Yellow star thistle	<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	Mediterranean and Asia
Canadian thistle	<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Eurasia
Musk thistle	<i>Carduus nutans</i>	Eurasia
Scotch cottonthistle	<i>Onopordum acanthium</i>	Europe
Dalmatian toadflax	<i>Linaria dalmatica</i>	Mediterranean
Yellow toadflax	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i>	Europe

3.1.3 Vegetation Zones

Cassidy (1997) identified six historic (potential) vegetation zones that occurred in the Subbasin (i.e., grand fir, ponderosa pine, Palouse steppe, canyon grassland steppe, wheatgrass/fescue steppe, and central arid steppe) ([Figure 9](#)). The ponderosa pine, Palouse steppe, canyon grassland steppe, wheatgrass/fescue steppe, and central arid steppe vegetation zones are described in detail in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). These five vegetation zones comprise focal habitat types (grass dominated Palouse, canyon, and wheatgrass/fescue steppe vegetation zones when combined are analogous to the eastside (interior) grassland focal habitat type).

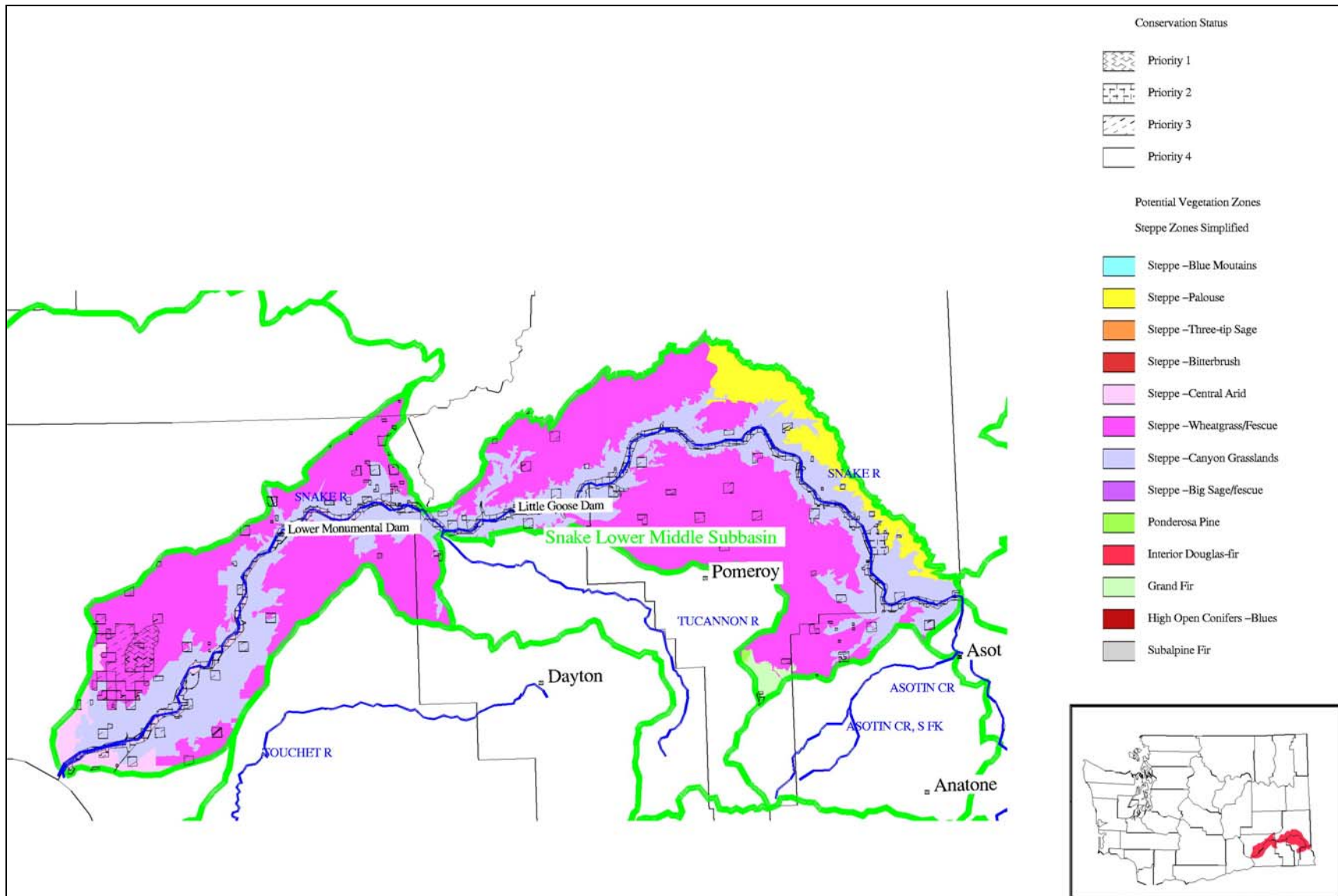


Figure 80. GAP vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).

Vegetation zone status is summarized in [Table 7](#). Nearly all of the Palouse Vegetation Zone is in agricultural production. Likewise, a substantial amount of the wheatgrass/fescue steppe and grand fir vegetation zones are farmed (73 and 81 percent, respectively). Over 56 percent of the subbasin is under cultivation with most non-farmed areas grazed by livestock for at least a portion of the year ([Figure 10](#)).

Agriculture acres derived from Washington GAP data (Cassidy 1997) differ from NHI (2003) data because GAP data consider only agricultural lands whereas NHI data “lump” both agriculture and “mixed environments” in the same category. Similarly, the total acres in [Table 7](#) varies slightly (2 acres; 0.0002%) when compared to NHI derived data.

Table 65. Historic and current extent of vegetation zones in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).

Status	Vegetation Zone						Total (Acres)
	Grand Fir (Acres)	Ponderosa Pine (Acres)	Canyon Grasslands Steppe (Acres)	Central Arid Steppe (Acres)	Palouse Steppe (Acres)	Wheatgrass Fescue Steppe (Acres)	
Historic (Potential)	7,927	678	347,799	38,217	59,960	604,956	1,059,537
Agriculture	-6,406	-0	-67,917	-18771	-58107	-442,090	-593,291
Current	1,521	678	279,882	19,446	1,853	162,866	466,246

3.1.3 Wildlife Habitats

The Subbasin is comprised of 11 wildlife habitat types, which are briefly described in [Table 8](#) (the western juniper/mountain mahogany habitat type is no longer present in the Subbasin). Detailed descriptions of these habitat types are located in [Appendix B](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

3.1.4 Changes in Wildlife Habitat

Dramatic changes in wildlife habitat have occurred throughout the subbasin since pre-European settlement (circa 1850) ([Figure 11](#) and [Figure 12](#)). The most significant habitat changes include the total loss of western juniper and mountain mahogany woodlands, a 99 percent loss of herbaceous wetlands, an 85 percent loss of interior riparian/riverine wetlands, and the 80 percent loss of shrubsteppe (NHI 2003).

Habitat gains have also occurred; most notably the 12,739-acre increase in surface area of lakes, rivers, and reservoirs because of dam impoundments. Interior mixed conifer forest (51 acres), not present historically, now occurs in the Subbasin. Similarly, compared to circa 1850, the ponderosa pine habitat type has doubled in area to 1,014 acres, a 100 percent change (NHI 2003). Not considered a “habitat gain”, the conversion of more than 590,000 acres of native habitats to agriculture is the most significant change in terrestrial habitats. Quantitative changes in all Subbasin wildlife habitat types are compared in [Table 9](#) and illustrated in [Figure 13](#).

3.1.5 Focal Habitats

The focal habitat selection and justification processes are described in [section 4.1.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Focal habitats selected for the Subbasin are identical to Ecoregion focal habitats (i.e., ponderosa pine, eastside (interior) grasslands, shrubsteppe, and eastside (interior) riparian wetlands). The number of extant acres for each focal habitat type is compared by subbasin in [Table 10](#).

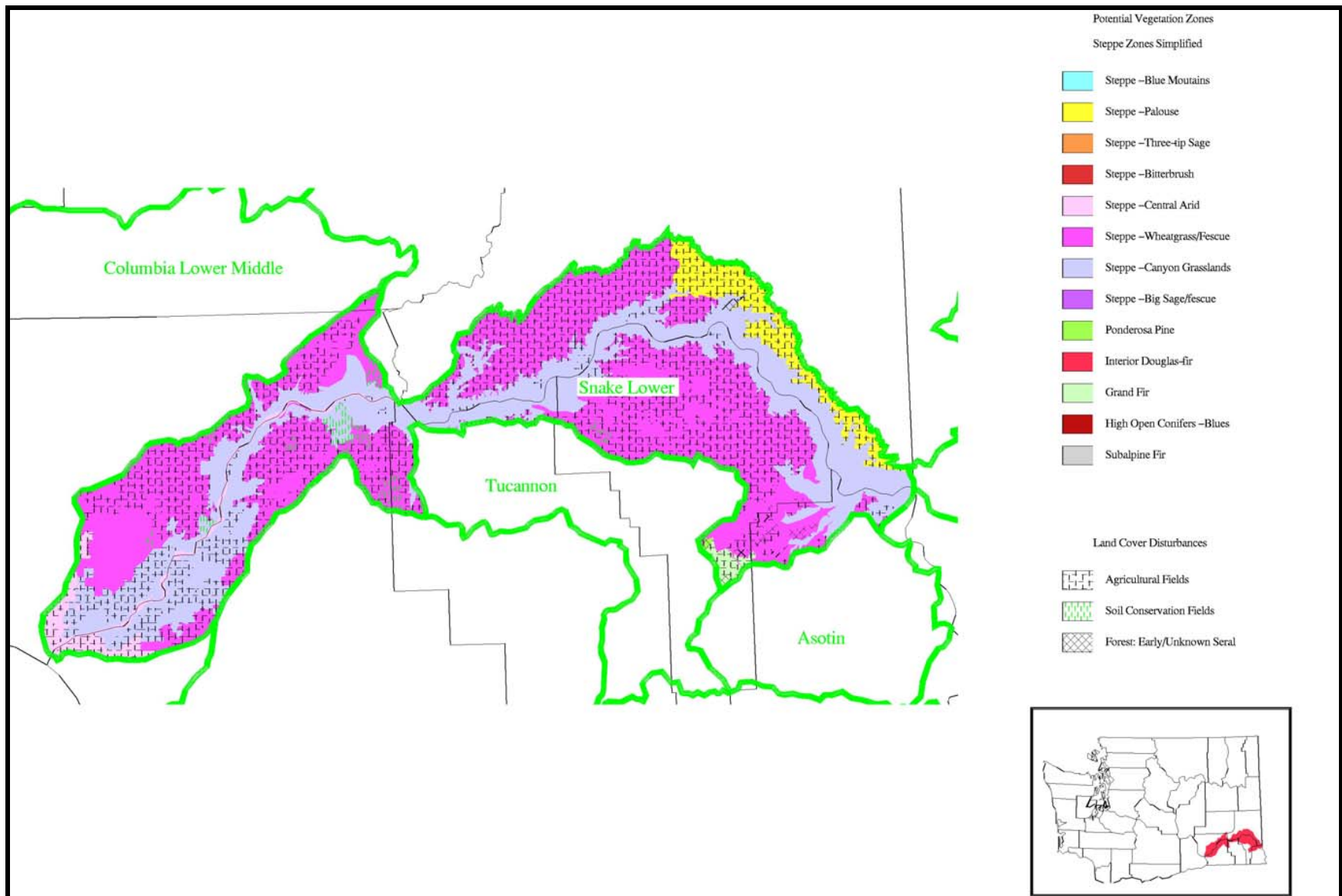


Figure 81. Relationship between vegetation zones and agriculture in the Lower Snake subbasin (WDFW 2004).

Table 66. Wildlife habitat types within the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Habitat Type	Brief Description
Eastside (Interior) Mixed Conifer Forest	Coniferous forests and woodlands; Douglas-fir commonly present, up to 8 other conifer species present; understory shrub and grass/forb layers typical; mid-montane.
Western Juniper and Mountain Mahogany Woodlands	Savannahs, woodlands, or open forests with 10-60% canopy cover. Dominated by western juniper or mountain mahogany with either shrubsteppe or bunchgrass undergrowth.
Ponderosa Pine	Ponderosa pine dominated woodland or savannah, often with Douglas-fir; shrub, forb, or grass understory; lower elevation forest above steppe, shrubsteppe.
Eastside (Interior) Canyon Shrublands	A mix of tall to medium deciduous shrublands in a mosaic with bunchgrass or annual grasslands.
Eastside (Interior) Grasslands	Dominated by short to medium height native bunchgrass with forbs, cryptogam crust.
Shrubsteppe	Sagebrush and/or bitterbrush dominated; bunchgrass understory with forbs, cryptogam crust.
Agriculture, Pasture, and Mixed Environs	Cropland, orchards, vineyards, nurseries, pastures, and grasslands modified by heavy grazing; associated structures.
Urban and Mixed Environs	High, medium, and low (10-29 percent impervious ground) density development.
Open Water – Lakes, Rivers/Riverine, and Streams	Lakes, are typically adjacent to Herbaceous Wetlands, while rivers and streams typically adjoin Eastside Riparian Wetlands and Herbaceous Wetlands
Herbaceous Wetlands	Generally a mix of emergent herbaceous plants with a grass-like life form (graminoids). Various grasses or grass-like plants dominate or co-dominate these habitats.
Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetlands	Shrublands, woodlands and forest, less commonly grasslands; often multilayered canopy with shrubs, graminoids, forbs below.

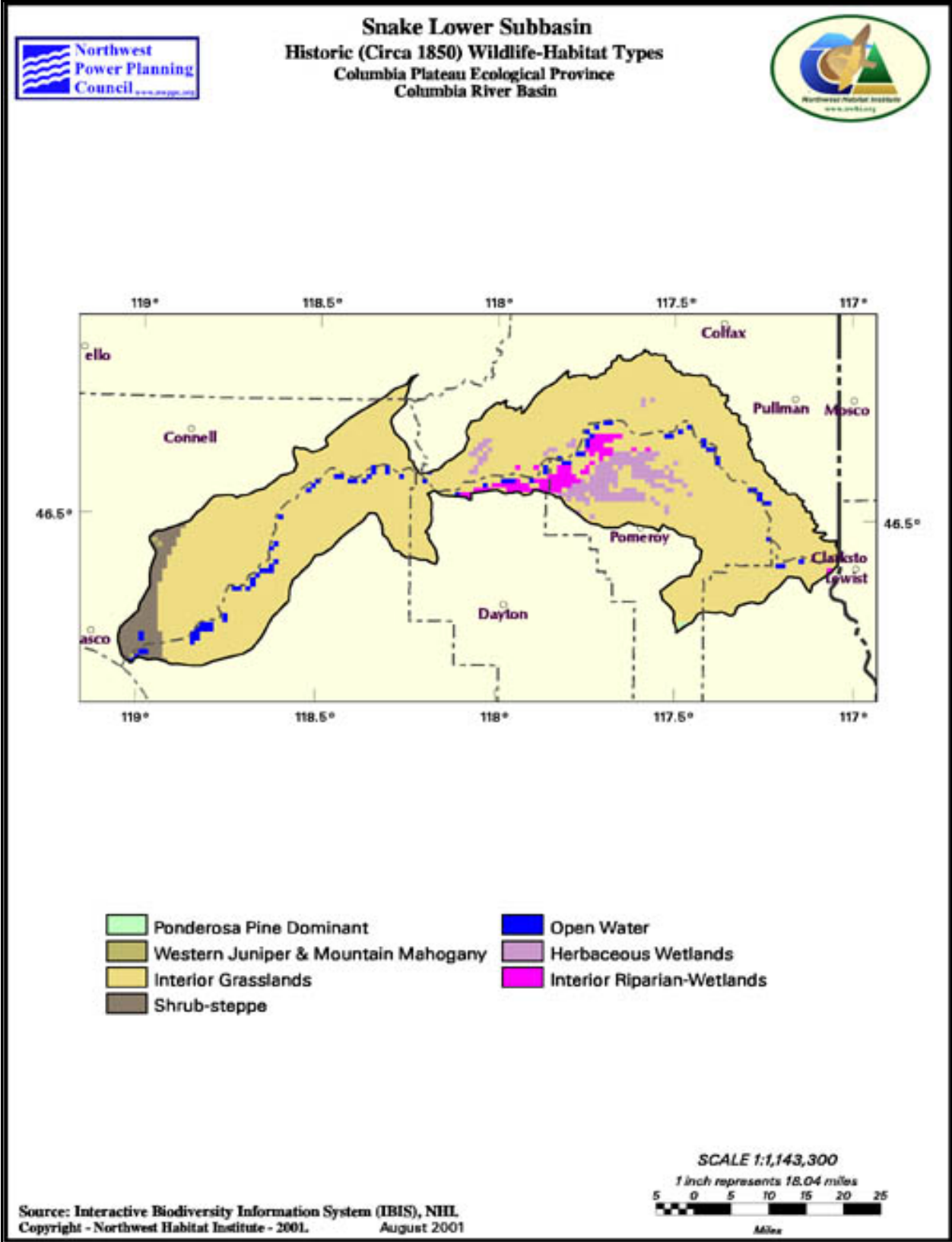


Figure 82. Historic wildlife habitat types of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

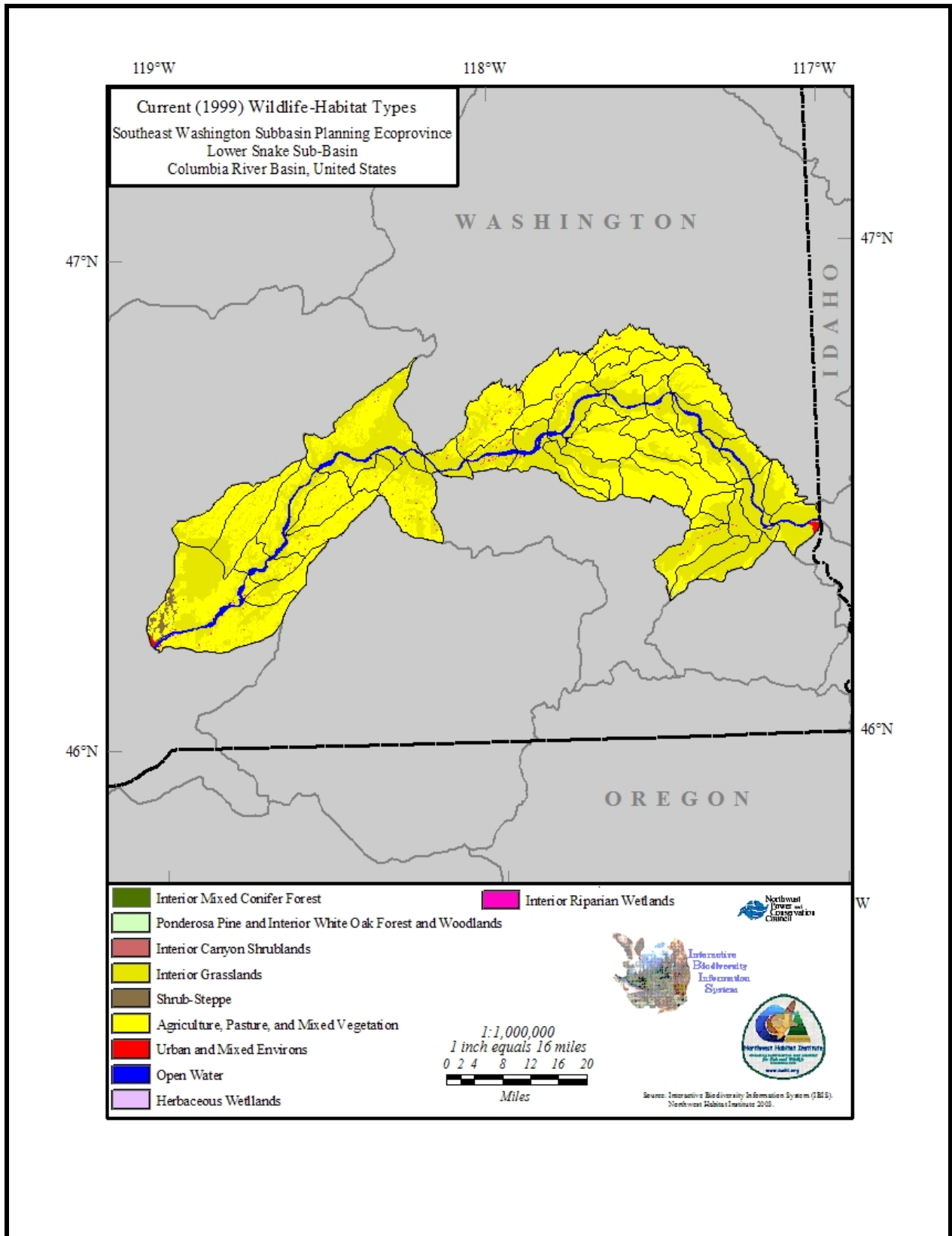


Figure 83. Current wildlife habitat types of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Table 67. Changes in wildlife habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) (NHI 2003).

Subbasin	Status	Western Juniper and Mountain Mahogany Woodlands	Interior Mixed Conifer Forest	Ponderosa Pine	Interior Canyon Shrublands	Eastside (Interior) Grasslands	Shrubsteppe	Agriculture, Pasture, and Mixed Environs	Urban and Mixed Environs	Lakes, Rivers, Ponds, and Reservoirs	Herbaceous Wetlands	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetlands
Lower Snake	Historic	739	0	492	0	939,785	32,007	0	0	21,913	42,348	21,833
	Current	0	52	1,014	95	416,207	6,505	596,268	1,603	34,652	352	3,181
	Change (acres)	-739	+52	+521	+95	-523,578	-25,502	+596,268	+1,603	+12,740	-41,996	-18,653
	Change (%)	-100	999	+106	999	-56	-80	999	999	+58	-99	-85
Note: Values of 999 indicate a positive change from historically 0 (habitat not present or mapped in historic data. NHI (2003) eastside (interior) riparian wetland data are inaccurate, so StreamNet data (2003) were used.												

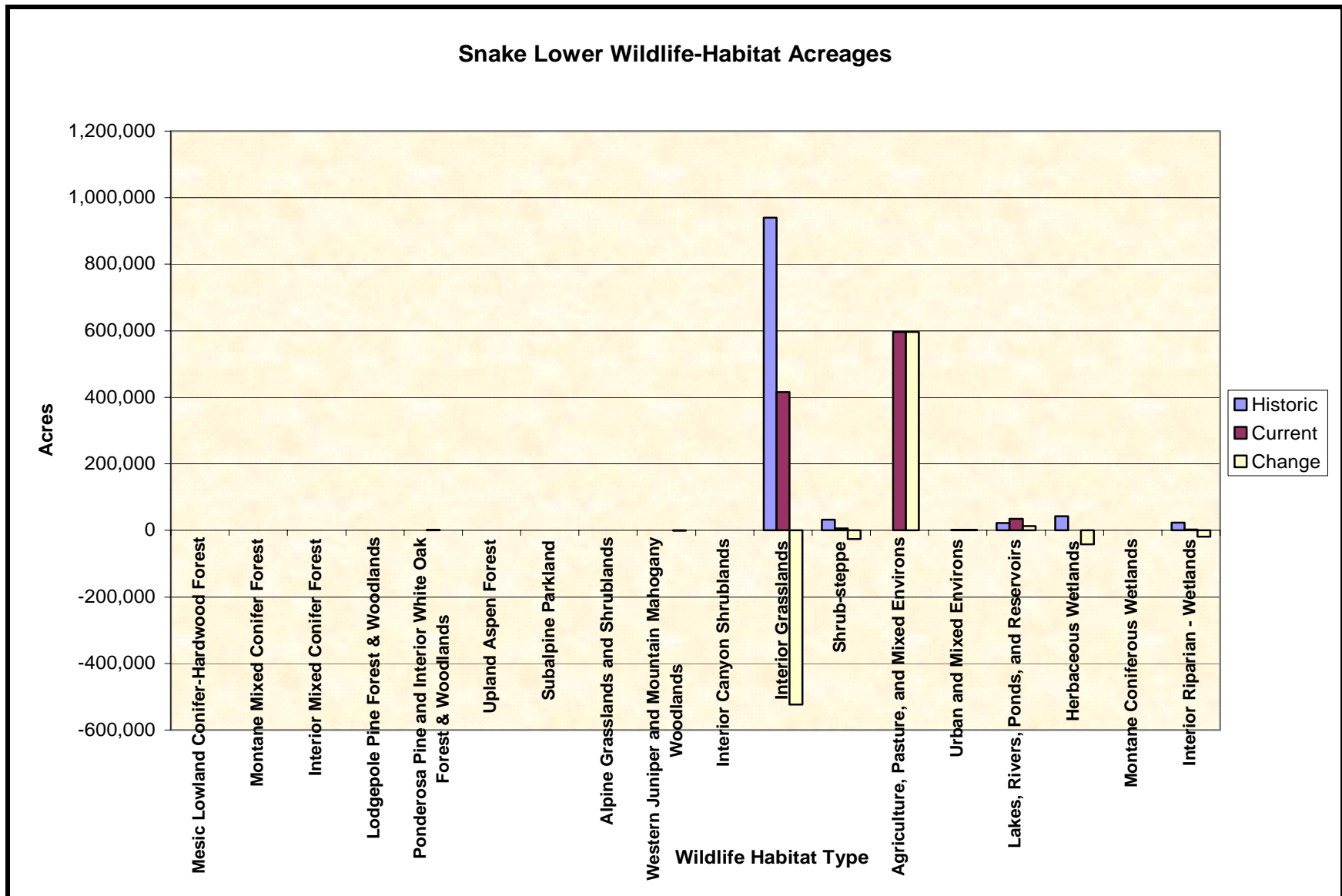


Figure 84. Wildlife habitat acreage and associated change from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Table 68. A comparison of the current extent of focal habitat types by Ecoregion subbasin (NHI 2003; StreamNet 2003).

Subbasin	Focal Habitat			
	Ponderosa Pine (Acres)	Shrubsteppe (Acres)	Interior Grassland (Acres)	Riparian Wetlands (Acres)
Asotin	14,997	0	134,789	1,687
Palouse	48,343	159,305	356,638	7,923
Lower Snake	1,014	6,505	416,207	3,181
Tucannon	9,918	0	114,263	4,512
Walla Walla	49,904	29,252	154,619	15,217

Ponderosa pine, eastside (interior) grassland, and shrubsteppe focal habitat types are illustrated in [Figure 14](#). Grass dominated steppe vegetation zones are combined to form the grassland habitat type. Historic and current riparian wetland habitat information is a significant data gap. As a result, riparian wetland habitat is not included in subbasin habitat maps generated from GAP data. Agriculture, a habitat of concern, is not included as a focal habitat type at the subbasin level nor is it depicted in Figure 14.

3.1.6 Focal Habitat Summaries

Focal wildlife habitat types are fully described in [section 4.1.7](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Only subbasin-specific focal habitat type anomalies and differences are described in this section.

3.1.6.1 Ponderosa Pine

The ponderosa pine habitat type is described in [section 4.1.7.1](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Changes in ponderosa pine distribution in the Lower Snake River subbasin from circa 1850 to 1999 are illustrated in [Figure 11](#) and [Figure 12](#). Historically (circa 1850), the ponderosa pine habitat type was extremely limited (less than 500 acres) and restricted to a small area in the southeast portion of the subbasin (NHI 2003). Although the amount of ponderosa pine habitat has more than doubled (1,014 acres), this important habitat type is likely to remain limited in extent and distribution due largely to edaphic features.

Extant ponderosa pine habitat within the Subbasin currently covers a wide range of seral conditions. Forest management and fire suppression have led to the replacement of old-growth ponderosa pine forests by younger forests with a greater proportion of Douglas-fir than ponderosa pine (Habeck 1990). Clear-cut logging and subsequent reforestation have converted many older stands of ponderosa pine/Douglas-fir forest to young structurally simple ponderosa pine stands (Wright and Bailey 1982).

Currently, much of this habitat has a younger tree cohort of more shade-tolerant species that gives the habitat a more closed, multi-layered canopy. For example, this habitat includes previously natural fire-maintained stands in which grand fir can eventually become the canopy dominant. Large late-seral ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir are harvested in much of this habitat type. Under most management regimes, typical tree size decreases and tree density increases. In some areas, patchy tree establishment at forest-steppe ecotones has created new woodlands.

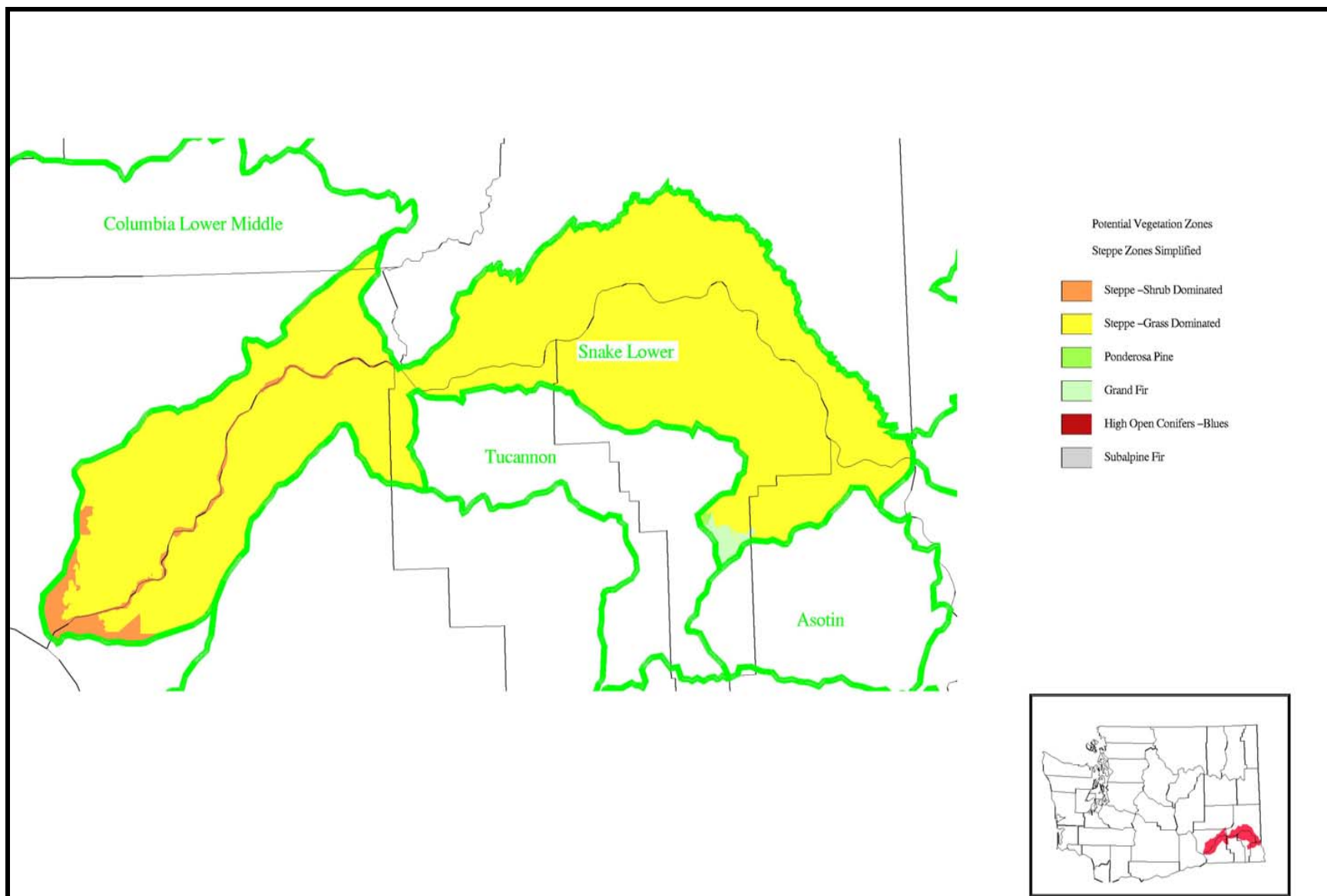


Figure 85. Ponderosa pine, interior grassland, and shrubsteppe habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin (Cassidy 1997).

Introduced annuals, especially cheatgrass, and invading shrubs under heavy grazing pressure (Agee 1993), have replaced native herbaceous understory species. Four exotic knapweed species (*Centaurea* spp.) are spreading rapidly through the ponderosa pine zone and threatening to replace cheatgrass as the dominant increaser after grazing (Roche and Roche 1988). Dense cheatgrass stands eventually change the fire regime of these stands often resulting in stand replacing, catastrophic fires. Bark beetles, primarily of the genus *Dendroctonus* and *Ips*, kill thousands of pines annually and are the major mortality factor in commercial saw timber stands (Schmid 1988 in Howard 2001).

Current and historic acreages and percent change for the ponderosa pine habitat type are compared by subbasin in [Figure 15](#). The Asotin, Palouse, and Tucannon subbasins have experienced a significant loss (greater than 50 percent) of ponderosa pine habitat, while both the Lower Snake and Walla Walla subbasins show more than a 100 percent increase in ponderosa pine over historic (circa 1850) amounts (NHI 2003).

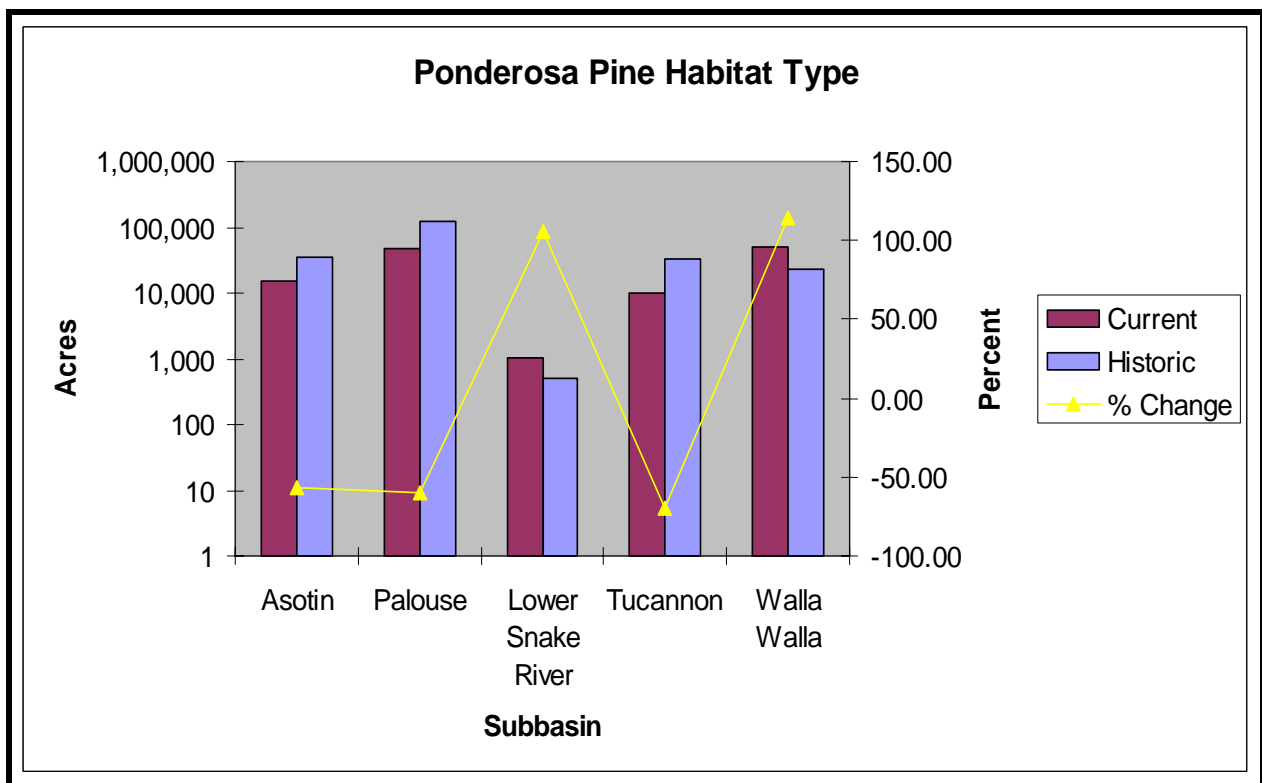


Figure 86. A subbasin comparison of the ponderosa pine habitat type in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

3.1.6.1.1 Protection Status

The protection status of the ponderosa pine habitat type for the Ecoregion is compared in [Figure 16](#). The protection status of remaining ponderosa pine habitats in all subbasins fall primarily within the “low” to “no protection” status categories. As a result, this habitat type will likely suffer further degradation, disturbance, and/or loss in all Ecoregion subbasins. Protection status of ponderosa pine habitat within the Subbasin is shown in [Table 11](#).

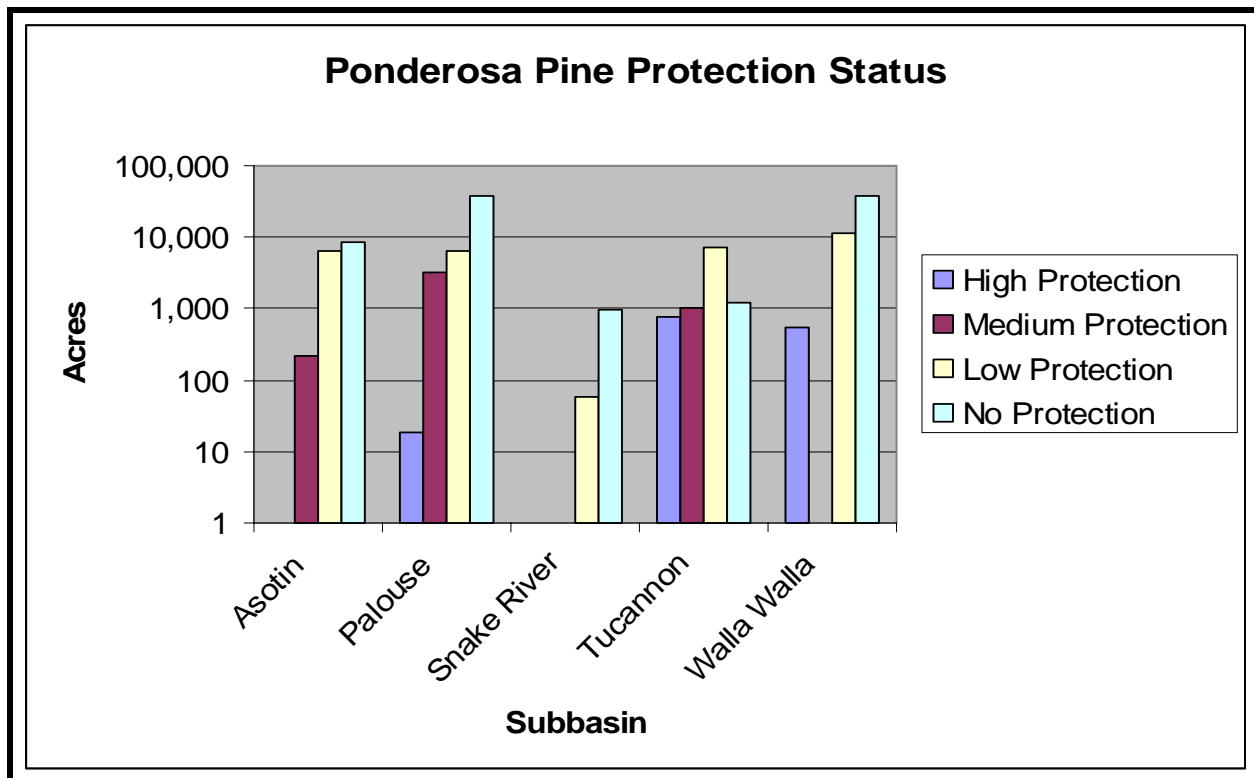


Figure 87. Ponderosa pine GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Table 69. Ponderosa pine GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Gap Protection Status	Acres
High Protection	0
Medium Protection	0
Low Protection	59
No Protection	956

3.1.6.1.2 Factors Affecting Ponderosa Pine Habitat

Factors affecting ponderosa pine habitat are described in [section 4.1.7.1](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004) and summarized below:

- Timber harvesting, particularly at low elevations, has reduced the amount of old growth forest and associated large diameter trees and snags
- Urban and residential development has contributed to loss and degradation of properly functioning ecosystems
- Fire suppression/exclusion has contributed towards habitat degradation, particularly declines in characteristic herbaceous and shrub understory from increased density of small shade-tolerant trees
- High risk of loss of remaining ponderosa pine overstories from stand-replacing fires due to high fuel loads in densely stocked understories
- Overgrazing has resulted in lack of recruitment of sapling trees, particularly pines
- Invasion of exotic plants has altered understory conditions and increased fuel loads
- Fragmentation of remaining tracts has negatively impacted species with large area requirements

3.1.6.1.3 Recommended Future Condition

Recommended future conditions are described in [section 4.1.7.1.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (2004). Recommended conditions for the ponderosa pine habitat type are identical to those described for the Ecoregion and are summarized in the ensuing paragraphs.

Condition 1 – mature ponderosa pine forest: Large patches (greater than 350 acres) of open mature/old growth ponderosa pine stands with canopy closures between 10 and 50 percent and snags (a partially collapsed, dead tree) and stumps (nesting stumps and snags greater than 31 inches DBH).

Condition 2 – multiple canopy ponderosa pine mosaic: Multiple canopy, mature ponderosa pine stands or mixed ponderosa pine/Douglas-fir forest interspersed with grassy openings and dense thickets. Low to intermediate canopy closure, two-layered canopies, tree density of 508 trees/acre (9-foot spacing), basal area of 250 ft.²/acre, and snags greater than 20 inches DBH 3-39 feet tall. At least one snag greater than 12 inches DBH/10 acres and 8 trees/acre greater than 21 inches DBH.

Condition 3 – Dense canopy closure ponderosa pine forest: Greater than 70 percent canopy closure of trees greater than 40 feet in height.

3.1.6.3 Eastside (Interior) Grassland

The eastside (interior) grassland habitat type is fully described in [section 4.1.7.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Grassland habitat in the Subbasin is comprised of the palouse, canyon grassland, and wheatgrass/fescue vegetation zones.

Dominant perennial grasses, on undisturbed sites, consist of bluebunch wheatgrass, Idaho fescue, and Sandberg bluegrass. Although limited, shrubs including rabbitbrush and sagebrush are scattered across the landscape. A large number of forbs are also present. Balsamroot, cinquefoil, and old man's whiskers (*Geum triflorum*) are among those with the highest mean cover (Daubenmire 1970; Franklin and Dyrness 1973).

Native grasslands were replaced by agricultural crops, or severely altered because of livestock overgrazing and competition from introduced weed species such as cheatgrass, knapweed, and yellow-star thistle. Today, perennial bunchgrass/shrub communities exist only on a few "eyebrows" on steep slopes surrounded by wheat fields, or in non-farmed canyon slopes and bottoms within agricultural areas ([Figure 11](#)).

Overgrazing leads to replacement of native vegetation by exotic annuals, particularly cheatgrass and yellow starthistle (Mack 1986; Roche and Roche 1988). A 1981 survey of vegetation zone conditions rated most of the canyon grassland habitat to be in poor condition while wheatgrass/fescue grasslands ranged from poor to fair. The few remaining remnants of the Palouse vegetation zone were in fair to good range condition. Ecological condition, however, is usually worse than range condition (Aller *et al.* 1981; Harris and Chaney 1984).

Current and historic acreages and percent change for the eastside (interior) grassland habitat type are compared by subbasin in [Figure 17](#). The extent of grassland habitat has declined in all Ecoregion subbasins. Nearly 54 percent of all grassland habitats within the Lower Snake River Subbasin were converted to agriculture (Cassidy 1997). Similarly, significant amounts of grassland habitat came under cultivation in the Palouse and Walla Walla subbasins as well. Grassland habitats decreased the least since circa 1850 in the Asotin and Tucannon subbasins

largely because topographic features including steep canyons and shallow soils made farming difficult and/or unprofitable.

3.1.6.2.1 Protection Status

The protection status of the eastside (interior) grassland habitat type is compared by Ecoregion subbasin [Figure 18](#). The number of grassland acres under high and medium protection status is almost identical in the Subbasin (7,379 acres and 7,910 acres respectively). Grasslands in high protection status are non-existent in the Asotin and Palouse subbasins. While the extent of medium protection grasslands is similar for all Ecoregion subbasins except the Walla Walla, which has none, the vast majority of Ecoregion grassland habitat is not protected and is at risk for further degradation and/or conversion to other uses. The protection status of grasslands in the Subbasin is recorded in [Table 12](#).

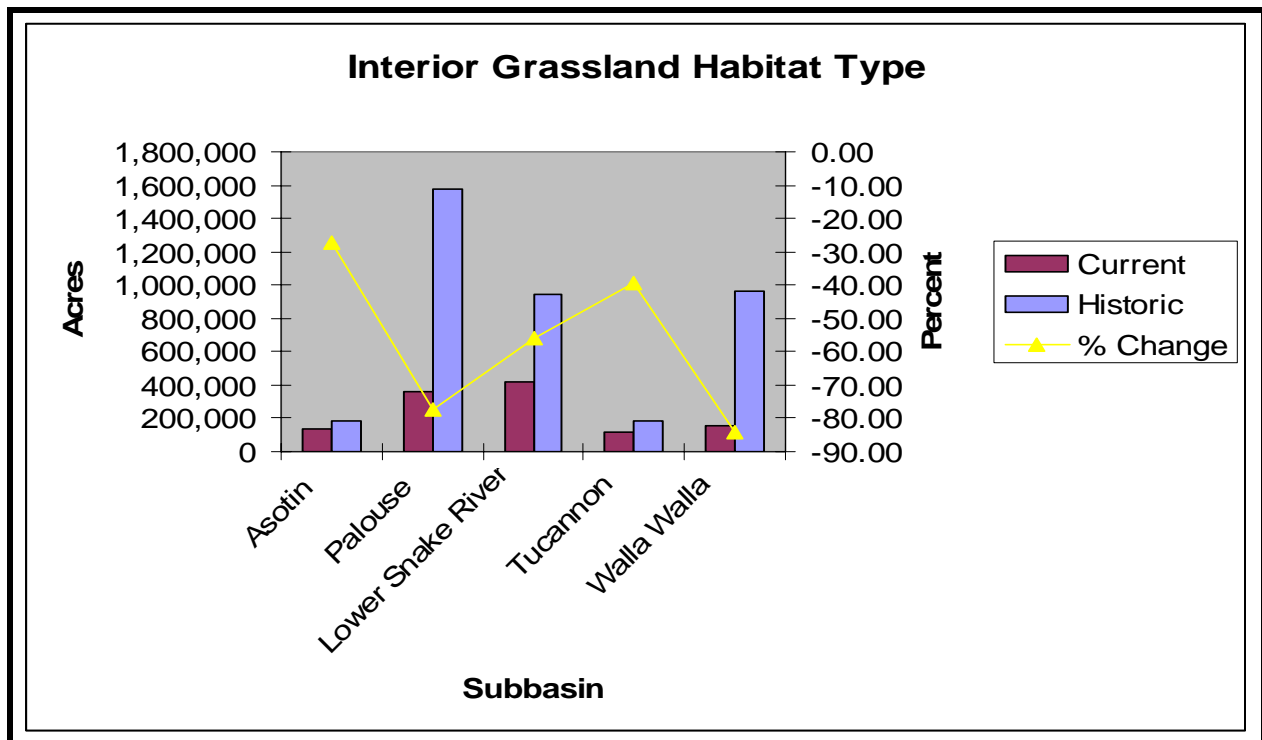


Figure 88. A subbasin comparison of the eastside (interior) grassland habitat type in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

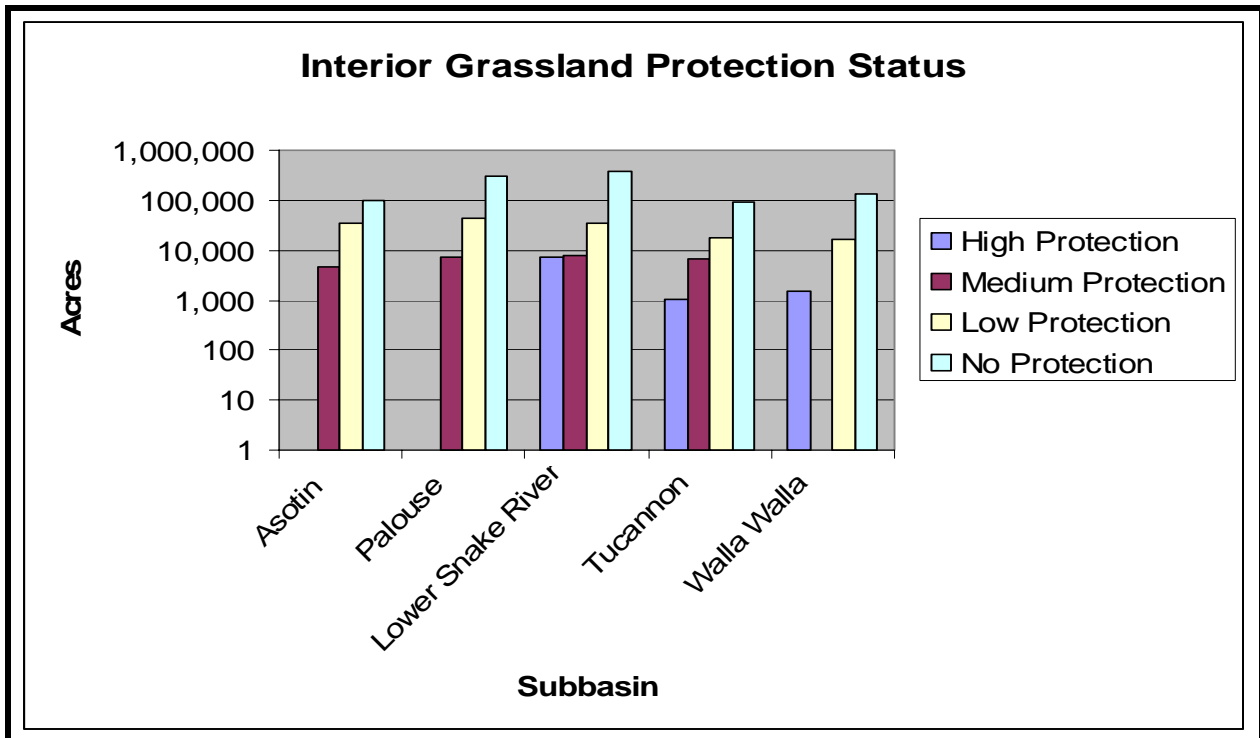


Figure 89. Eastside (interior) grassland GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Table 70. Eastside (interior) grassland GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

GAP Protection Status	Acres
High Protection	7,379
Medium Protection	7,910
Low Protection	34,148
No Protection	366,767

Grassland habitats established through CRP implementation receive short-term/high protection. The number of acres protected by CRP is compared by county in [Figure 19](#) and listed in [Table 3](#). Although FSA reports CRP acreage by county, D. Bartels (PCD, personal communication, 2004) reports that over 25,065 acres of CRP occurs in the Subbasin. The contribution of CRP relative to providing grassland structural conditions and wildlife habitat is significant at both the subbasin and Ecoregion levels.

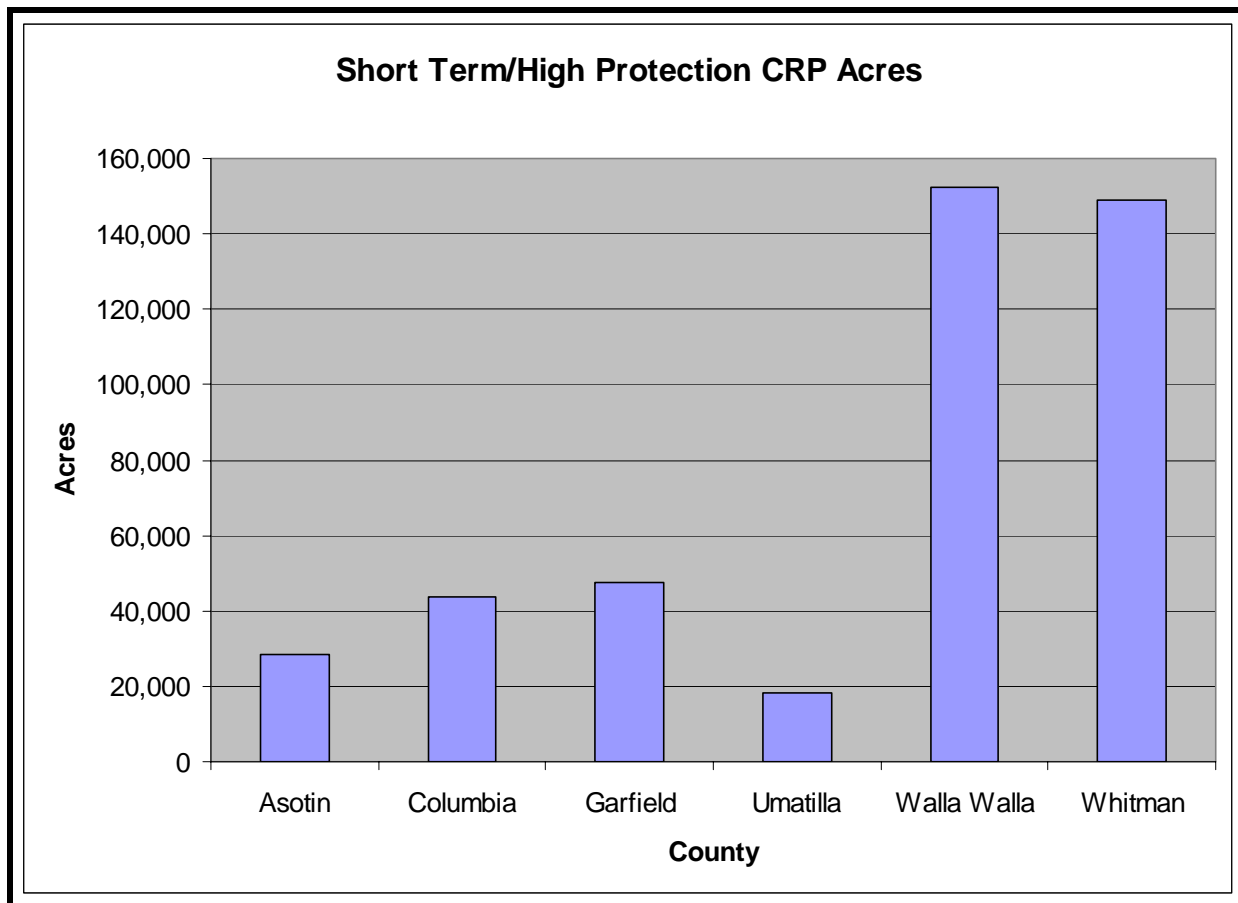


Figure 90. The number of acres of grassland habitat protected through CRP (FSA, unpublished data).

3.1.6.2.2 Factors Affecting Eastside (Interior) Grassland Habitat

Factors affecting grassland habitat are described in [section 4.3.9.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004) and summarized below:

- Extensive permanent habitat conversions of grassland habitats.
- Fragmentation of remaining tracts of moderate to good quality grassland habitat.
- Degradation of habitat from intensive grazing and invasion of exotic plant species, particularly annual grasses such as cheatgrass, knapweed, and yellow-star thistle.
- Degradation and loss of properly functioning grassland ecosystems resulting from the encroachment of urban and residential development and conversion to agriculture. Conversion of Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) lands back to cropland.
- Loss and reduction of cryptogamic crusts, which help maintain the ecological integrity of grassland communities.
- Fire management, either suppression, wildfires, or over-use.
- Invasion and seeding of crested wheatgrass and other introduced plant species that reduces wildlife habitat quality and/or availability.

3.1.6.2.3 Recommended Future Condition

Recommended future conditions are described in detail in [section 4.1.7.3.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Recommended conditions for the eastside (interior)

grassland habitat type are identical to those described for the Ecoregion and are summarized below.

General recommended conditions for eastside (interior) grassland habitat in the Subbasin include contiguous tracts of native bunchgrass and forbs plant communities with less than five percent shrub cover and less than ten percent exotic vegetation. In xeric, brittle environments and sites dominated by shallow lithosols soils, areas between bunchgrass culms should support mosses and lichens (cryptogamic crust). In contrast, more mesic (greater than 12 inches annual precipitation), deep soil sites could sustain dense stands (greater than 75 percent cover) of native grasses and forbs (conclusions drawn from Daubenmire 1970). Specific recommendations for management of grassland habitat include:

- Native bunchgrass greater than 40 percent cover
- Native forbs 10 to 30 percent cover
- Herbaceous vegetation height greater than 10 inches
- Visual obstruction readings (VOR) at least 6 inches
- Native non-deciduous shrubs less than 10 percent cover
- Exotic vegetation/noxious weeds less than 10 percent cover
- Multi-structured fruit/bud/catkin producing deciduous trees and shrubs dispersed throughout the landscape (at least 10 percent of the total area)

3.1.6.4 Shrubsteppe

Shrubsteppe habitat is fully described in [section 4.1.7.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Shrubsteppe habitat in the Subbasin is comprised entirely of the central arid steppe vegetation zone ([Figure 12](#) and [Figure 14](#)).

Only a small percentage of the central arid steppe vegetation zone occurs in the Ecoregion; occurring in the Lower Snake, Walla Walla, and Palouse, subbasins. Historically (circa 1850), approximately 30,923 acres of central arid steppe occurred in the Subbasin while another 12,252 acres extended into the Walla Walla subbasin. Cassidy (1997) further estimated there was 6 acres of central arid steppe in the Palouse subbasin.

Big sagebrush, bluebunch wheatgrass, and Sandberg bluegrass (Daubenmire 1970) dominate shrubsteppe climax vegetation. Other grass species occur in much smaller amounts including needle-and-thread, Thurbers needlegrass, Cusick's bluegrass, and/or bottlebrush squirreltail grass. Forbs play a minor role. A cryptogamic crust of lichens and mosses grows between the dominant bunchgrasses and shrubs. Without disturbance, particularly trampling by livestock, the cryptogamic crust often completely covers the space between vascular plants.

In areas with a history of heavy grazing and fire suppression, true shrublands are common and may even be the predominant cover on non-agricultural land. Most of the native grasses and forbs are poorly adapted to heavy grazing and trampling by livestock. Grazing eventually leads to replacement of the bunchgrasses with cheatgrass, Nuttall's fescue, eight flowered fescue, and Indian wheat (Harris and Chaney 1984). Several highly invasive knapweeds have become increasingly widespread. Yellow starthistle is particularly widespread, especially along and near major watercourses (Roche and Roche 1988). A 1981 assessment of range conditions rated most shrubsteppe rangelands to be in poor to fair range condition, but ecological condition is usually worse than range condition (Harris and Chaney 1984).

Current and historic acreages and percent change for shrubsteppe habitat are compared by subbasin in [Figure 20](#). Approximately 80 percent of shrubsteppe habitat historically present in the Subbasin was converted to agriculture or some other use. The shrubsteppe habitat type

historically did not occur, nor is it present today in the Asotin and Tucannon subbasins. The extent of shrubsteppe habitat has increased only in the Walla Walla subbasin from circa 1850 (NHI 2003).

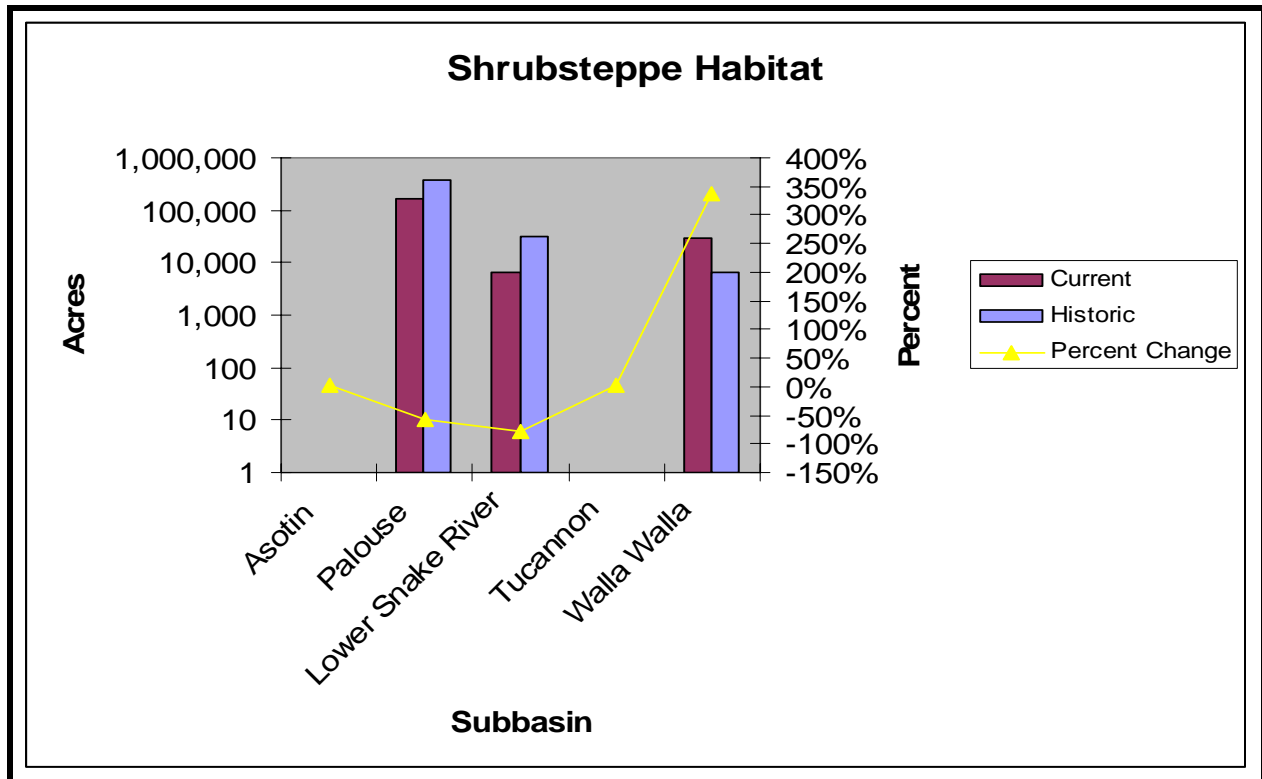


Figure 91. A subbasin comparison of shrubsteppe habitats and percent change in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

3.1.6.2.1 Protection Status

The GAP protection status of Ecoregion shrubsteppe habitats is compared in [Figure 21](#). Shrubsteppe habitat in the high protection category does not exist in the Ecoprovince. Shrubsteppe habitat in the medium protection category occurs only in the Lower Snake subbasin, primarily along the Snake River corridor ([Figure 5](#)). The vast majority of shrubsteppe habitat throughout the entire Ecoregion is designated low or no protection status and is at risk for further degradation and/or conversion to other uses. The protection status of shrubsteppe habitat in the Subbasin is summarized in [Table 13](#).

Shrubsteppe habitats may be re-established directly through CRP implementation (i.e., by application of specific cover practices, or passively through protection of shrubs that invade CRP grasslands from adjacent areas). As in grasslands, CRP provides short-term/high protection to shrubsteppe habitats. The current number of CRP acres in shrubsteppe habitat is unknown and is a data gap; however, CRP grasslands may potentially provide additional shrubsteppe habitat if allowed to reach climax community conditions over time. CRP acreage is compared by county in [Figure 19](#) and listed in [Table 3](#).

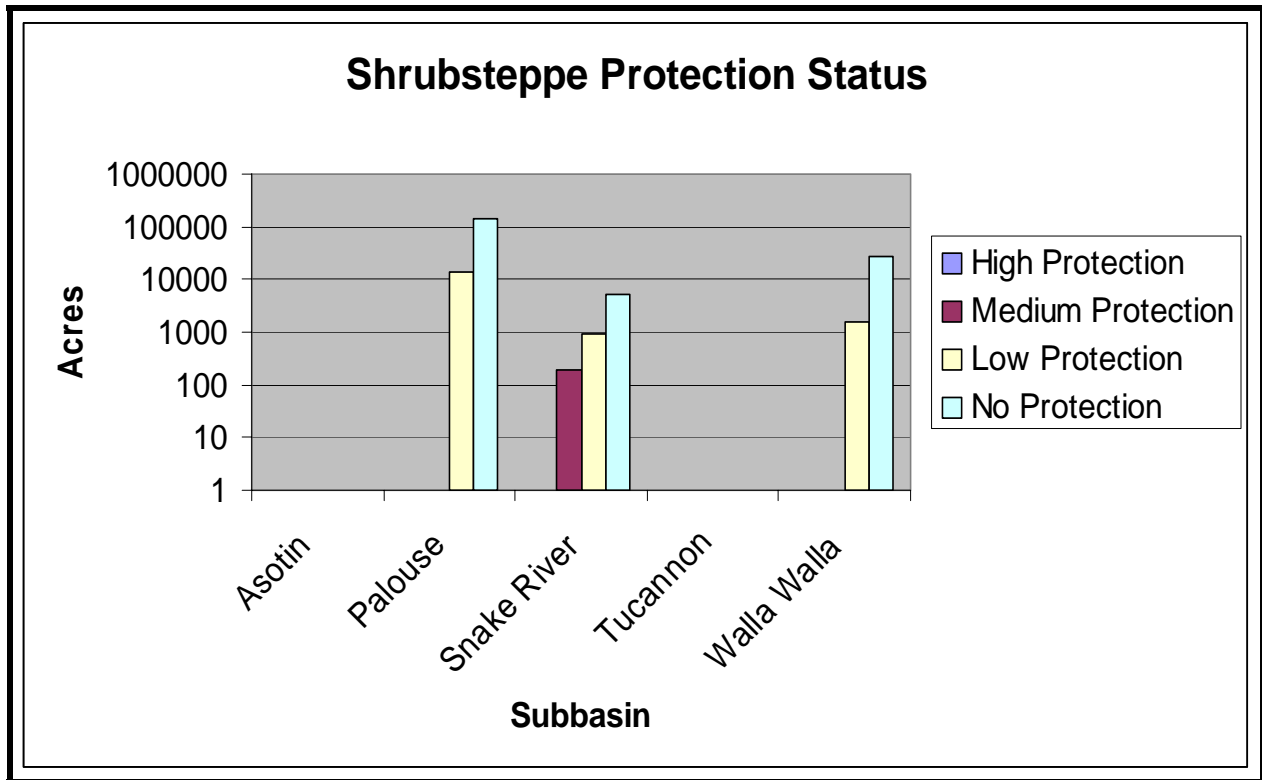


Figure 92. Shrubsteppe GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Table 71. Shrubsteppe GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

GAP Protection Status	Acres
High Protection	0
Medium Protection	198
Low Protection	930
No Protection	5,381

3.1.6.2.2 Factors Affecting Shrubsteppe Habitat

Factors affecting shrubsteppe habitat are almost identical to factors described for grassland habitats. For more information, see [section 4.3.9.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Disturbance factors are summarized below:

- Extensive permanent habitat conversions of shrubsteppe habitats.
- Fragmentation of remaining tracts of moderate to good quality shrubsteppe habitat.
- Degradation of habitat from intensive grazing and invasion of exotic plant species, particularly annual grasses such as cheatgrass, knapweed, and yellow-star thistle.
- Degradation and loss of properly functioning shrubsteppe ecosystems resulting from the encroachment of urban and residential development and conversion to agriculture. Conversion of Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) lands back to cropland.
- Loss and reduction of cryptogamic crusts, which help maintain the ecological integrity of shrubsteppe communities.
- Fire management, either suppression, wildfires, or over-use.

- Invasion and/or inter-seeding of crested wheatgrass and other introduced plant species that reduces wildlife habitat quality and/or availability.

3.1.6.2.3 Recommended Future Condition

Recommended future conditions are described in detail in [section 4.1.7.2.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Recommended conditions for shrubsteppe habitat are identical to those described for the Ecoregion and are summarized below.

Recommended future conditions include expansive contiguous areas of high quality multi-structured sagebrush patches with a diverse understory of native grasses and forbs (non-native herbaceous vegetation less than 10 percent), and shrub cover between 10 and 30 with mosses and lichens forming cryptogamic crust in areas between taller plants. The following shrubsteppe habitat conditions/guidelines will be used to develop habitat protection and restoration objectives and measures.

Condition 1 – Sagebrush dominated shrubsteppe habitat: Sagebrush dominated habitat comprised of tall sagebrush within large tracts of shrubsteppe habitat. Suitable habitat conditions includes 5 to 20 percent sagebrush cover greater than 2.5 feet in height, 5 to 20 percent native herbaceous cover, and less than 10% non-native herbaceous cover.

Condition 1a - Sagebrush-dominated sites supporting a patchy distribution of sagebrush clumps 10 to 30 percent cover, lower sagebrush height (between 20 and 28 inches, native grass cover 10 to 20 percent, non-native herbaceous cover less than 10 percent, and bare ground greater than 20 percent.

Condition 2 – Diverse shrubsteppe habitat: Diverse, dense (30 to 60 percent shrub cover less than 5 feet tall) comprised of bitterbrush, big sagebrush, rabbitbrush, and other shrub species with a herbaceous understory exceeding 30 percent cover.

3.1.6.5 Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetlands

The eastside (interior) riparian wetlands habitat type refers only to riverine and adjacent wetland habitats in both the Ecoregion and individual subbasins. Other wetland habitat types that occur within the Subbasin were not included as focal habitat types because of limited extent, although nonetheless significant.

Historic and current data concerning the extent and distribution of riparian wetland habitat are a significant data gap at both the Ecoregion and subbasin scales. The lack of data is a major challenge as Ecoregion and subbasin planners attempt to quantify habitat changes from historic conditions and develop strategies that address limiting factors and management goals and objectives.

The principal challenge is to estimate the historic extent of riparian habitat. To accomplish this, Ecoregion planners obtained approximations of linear stream miles for each Ecoregion subbasin based on StreamNet data provided by WDFW staff (M. Hudson, WDFW, personal communication, 2003). Ecoregion planners conservatively estimated the average width of the historic riparian habitat buffer at 50 feet. The average width was multiplied by an estimated 3,579 linear miles of stream in the Subbasin then converted to acres ([Figure 22](#)).

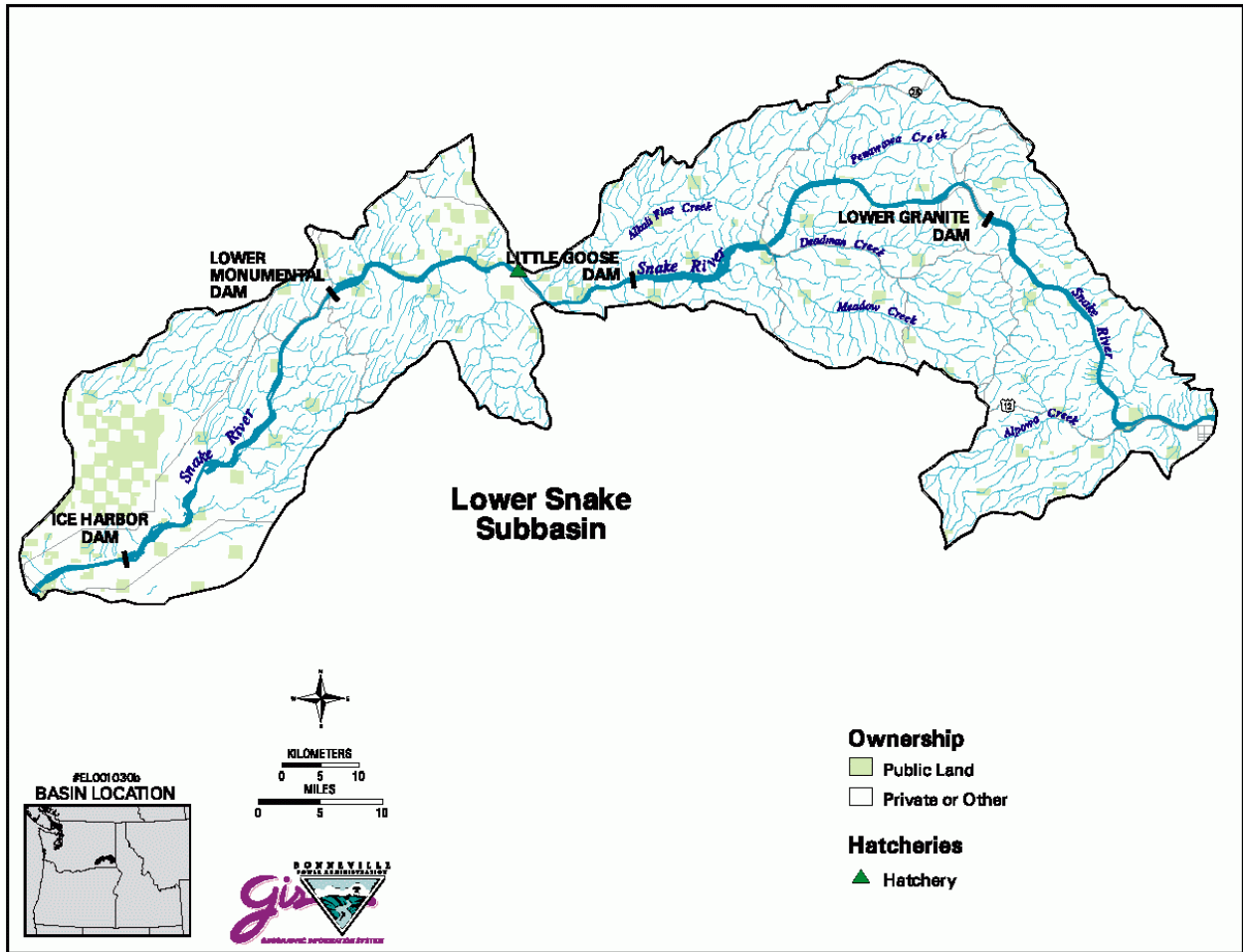


Figure 93. Rivers and streams in the Lower Snake subbasin (NPCC 2001).

Using this method, Ecoregion planners estimate at least 21,833 acres of riparian habitat historically occurred in the Subbasin, which is similar to the 22,651 acres reported in the NHI database. The change in extent of riparian habitat is significant (Table 14). Although Ecoregion planners believe that historic estimates generated through the use of StreamNet data are more accurate than NHI-based amounts, estimates derived from StreamNet are still of low confidence value. The actual number of acres or absolute magnitude of the change is less important than recognizing the loss of riparian habitat and the lack of permanent protection continues to place this habitat type at further risk.

Historically, riparian wetland habitat was characterized by a mosaic of plant communities occurring at irregular intervals along streams and dominated singularly or in some combination by grass-forbs, shrub thickets, and mature forests with tall deciduous trees. Beaver activity and natural flooding are two ecological processes that affected the quality and distribution of riparian wetlands. Today, agricultural conversion, livestock grazing, altered stream channel morphology, and water withdrawal have played significant roles in changing the character and function of streams and associated riparian areas. Grazing has suppressed woody vegetation while introduction of Kentucky bluegrass, reed canarygrass, and other weed species has significantly altered native plant communities in most riparian areas.

Table 72. Estimated historic and current acres and the change in riparian wetland habitat in the Lower Snake subbasin (StreamNet 2003; NHI 2003).

Historic Acres	Current Acres	Change Acres	Percent Change
21,833	3,181	-18,652	-85
Note: Current acres includes some riparian wetland habitats re-established/protected through CREP/CP22. FSA reports CREP acreage by county.			

Degraded riparian wetland habitat affects both fish and wildlife species. Lack of thermal, loafing, and hiding cover, altered plant communities, and loss of forage/feeding opportunities limits wildlife use of riparian areas and, for riparian wetland dependent species, limits populations. Loss of habitat function leads to sediment deposition, low water flows, and marginal water temperatures that are habitat-limiting factors for fish in subbasin tributaries.

Mendal (WDFW, personal communication, 2001) reported that most streams within the Subbasin originate from springs and that habitat conditions in these small streams are affected by roads, livestock grazing, farming and other land use activities. Riparian vegetation is often absent or degraded along portions or the entire length of streams.

Where livestock grazing is the primary land use, riparian vegetation is minimal and stream habitat generally lacks complexity and structure (Mendel 1999). The Soil Conservation Service (1981), in a study on Alpowa Creek, asserted that heavily grazed riparian wetland and herbaceous wetland habitat quality and extent was poor on 83 percent of the streambanks, shrubby vegetation quality was poor on 67 percent of the stream corridor and missing on the remaining 33 percent. Tree condition ranged from poor to fair quality. The trees were described as “relicts” and of little reproductive value. Potential tree and shrub species occurring in riparian/riverine habitats include black cottonwood, alder, locust, water birch, ponderosa pine, Russian olive, willow, mock orange, snowberry, rose, dogwood, hawthorne, ninebark, and currant.

In addition to livestock grazing, mechanical and chemical means are used to remove or stream bank vegetation (SCS 1981). Stream channeling has also occurred in some areas. Riparian buffers are generally narrow with limited woody vegetation and heavily eroded streambanks throughout the Subbasin.

There are a few exceptions, however, such as stream segment eight on Alpowa Creek where trees are in “good” condition despite evidence of heavy grazing in the past. This segment could serve as a model of the potential for riparian condition recovery provided the removal of disturbance (SCS 1981). In addition, CREP has protected, re-established, and/or enhanced riparian wetland habitats throughout the Ecoregion, including the Lower Snake subbasin.

3.1.6.5.1 Protection Status

The protection status of riparian habitat is compared by subbasin [Figure 23](#). Riparian habitats are not provided high protection status anywhere in the Ecoregion. Moreover, the vast majority of Ecoregion riparian habitat is designated low or no protection status and is at risk for further degradation and/or conversion to other uses. The GAP protection status of riparian/riverine wetland habitat in the Lower Snake River Subbasin is depicted in [Table 15](#).

Additional short-term high protection of riparian habitat is provided by CREP (CP22). The number of acres enrolled in CREP is compared by county in [Figure 24](#) and listed in [Table 4](#). D. Bartels (PCD, personal communication, 2004) reports there are 23 CREP projects in the

Subbasin totaling 622 acres. CREP acreage is not available for each subbasin. Therefore, the Ecoregion comparison remains at the county level.

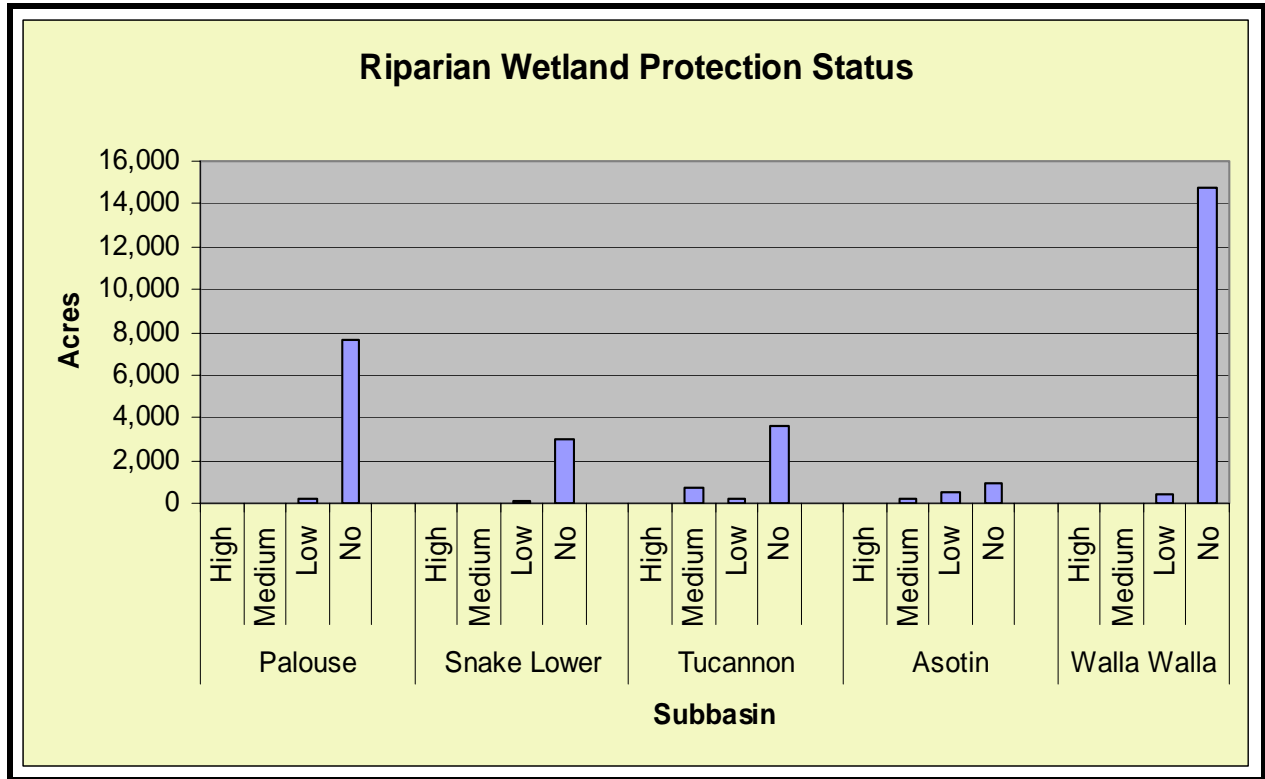


Figure 94. Eastside (interior) riparian wetlands GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Table 73. Eastside (interior) riparian wetlands GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

GAP Protection Status	Acres
High Protection	0
Medium Protection	2
Low Protection	151
No Protection	3,025

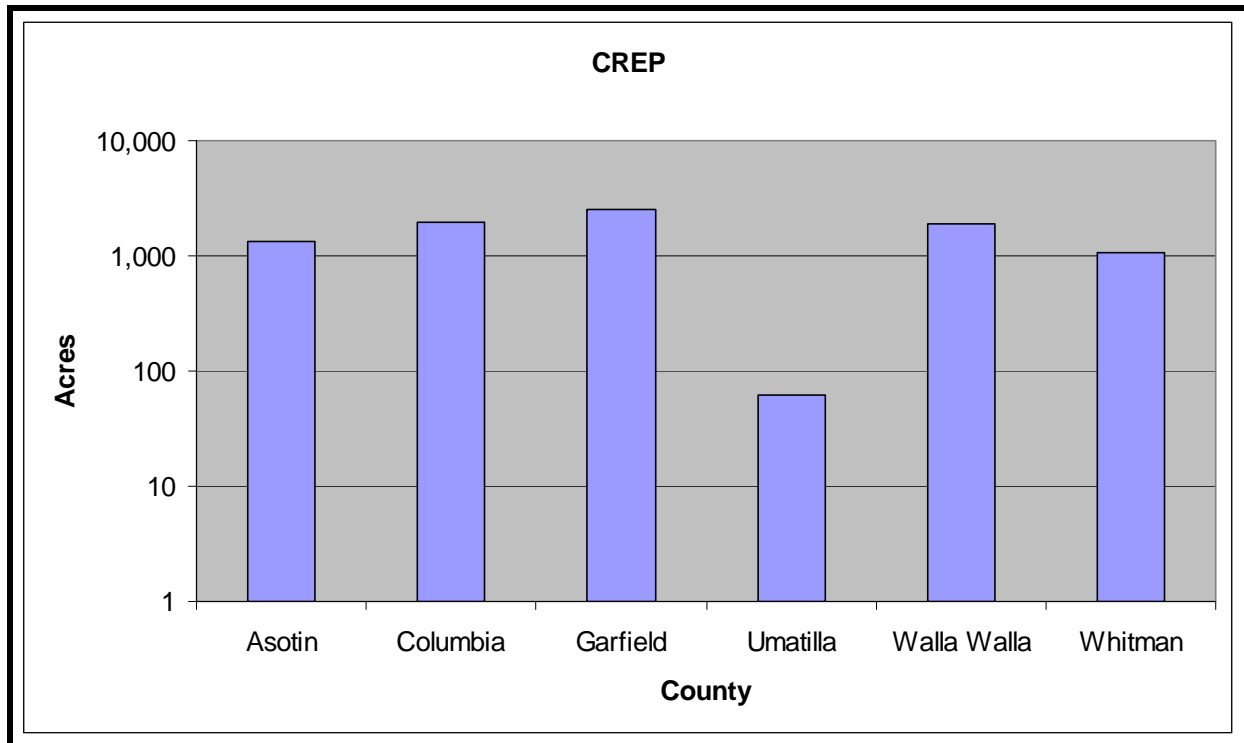


Figure 95. A county comparison of acreage protected by the CREP/CP22 (FSA unpublished data, 2003).

3.1.6.5.2 Factors Affecting Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland Habitat

Factors affecting riparian wetland habitat are explained in detail in [section 4.3.9.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004) and summarized below:

- Riverine recreational developments, and cutting and spraying of riparian vegetation.
- Hydrological diversions and control of natural flooding regimes (e.g., dams, diking) resulting in reduced stream flows and reduction of extent of riparian habitat, loss of vertical stratification in riparian vegetation, and lack of recruitment of young cottonwoods, ash, and willows.
- Water rights/withdrawals have the potential to negatively impact the extent and quality of riparian vegetation by significantly altering the hydrology on over allocated streams and rivers.
- Stream bank stabilization activities and incising which narrows stream channels, reduces/alters the flood plain, and reduces extent of riparian vegetation.
- Livestock overgrazing which can widen channels, raise water temperatures, reduce understory cover, etc.
- Conversion of native riparian shrub and herbaceous vegetation to invasive exotics such as reed canary grass, purple loosestrife, perennial pepperweed, salt cedar, thistle, knapweeds, and Russian olive.
- Catastrophic flood events resulting in near complete removal of riparian vegetation and scouring of hydric soils (complicated by the inability of altered upland sites/vegetation to absorb/slow runoff).
- Fragmentation and loss of linear contiguous tracts of riparian habitat.

3.1.6.5.3 Recommended Future Condition

Recommended future conditions are described in detail in [section 4.1.7.4.3](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Recommended conditions for riparian wetland habitat are identical to those described for the Ecoregion and are summarized in the following paragraphs.

Current riparian conditions within the subbasin range from optimal to poor with most falling below “fair” condition (H. Ferguson, WDFW, personal communication, 2003). Recognizing the variation between extant riparian habitat and the dynamic nature of this habitat type, Ecoregion planners recommend the following range of conditions for the specific riparian wetland habitat attributes:

- Greater than 40 percent tree canopy closure (cottonwood and other hardwood species)
- Multi-structure/age tree canopy (includes trees less than 6 inches DBH and mature/decadent trees)
- Woody vegetation within 328 feet of shoreline (where applicable)
- Tree groves greater than 1 acre within 800 feet of water (where applicable)
- Forty to 80 percent native shrub cover (greater than 50 percent comprised of hydrophytic shrubs)
- Multi-structured shrub canopy greater than 3 feet in height
- Minimal disturbance within 800 feet of habitat type

3.1.6.6 Agriculture (Habitat of Concern)

Farming operations in the Subbasin include dryland/irrigated agricultural crops, fruit orchards, and irrigated and non-irrigated pasture (alfalfa and hay). Cultivated crops are primarily annual grains such as wheat, oats, barley, and rye. Wheat and barley are typically produced on upland and rolling hilly terrain without irrigation throughout much of the Subbasin.

Grass seed and hay grow on improved pastures where alfalfa and several species of fescue, bluegrass, orchard grass, and Timothy grass are commonly seeded. Pastures adjacent to riparian areas may be irrigated. Grass seed fields are usually single-species stands, whereas pastures maintained for haying are typically composed of several species.

Agricultural lands concentrated in low elevation valleys have significantly affected valley bottom grasslands, shrublands, and cottonwood dominated riparian areas. Agricultural development significantly alters, fragments, and/or replaces native habitats and impedes habitat function, especially in riparian wetland habitats. Agricultural operations have also increased sediment loads and introduced herbicides and pesticides into streams.

Although the conversion of native habitats to agriculture severely affected native wildlife species such as the sharp-tailed grouse, agriculture did provide new habitat niches quickly filled by introduced wildlife species including the ring-necked pheasant, chukar, and gray partridge. Introduced parasitic wildlife species such as European starlings also thrived as more land was converted to agriculture.

Native ungulate and waterfowl populations took advantage of new food sources provided by croplands and either expanded their range or increased in number (J. Benson, WDFW, personal communication, 1999). Indigenous wildlife species and populations that adapted to and/or thrived on “edge” habitats increased with the introduction of agriculture except in areas where “clean farming” practices and crop monocultures dominated the landscape.

In addition to crops, agricultural lands provide and support hunting and wildlife viewing opportunities, which promotes local economic growth. Conversely, crop depredation by elk and

deer is an issue in some areas of the subbasin with a number of landowners desiring reductions in ungulate herds. For more information, see [Appendix F](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

The Subbasin is the median regarding the amount land dedicated to agriculture within the Ecoregion ([Figure 25](#)). Farming generally occurs wherever steep topography, shallow soils, and/or federal, state, and/or public land ownership does not preclude it.

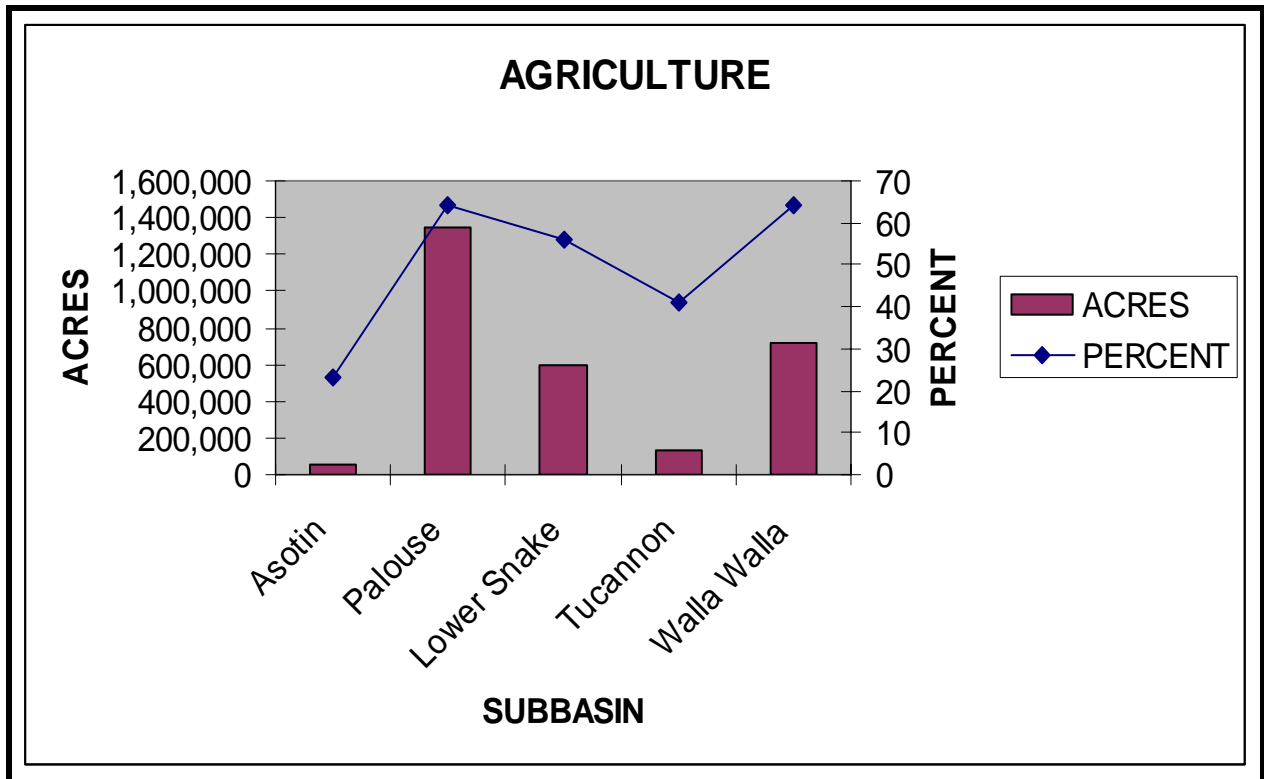


Figure 96. Agricultural land use in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

3.1.6.6.1 Protection Status

The protection status of agricultural habitat is compared by subbasin in [Figure 26](#). NHI data (2003) clearly indicate that nearly all of this cover type has no protection status across the Ecoregion. Small amounts of agricultural lands, however, are given low and medium protection status. Low and medium protection is limited to lands enrolled in conservation easements, or under other development restrictions such as county planning ordinances and university controlled experimental stations. The GAP protection status of agricultural habitat in the Subbasin is illustrated in [Table 16](#).

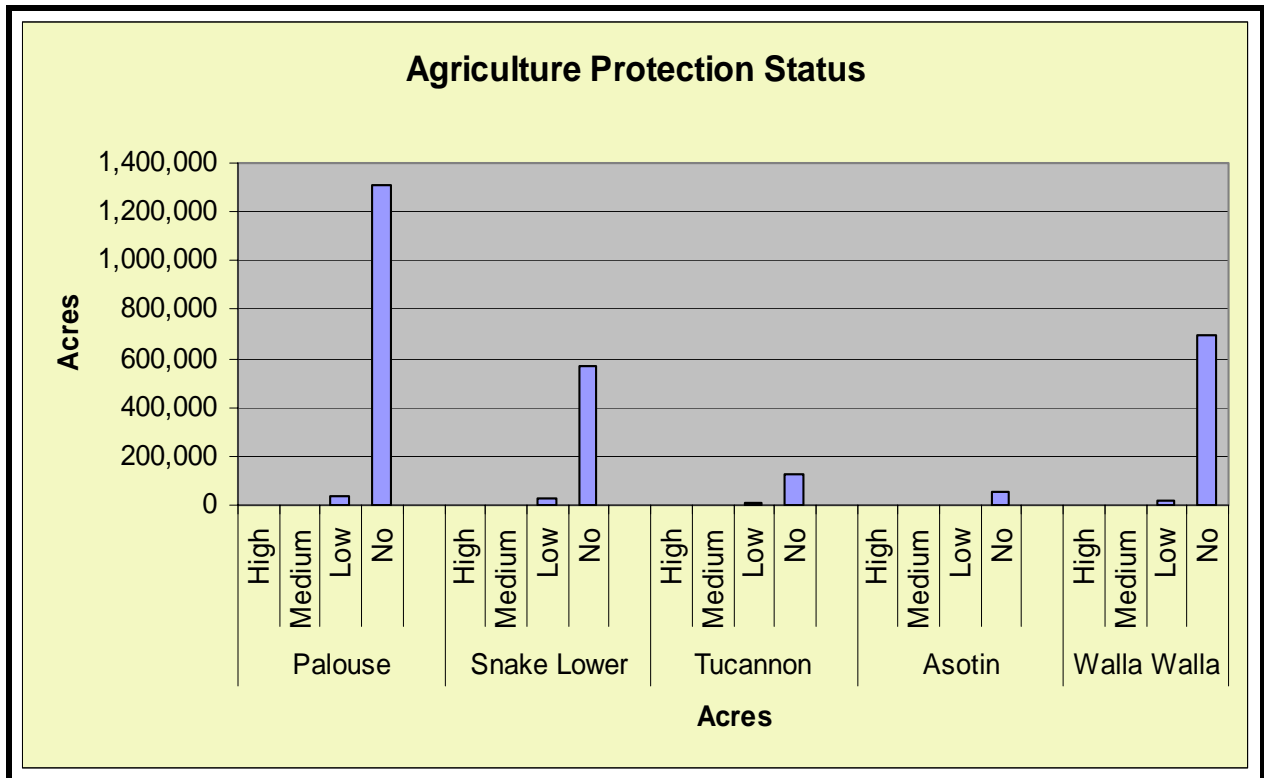


Figure 97. Agriculture GAP protection status in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

Table 74. Agriculture GAP protection status in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

GAP Protection Status	Acres
High Protection	4
Medium Protection	186
Low Protection	25,678
No Protection	570,391

3.1.6.7 Summary of Changes in Focal Wildlife Habitats

Changes in the extent of focal habitats within the Subbasin are summarized in [Table 17](#) and compared to other Ecoregion subbasins in [Figure 27](#). For additional information regarding habitat changes throughout the Ecoregion, see [section 4.1.6](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

All focal habitats within the Subbasin have decreased significantly since 1850, except for the ponderosa pine habitat type, which has doubled in extent. The amount of ponderosa pine habitat has increased more than 100 percent in both the Lower Snake and Walla Walla subbasins. Agricultural conversion accounts for the total change (loss) in eastside (interior) grassland and shrubsteppe habitat types (NHI 2003).

Riparian wetland habitat data are incomplete and limited in value. As a result, riparian wetland habitats are not well represented in NHI map products and databases. Accurate habitat type maps, especially those detailing riparian wetland habitats, are needed to improve assessment quality and support management strategies and actions. Subbasin wildlife managers, however,

believe that significant physical and functional losses have occurred to these important riparian habitats from hydroelectric facility construction and inundation, agricultural development, and livestock grazing.

Table 75. Changes in focal wildlife habitat types in the Lower Snake subbasin from circa 1850 (historic) to 1999 (current) (StreamNet 2003; NHI 2003).

Focal Habitat Type	Historic (Acres)	Current (Acres)	Change (Acres)	Change (%)
Ponderosa Pine	492	1,014	+521	+106
Shrubsteppe	32,007	6,505	-25,502	-80
Eastside (Interior) Grassland	939,785	416,207	-523,578	-56
Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetlands	21,833	3,180	-18,653	-85
Agriculture	0	596,268	+596,268	-----

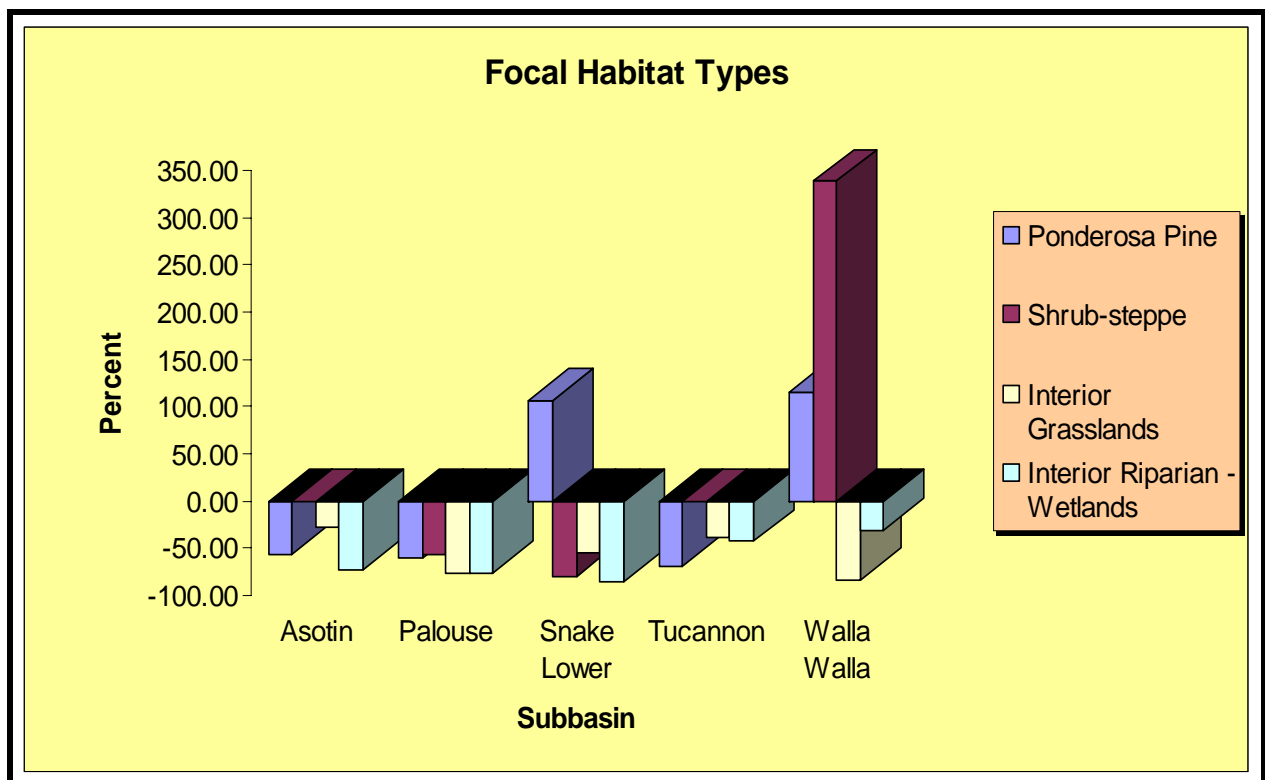


Figure 98. Changes in focal wildlife habitat types in the Southeast Washington Subbasin Planning Ecoregion (NHI 2003).

4.0 Biological Features

4.1 Focal Species/Assemblages

4.1.1 Focal Wildlife Species Assemblage Selection and Rationale

The focal species selection process is described in [section 5.1](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004), while important habitat attributes are summarized in [Table 31](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). Ecoregion and subbasin planners identified focal species assemblages for each focal habitat type ([Table 18](#)).

Table 76. Focal species selection matrix for the Lower Snake subbasin.

Common Name	Focal Habitat ¹	Status ²		Native Species	PHS	Partners in Flight	Game Species
		Federal	State				
White-headed woodpecker	Ponderosa pine	n/a	C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Flammulated owl		n/a	C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Rocky Mountain elk		n/a	n/a	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Sage sparrow	Shrubsteppe	n/a	C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Sage thrasher		n/a	C	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Brewer's sparrow		n/a	n/a	Yes	No	Yes	No
Mule deer		n/a	n/a	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Yellow warbler	Eastside (Interior)	n/a	n/a	Yes	No	Yes	No
American beaver		n/a	n/a	Yes	No	No	Yes
Great blue heron	Riparian Wetland	n/a	n/a	Yes	Yes	No	No
Grasshopper sparrow	Eastside (Interior)	n/a	n/a	Yes	No	Yes	No
Sharp-tailed grouse		SC	T	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Mule deer*	Grassland						

¹ SS = Shrubsteppe; RW = Riparian Wetlands; PP = Ponderosa pine
² C = Candidate; SC = Species of Concern; T = Threatened; E = Endangered
* Added to grasslands per subbasin technical team discussion

Nine bird species and three mammalian species were selected to represent four focal habitats in the Subbasin. Mule deer were added to the grassland species assemblage to capture the importance of CRP grasslands. WDFW biologists report that mule deer populations in all Ecoregion subbasins have responded positively to the addition of CRP (P. Fowler, WDFW, pers comm. 2004).

Life requisite habitat attributes for each species assemblage were pooled to characterize a range of management conditions, to guide planners in development of future habitat management strategies, goals, and objectives. Establishment of conditions favorable to focal species will benefit a wider group of species with similar habitat requirements. Wildlife species associated with focal habitats including agriculture are listed in [Table A-1](#).

General habitat requirements, limiting factors, distribution, population trends, and analyses of structural conditions, key ecological functions, and key environmental correlates for individual focal species are included in [section 5.2](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004). The reader is further encouraged to review additional focal species life history information in [Appendix F](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

4.2 Wildlife Species

An estimated 332 wildlife species occur in the Subbasin [Table A-2](#). Of these species, 132 are closely associated with wetland habitat and 75 consume salmonids during some portion of their life cycle. Thirteen species in the Subbasin are non-native. Eight wildlife species that occur in the Subbasin are federally listed and 41 species are listed in Washington as threatened, endangered, or candidate species [Table 19](#). Seventy-one bird species are listed as Washington State Partners in Flight priority and focal species ([Table 20](#)) while 57 wildlife species are managed as game species in Washington [Table 21](#)). Eighty-three percent of the wildlife species that occur in the Ecoregion occur in the Subbasin. This includes 100 percent of the reptiles and 92 percent of the amphibians [Table 22](#).

5.0 Assessment Synthesis

Subbasin assessment conclusions are identical to those found at the Ecoregion level for focal habitat types and species. An assessment synthesis is included in [section 6.0](#) in Ashley and Stovall (unpublished report, 2004).

Table 77. Threatened and endangered species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Federal	Common Name	Status
	Oregon Spotted Frog	FC*
	Bald Eagle	FT
	Sage Grouse	FC*
	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	FC*
	Horned Lark	FC
	Washington Ground Squirrel	FC*
State	Common Name	Washington
	Western Toad	SC
	Oregon Spotted Frog	SE
	Columbia Spotted Frog	SC
	Northern Leopard Frog	SE
	Striped Whipsnake	SC
	Common Loon	SS
	Western Grebe	SC
	American White Pelican	SE
	Bald Eagle	ST
	Northern Goshawk	SC
	Ferruginous Hawk	ST
	Golden Eagle	SC
	Merlin	SC
	Peregrine Falcon	SS
	Sage Grouse	ST
	Sharp-tailed Grouse	ST
	Upland Sandpiper	SE
	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	SC
	Flammulated Owl	SC
	Burrowing Owl	SC
	Vaux's Swift	SC
	Lewis's Woodpecker	SC
	White-headed Woodpecker	SC
	Black-backed Woodpecker	SC
	Pileated Woodpecker	SC
	Loggerhead Shrike	SC
	Horned Lark	SC
	White-breasted Nuthatch	SC
	Sage Thrasher	SC
	Vesper Sparrow	SC
	Sage Sparrow	SC
	Merriam's Shrew	SC
	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	SC
	White-tailed Jackrabbit	SC
	Black-tailed Jackrabbit	SC
	Washington Ground Squirrel	SC
	Northern Pocket Gopher	SC
	Wolverine	SC

Federal	Common Name	Status
Status: FC = Federal Candidate; FT = Federally Threatened; FE = Federally Endangered; SC = Species of Concern; ST = State Threatened; SE = State Endangered.		

Table 78. Partners in Flight species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Common Name		
Northern Harrier	Olive-sided Flycatcher	Townsend's Warbler
Swainson's Hawk	Western Wood-pewee	Macgillivray's Warbler
Ferruginous Hawk	Willow Flycatcher	Wilson's Warbler
American Kestrel	Hammond's Flycatcher	Yellow-breasted Chat
Sharp-tailed Grouse	Gray Flycatcher	Western Tanager
Yellow-billed Cuckoo	Dusky Flycatcher	Chipping Sparrow
Flammulated Owl	Pacific-slope Flycatcher	Brewer's Sparrow
Burrowing Owl	Loggerhead Shrike	Vesper Sparrow
Great Gray Owl	Warbling Vireo	Lark Sparrow
Short-eared Owl	Red-eyed Vireo	Black-throated Sparrow
Common Poorwill	Clark's Nutcracker	Sage Sparrow
Black Swift	Horned Lark	Grasshopper Sparrow
Vaux's Swift	Bank Swallow	Fox Sparrow
White-throated Swift	White-breasted Nuthatch	Lincoln's Sparrow
Calliope Hummingbird	Brown Creeper	Black-headed Grosbeak
Rufous Hummingbird	House Wren	Western Meadowlark
Lewis's Woodpecker	Winter Wren	Bullock's Oriole
Williamson's Sapsucker	American Dipper	Red Crossbill
Red-naped Sapsucker	Western Bluebird	Orange-crowned Warbler
Red-breasted Sapsucker	Townsend's Solitaire	Nashville Warbler
Downy Woodpecker	Veery	Varied Thrush
White-headed Woodpecker	Swainson's Thrush	Sage Thrasher
Black-backed Woodpecker	Hermit Thrush	Pileated Woodpecker
Yellow-rumped Warbler	Yellow Warbler	

Table 79. Wildlife game species of the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Common Name		
Bullfrog	Green-winged Teal	Spruce Grouse
Greater White-fronted Goose	Canvasback	Blue Grouse
Snow Goose	Redhead	Wild Turkey
Ross's Goose	Ring-necked Duck	Mountain Quail
Canada Goose	Greater Scaup	California Quail
Wood Duck	Lesser Scaup	Northern Bobwhite
Gadwall	Harlequin Duck	American Coot
Eurasian Wigeon	Surf Scoter	Wilson's Snipe
American Wigeon	Bufflehead	Band-tailed Pigeon
Mallard	Common Goldeneye	Mourning Dove
Blue-winged Teal	Barrow's Goldeneye	Eastern Cottontail
Cinnamon Teal	Hooded Merganser	Nuttall's (Mountain) Cottontail
Northern Shoveler	Common Merganser	Snowshoe Hare
Northern Pintail	Red-breasted Merganser	White-tailed Jackrabbit
White-tailed Deer (Eastside)	Ruddy Duck	Black-tailed Jackrabbit

Table 80. Species richness and associations for the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Class	Lower Snake	% of Total	Total (Ecoregion)
Amphibians	12	92	13
Birds	224	79	282
Mammals	80	90	89
Reptiles	16	100	16
Total	332	83	400
Association			
Riparian Wetlands	80	96	83
Other Wetlands (Herbaceous and Montane Coniferous)	52	58	90
All Wetlands	132	76	173
Salmonids	75	80	94

6.0 Inventory

The inventory section includes information on current management activities, programs, regulatory measures, and plans designed to protect and/or restore wildlife habitats and populations within the Subbasin. Although many government and non-governmental entities have a keen interest in the Subbasin, the focus of this section will be on the organizations and programs that have the greatest impact on addressing factors that affect wildlife habitats, limit wildlife populations, and support subbasin strategies, goals, and objectives. Additional inventory information is provided in the *Lower Snake River Subbasin Summary* (NPPC 2001) and in Appendix A3.

6.1 Local Level

Local groups involved in fish and wildlife protection projects within the Subbasin include:

- Conservation Districts
- Agricultural Community
- Tribal Government
- County Government

6.1.1 Conservation Districts

Conservation districts, established in the 1930s, provide a means for local communities to solve local resource conservation issues. Washington Conservation Districts are legal subdivisions of state government, and provide conservation leadership at the local level. In the State of Washington, Chapter 89.08 of the Revised Code of Washington granted operating authority to the 48 conservation districts (S. Gilmore, Resource Planning Unlimited, Inc., personal communication, 2003).

The Columbia and Pomeroy Conservation Districts are the designated lead agencies for watershed planning and implementation in the Subbasin. Furthermore, the Districts are the counties' designated lead agency for watershed planning and implementation. The Districts are responsible for the implementation and management of the Washington State Salmon Recovery Act within their respective counties.

The primary function of the Columbia Conservation District (CCD) is to assist landowners and land managers with adoption of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to conserve and improve renewable natural resources. Through its volunteer Board of Supervisors and affiliated agencies, the CCD identifies resource conservation issues, and secures and administers cost-sharing programs including CREP. The District also administers CREP maintenance plans and contracts with private landowners.

6.1.2 Agricultural Community

Private landowners manage the vast majority of interior grassland and riparian wetland habitat in the Subbasin. Many landowners protect, enhance, and maintain privately owned grasslands and riparian habitats through active participation in CRP, CCRP and CREP.

Most of the sediment delivered to the Snake River and its tributaries comes from upland agricultural areas. Agriculturalists apply BMPs to croplands to reduce soil erosion. The BMPs include upland sediment basins designed to catch sediment; terraces designed to direct runoff to sediment basins or grassed waterways and filter strips; strip cropping; and direct seeding of crops, reducing summer-fallow and reducing erosion by 95 percent. Landowners also control noxious weeds, which affect wildlife habitats and populations.

6.1.3 Tribal Government

A portion of the Subbasin is within the lands ceded to the United States in the Treaty of 1855 by the Nez Perce, Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla (CTUIR) and the Yakama Nation. The Tribes reserved treaty fishing rights on these ceded lands as well as other usual and accustomed areas. They also retained the right to hunt and gather roots and berries on open and unclaimed land. Commensurate with the rights to hunt, fish and gather roots and berries, the Tribes are responsible for protecting and enhancing these treaty resources and habitats for present and future generations. The tribes co-manage fish and wildlife with WDFW, specifically participating in review and implementation of big game activities in the Subbasin (NPCC 2001).

6.1.4 Garfield County Commission

The Garfield County Board of Commissioners has no known management program pertaining to fish and wildlife in Garfield County. The County works with the Pomeroy Conservation District, WDFW, and NRCS in meeting existing policies and guidelines (NPCC 2001).

6.1.5 Columbia County Commission

Columbia County Commissioners have adopted a county comprehensive management plan developed through the Growth Management Act (GMA) process. For this process, they established land use policies, zoning ordinances and maps defining urban growth boundaries, forest, agricultural, and industrial lands according to statewide goals. Columbia County Commissioners have also designated the Columbia Conservation District as the lead entity for watershed planning and implementation through the Salmon Recovery Program (NPCC 2001).

6.1.6 The Columbia County Weed Board

The Columbia County Weed Board conducts a cost-share program with public and private landowners to control infestations of Washington State Class-A weeds. The program includes biological, chemical, mechanical, and hand control strategies. The Weed Board would like to expand cost-share programs for more landowner involvement in rangeland and riparian protection and enhancement as well as restoration demonstration projects (NPCC 2001).

6.2 State Level

At the state level, many agencies are involved in protection of fish and wildlife habitats within the Subbasin including:

- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
- Washington Conservation Commission
- Washington Department of Natural Resources
- Washington Department of Ecology

6.2.1 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife is a major landowner in the Subbasin and is responsible for preserving, protecting, and perpetuating fish and wildlife populations and habitats. In addition to administering Washington State laws, regulations, and environmental policies, WDFW also manages the land based Upland Restoration and Wildlife Area programs in the Subbasin.

6.2.1.1 Upland Restoration Program

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife has worked with private landowners to restore habitat within the Subbasin since the early 1960s. The Habitat Development Program established small (0.5 to 3 acres) habitat plots for upland game birds on unfarmed areas usually on poor or rocky soils. In the 1980s, partnerships between WDFW, NRCS, conservation districts, and private landowners made possible habitat restoration projects at the watershed scale. Today, this multi-agency/private landowner partnership continues to enhance, protect, maintain, and increase wildlife habitat throughout the Subbasin (S. Gilmore, Resource Planning Unlimited, Inc, personal communication 2003).

Through cooperative agreements with private landowners, Upland Restoration Program biologists improve and restore riparian, upland, and shrubsteppe habitats used by both resident and migratory wildlife species. Projects typically include establishing riparian grass buffers, planting shrubs and trees for thermal and escapement cover, seeding wildlife food plots, developing water sources (e.g., guzzlers, ponds, spring developments), and maintaining winter game bird feeders.

The CRP has provided WDFW with another opportunity to work with local conservation agencies and landowners to improve wildlife habitat throughout the subbasin. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife biologists assist landowners with selecting and/or planting herbaceous seed mixes, trees, and shrubs.

While habitat restoration is WDFW's main priority within the Subbasin, the Upland Restoration Program requires all cooperators to sign public access agreements in conjunction with habitat projects. Landowners voluntarily open their land to hunting, fishing, and/or wildlife viewing in return for habitat enhancements. *The Upland Restoration Program, in conjunction with CREP and CRP, has increased the extent and/or protection and enhancement of riparian wetlands, shrubsteppe, and grassland habitats within the Subbasin.*

6.2.1.2 Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program
Hydroelectric development on the lower Snake River significantly changed the character of the drainage. Construction of four dams (Ice Harbor in 1962, Lower Monumental in 1969, Little Goose in 1970 and Lower Granite in 1975) turned 140 miles of free flowing river into a series of four reservoirs. Water from the reservoirs inundated a thin, discontinuous strip of riparian vegetation, many small farms, and 48 islands that were at least 5 acres in size.

The Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program (LSRFWCP) is a multi-faceted program that addresses fish, wildlife, and habitat losses due to construction of hydroelectric projects on the lower Snake River in Washington. Compensation project sites are located in Yakima, Benton, Walla Walla, Columbia, Garfield, Asotin, Franklin, and Whitman Counties, Washington including all Ecoregion subbasins. Furthermore, this landscape level program encompasses projects in the Blue Mountains, Yakima, and Columbia Plateau Provinces.

The 1958 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act required construction agencies responsible for project-caused wildlife losses to consult with state and federal resource agencies for mitigation/compensation needs. Under this authority, the USACE prepared the LSRFWCP, which Congress authorized in 1976. This document, amended once by Congress, became the blueprint for Snake River mitigation efforts between 1976 and the present. The USACE provided funding for habitat development on project lands along the lower Snake River, for land acquisition and initial development, and for habitat development and public hunting access on private lands in southeast Washington. WDFW and a series of private contractors conducted mitigation activities.

The USACE pursued on-site habitat development and off-site land acquisition and habitat development. On site habitat development involved lands immediately adjacent to the Snake River. The USACE condemned a narrow strip of land on both sides of the river and fenced a portion of it. Cattle watering easements were developed to allow use of the river by adjacent landowners who lost shoreline access. Maintaining corridors in fenced areas was very labor intensive. Numerous sites along the river designated as wildlife habitat were not actively enhanced.

Between 1976 and 1986, USACE contracted with WDFW and private contractors to develop habitat and perform operations and maintenance activities on USACE lands. Ten areas were managed as "highly intensity" habitat developments. Nine of these sites had underground irrigation installed to enhance re-established of at least part of the inundated natural riparian habitat. Irrigated shrub cover is expensive to maintain but is the only way to maintain riparian-

like woody cover in a dry-land environment. Introduced Russian olive trees, part of the initial planting mix, have taken over many of the plots. Efforts are now underway to remove them.

Once the low elevation floodplain capable of supporting diverse habitats was flooded, only marginally productive upland slopes were left on which to re-establish riparian vegetation. Limited annual precipitation and shallow soils produced only marginal plant diversity by comparison. In addition, nearly 40 percent of the new shoreline was armored with rip rap, thereby eliminating almost any chance for natural regeneration. Habitat loss within the canyon affected wildlife within a band, reaching for several miles from each shoreline. Changing the river's natural flow to a series of lakes also had a dramatic effect on many fish species. Even the substrate of the river bottom changed when heavy silt deposits covered cobble because of reduced water velocity and controlled flood events.

Riparian habitat is slowly beginning to re-establish along the river's edge in places but the bands are much narrower than pre-project. The intensively developed management units offer high quality habitat but it exists in scattered blocks along the river instead of long narrow strips.

The remaining land base along the newly formed shoreline was too limited to replace the lost riparian habitat so a land acquisition program was initiated to augment habitat restoration efforts along the river. This program went through several changes before finally gaining momentum in the mid-1980s. All lands originally authorized by congress were purchased by 1995. Habitat development plans were designed for each site and initial work was completed by 2002. The USCOE and WDFW worked closely together to purchase this land, but a sunset clause in the agreement forced both agencies to buy what was available on the market at the time. Many valuable parcels were acquired, but the short window of opportunity forced the acquisition of a few less desirable sites. The lack of a dedicated operations and maintenance budget limits the potential on many of these sites.

The land acquisition portion of the LSRFWCP resulted in the purchase of approximately 24,100 acres of land in southeast Washington to partially compensate for the habitat and wildlife losses incurred by the construction of four hydroelectric dams on the lower Snake River. As the funding agency, and project proponent, the USACE retained ownership of those lands that are contiguous with existing USCOE-owned lands. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife holds fee title to all non-contiguous lands. A description of acquired sites is shown in [Table 23](#). All easements are perpetual.

Table 81. Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program site summary (R. Ross, WDFW, personal communication, 2004).

Management Unit	No. of Parcels	Total Acres	County	Ownership	Fee Title	Easement
Baillie Ranch	1	3,897	Franklin	WDFW		X
Hartsock	3	2,356	Columbia/ Garfield	WDFW	X	
Asotin Cr.	5	12	Asotin	WDFW		X
Windmill	3	2,000	Franklin	WDFW/DNR	X +DNR lease	
Sulphur Cr.	1	88	Yakima	WDFW	X	
Methow	1	4	Okanogan	WDFW	X	
Whitstran	1	22	Benton	WDFW	X	
Swegle Rd.	3	120	Walla Walla	WDFW	X	X

Management Unit	No. of Parcels	Total Acres	County	Ownership	Fee Title	Easement
Cummins	1	182	Walla Walla	USCOE	X	
McDonald	2	121	Walla Walla	WDFW	X	
8-Mile	1	2	Walla Walla	WDFW		X
Druffel	1	909	Whitman	USCOE	X	
Filan	1	63	Walla Walla	USCOE	X	
Pintler Cr.	2	4,221	Asotin	WDFW	X	
Couse Cr.	1	3	Asotin	WDFW	X	
Henley	1	718	Whitman	USCOE	X	
Revere	1	2,291	Whitman	WDFW	X	
Shumaker	2	2,032	Asotin	WDFW	X	
Campbell	2	569	Asotin	WDFW	X	
Naches	1	7	Yakima	WDFW	X	
Central Ferry	1	288	Whitman	USCOE	X	
Nisqually John	1	2,170	Whitman	USCOE	X	
Donald Road	1	75	Yakima	WDFW	X	
Benton City	1	16	Benton	WDFW	X	
Shaw	1	268	Garfield	USCOE	X	
Swank	1	51	Asotin	WDFW	X	
Ferry Road	1	117	Yakima	WDFW	X	
Fisher Gulch	1	1,647	Asotin	WDFW	X	

The original intent of this facet of the program was to replace lost hunting opportunity due to the loss of habitat. Assuming it would take 20 years to replace all habitats, it was decided that 20,000 rooster pheasants would be released each year for that period. This would satisfy the lost hunting opportunity during this interim period (interim compensation). By the late 1980s WDFW was moving away from the pheasant planting program in favor of habitat enhancement.

The interim compensation program was renegotiated to provide a lump sum payment to WDFW that would be used to pay farmers to plant habitat and open their lands to public hunting. The “Game Farm Alternative Program”, funded in 1989, will end in 2007. Approximately 80 cooperators enrolled in this program and about 2,200 acres of permanent habitat has been developed. Public hunting access has been opened to several thousand acres as a result of this program.

The initial method of monitoring success of the program was based on animal population response to habitat restoration; however, problems with baseline population estimates occurred and in 1988, WDFW, USACE and the USFWS agreed to use the more systematic, habitat-based Habitat Evaluation Procedures (HEP) to measure losses and mitigation progress. In 1988, WDFW completed a baseline HEP analysis and repeated the analysis in 2001 and 2002 to show current mitigation progress. The final report is being prepared. No operation and maintenance funds are provided for WDFW-owned lands. It is WDFW’s responsibility to maximize habitat units on these lands without USACE funds. Additional information on this program is located in the *Lower Snake River Subbasin Summary* (NPCC 2001).

6.2.1.3 Species Management Plans

The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife has several wildlife species management or recovery plans on file in the Olympia office, including the following:

- Blue Mountain Elk Herd Management Plan
- Statewide Elk Management Plan
- Bighorn Sheep Herd and Statewide Management Plan

- Black Bear Management Plan
- Ferruginous Hawk Recovery Plan
- Sharp-tailed Grouse Recovery Plan
- Bald Eagle Recovery Plan

6.2.1.4 Hydraulic Code (RCW 75.20.100-160)

This law requires that any person, organization, or government agency that conducts any construction activity in or near state waters must comply with the terms of a Hydraulic Project Approval permit issued by WDFW. State waters include all marine waters and fresh waters. The law's purpose is to ensure that needed construction is done in a manner that prevents damage to the state's fish, shellfish, and their associated habitat(s).

6.2.1.5 Strategy to Recover Salmon

The Strategy is intended to be a guide, and it articulates the mission, goals, and objectives for salmon recovery. The goal is to restore salmon, steelhead, and trout populations to healthy harvestable levels and improve those habitats on which the fish rely. The early action plan identifies specific activities related to salmon recovery that state agencies will undertake in the 1999-2001 biennium and forms the first chapter in a long-term implementation plan currently under development. The early actions are driven by the goals and objectives of the Strategy. Many of the expected outcomes from the early actions will directly benefit regional and local recovery efforts.

6.2.1.6 The Washington Priority Habitats and Species Program

This Program is a guide to management of fish and wildlife "critical areas" habitat on all State and private lands as they relate to the Growth Management Act of 1990. The recommendations address upland as well as riparian habitat and place emphasis on managing for the most critical species and its habitat.

6.2.2 Washington Conservation Commission

The Washington Conservation Commission (WCC) supports conservation districts in Washington; promoting conservation stewardship by funding natural resource projects. The WCC provides basic funding to conservation districts as well as implementation funds, professional engineering grants, and Dairy Program grants and loans to prevent the degradation of surface and ground waters. The Agriculture Fish and Wildlife Program (AFWP) is a collaborative process aimed at voluntary compliance. The AFWP involves negotiating changes to the existing NRCS *Field Office Technical Guide* and the development of guidelines for irrigation districts to enhance, restore, and protect habitat for endangered fish and wildlife species, and address state water quality needs. This two-pronged approach has developed into two processes, one involving agricultural interests and the second concerning irrigation districts across the state (S. Gilmore, Resource Planning Unlimited, Inc., personal communication, 2003).

6.2.3 Washington Department of Natural Resources

The Washington Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) manages state land throughout the Subbasin. These lands are generally located in sections 16 and 36 within each township. The main goal of the WDNR is to maximize monetary returns from state lands in order to fund school construction. This type of management often reduces the habitat value for wildlife on WDNR lands. The WDNR also enforces and monitors logging practices on private lands. The WDNR manages 2,394 acres of state land throughout the Subbasin.

6.2.4 Washington Department of Ecology

The Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE) is charged with managing water resources to ensure that the waters of the state are protected and used for the greatest benefit. The WDOE allocates and regulates water use within the Subbasin. Permits are required to divert surface water and ground water withdrawals in excess of 5,000 gallons per day. The WDOE also acts as trustee for instream trust water rights issued to the State of Washington and held in trust.

The WDOE regulates surface and ground water quality within the Subbasin. The 1972 Federal Clean Water Act authorizes and requires states to establish water quality standards for specific pollutants. Every two years, the WDOE is required to list in Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act those water bodies that do not meet surface water quality standards. The WDOE utilizes data collected by agency staff as well as data from tribal, state, local governments, and industries to determine whether a water body is listed on the 303(d) list. Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) must be completed for every parameter that exceeds state water quality standards on listed water bodies.

The WDOE proposes several changes to surface water quality standards and the classification system. The revised standards must be applied so that they support the same uses covered under the current classification structure. Changes to the surface water quality standards will affect many programs, including monitoring, permits, TMDLs and the 303(d) list.

6.3 Federal Level

Many federal agencies are involved in protection of fish and wildlife resources including:

- Natural Resources Conservation Service
- U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- Bonneville Power Administration

6.3.1 Natural Resource Conservation Service

One of the purposes of the NRCS is to provide consistent technical assistance to private land users, tribes, communities, government agencies, and conservation districts. The NRCS assists in developing conservation plans, provides technical field-based assistance including project design, and encourages the implementation of conservation practices to improve water quality and fisheries habitat.

6.3.1.1 Conservation Reserve Program

The enrollment of agricultural land with a previous cropping history into CRP has removed highly erodible land from commodity production. The land is converted into permanent herbaceous or woody vegetation to reduce soil and water erosion. Conservation Reserve Program contracts are for a maximum of 10 years per sign-up period (the contracts may be extended) and have resulted in an increase in wildlife habitat.

Conservation Reserve Program Cover Practices (CP) include planting introduced or native grasses, wildlife cover, conifers, filter strips, grassed waterways, riparian forest buffers, and field windbreaks. Not all cover practices are equal, nor benefit wildlife to the same degree. For example, CP1 (permanent introduced grasses) usually equates to monocultures of crested wheatgrass with minimal wildlife value, whereas CP2 (permanent native grasses and legumes) provides much more habitat structural and floristic diversity, which clearly benefits wildlife more than introduced grass monocultures. Cover practices are summarized and compared in [Table 24](#).

Table 82. Cover Practice descriptions (FSA 2003).

Cover Practice (CP)	Description
CP1 - Permanent Introduced Grasses and Legumes	Planting of 2 to 3 species of an introduced grass species, or mixture (minimum of 4 species) of at least 3 introduced grasses and at least 1 forbs or legume species best suited for wildlife in the area.
CP2 - Establishment of permanent native grasses	Mixed stand (minimum of 3 species) of at least 2 native grass species and at least 1 forbs or legume species beneficial to wildlife, or mixed stand (minimum of 5 species) of at least 3 native grasses and at least 1 shrub, forbs, or legume species best suited for wildlife in the area.
CP3 -Tree planting (general)	Northern conifers (softwoods) - Conifers/softwoods planted at a rate of 750 to 850 trees per acre depending upon the site index with 10 to 20 percent openings managed to a CP4D wildlife cover, or western pines (softwoods) planted at a rate of 550 to 650 per acre depending upon the site index with 10 to 20 percent openings managed to a CP4D wildlife cover.
CP4B - Permanent wildlife habitat (corridors), non-easement	Mixed stand (minimum of 4 species) of grasses, trees, shrubs, forbs, or legumes planted in mixes, blocks, or strips best suited for various wildlife species in the area. A wildlife conservation plan must be developed with the participant (more points awarded for a minimum of 5 species). Only native grasses are authorized.
CP4D - Permanent wildlife habitat	Mixed stand (minimum of 4 species) of either grasses, trees, shrubs, forbs, or legumes planted in mixes, blocks, or strips best suited for various wildlife species in the area. A wildlife conservation plan must be developed with the participant (additional points awarded for a minimum of 5 species). Only native grasses are authorized.
CP-10 - Vegetative cover: grass – already established	A solid stand of 1 to 3 species of introduced grasses, a solid stand of 1 to 3 species of native grasses, or mixed stand (minimum of 5 species) of at least 3 native grasses and at least 1 shrub, forbs, or legume species best suited to Wildlife in the area (native vegetation maximizes points).
CP11 – Vegetative cover: trees – already established	Solid stand of pine/softwood or solid stand of non-mast producing hardwood species, solid stand of a single hard mast producing species, or mixed stand (2 or more species) of hardwoods best suited for wildlife in the area. Pine/softwood established at, or thinned to provide 15 to 20 percent openings of native herbaceous cover and/or shrub plantings/ natural regeneration best suited for wildlife in the area is awarded additional points.
CP 15 – Contour grass strips	Contour grass strips to reduce erosion and control runoff.

Conservation Reserve Program contract approval is based, in part, on the types of vegetation landowners are willing to plant. Cover Practice planting combinations are assigned points based on the potential value to wildlife. For example, cover types more beneficial to wildlife are awarded higher scores. Seed mixes containing diverse native species generally receive the highest scores (FSA 2003).

The amount of CRP acreage within the Subbasin is estimated as 25,065 acres (D. Bartels, PCD, personal communication, 2004). Farm Service Administration CP data, reported on a countywide basis, are compared in [Figure 28](#). Although more expensive and often harder to establish, landowners throughout the Ecoregion have chosen to apply cover practices such as CP2 and CP4 that significantly benefit wildlife over less beneficial practices like CP1.

Conservation Reserve Program and associated cover practices that emphasize wildlife habitat increase the extent of grassland habitats, provide connectivity/corridors between extant native grasslands and other habitat types, reduce habitat fragmentation, contribute towards control of

noxious weeds, increase landscape habitat diversity and edge effect, reduce soil erosion and stream sedimentation, and provide habitat for a myriad of wildlife species.

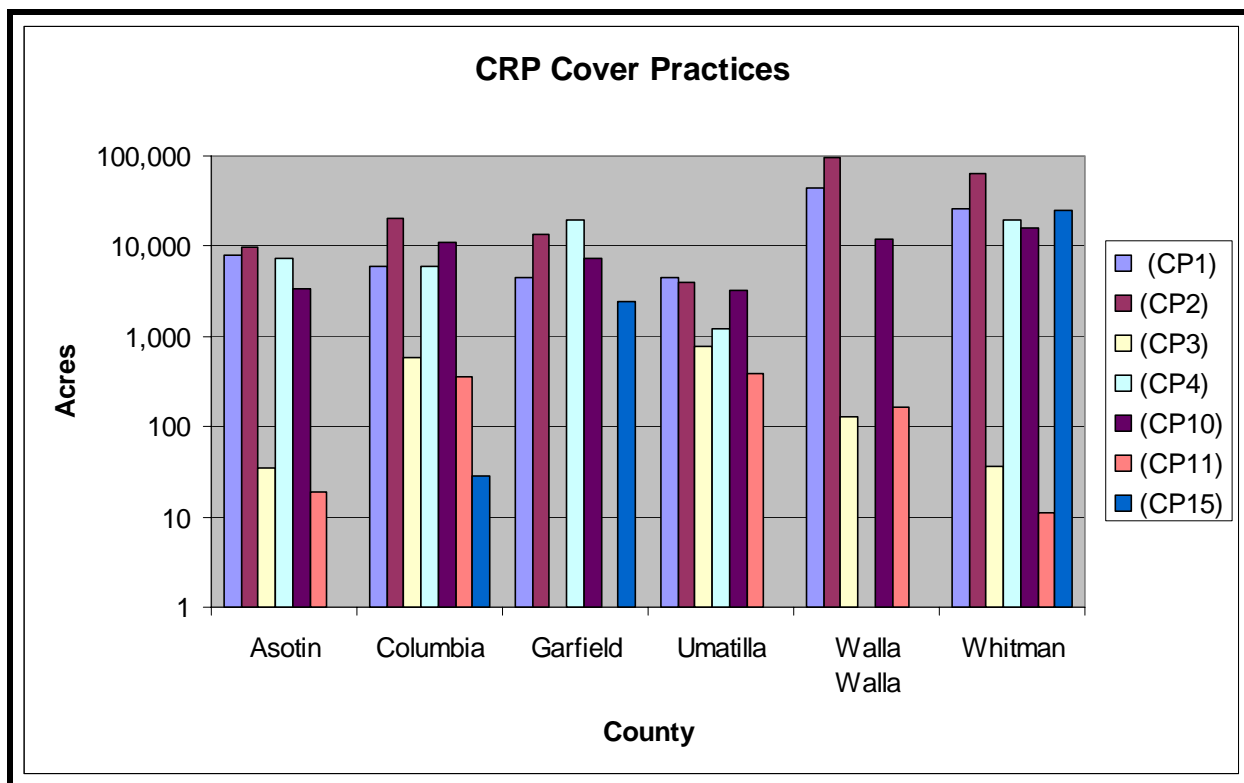


Figure 99. A county comparison of Conservation Reserve Program cover practices (FSA, unpublished data, 2003).

6.3.1.2 Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program

The Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP), established in 1998, is a partnership between USDA and the State of Washington. The CREP provides incentives to restore and improve salmon and steelhead (riparian) habitat on public and private land. Program participation is voluntary. Under 10 or 15-year contracts, landowners remove fields from production, remove grazing, and plant trees and shrubs to stabilize stream banks and enhance riparian buffers. This also provides wildlife habitat, reduces sedimentation, shades stream corridors, and improves riparian wetland function.

Landowners receive annual rent, incentive and maintenance payments, and share costs for conservation practice installations. Payments made by FSA can result in no cost to the landowner for participation. The number of acres enrolled in CREP is compared by county in [Figure 29](#). D. Bartels (PCD, personal communication, 2004) reports there are 23 CREP projects in the Subbasin, totaling 622 acres.

CRP and CREP utilize herbaceous seedings, shrubs, and trees to accomplish conservation measures that provide short-term high protection for wildlife habitats. Program/protection acreage is summarized and compared by county for both programs in [Figure 30](#).

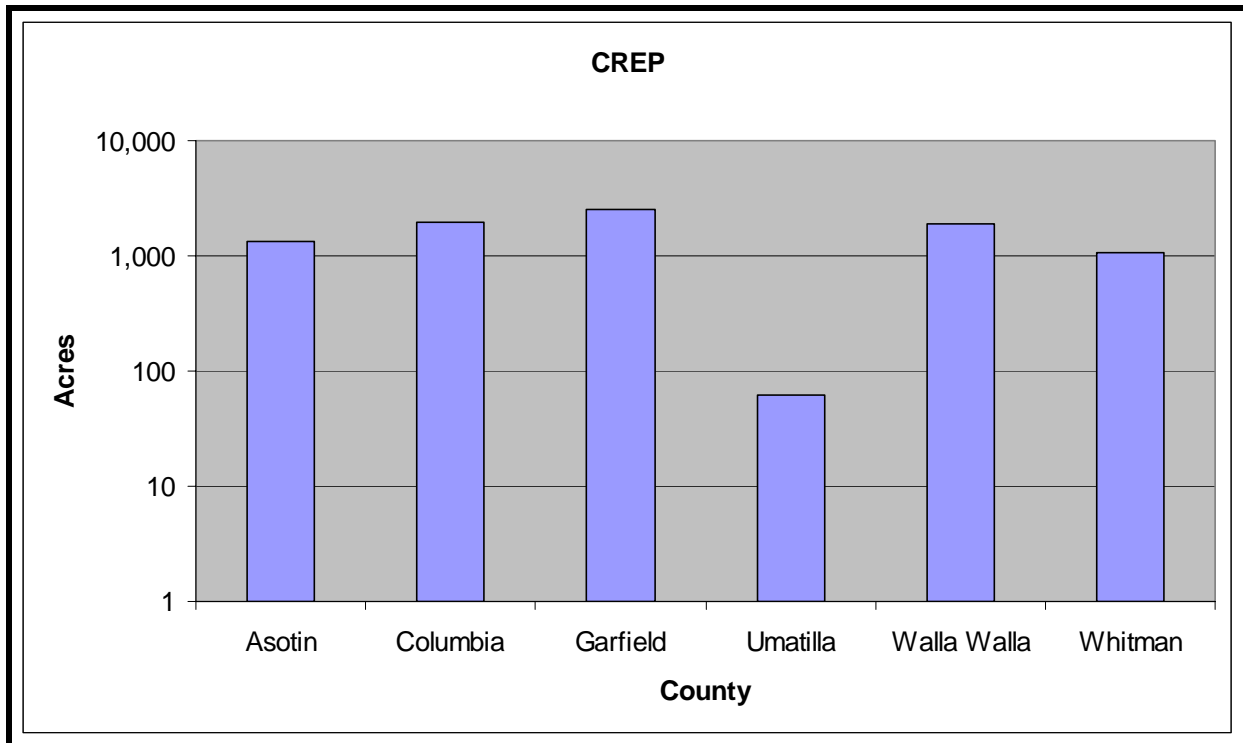


Figure 100. A county comparison of acreage protected by the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program/CP22 (FSA, unpublished data, 2003).

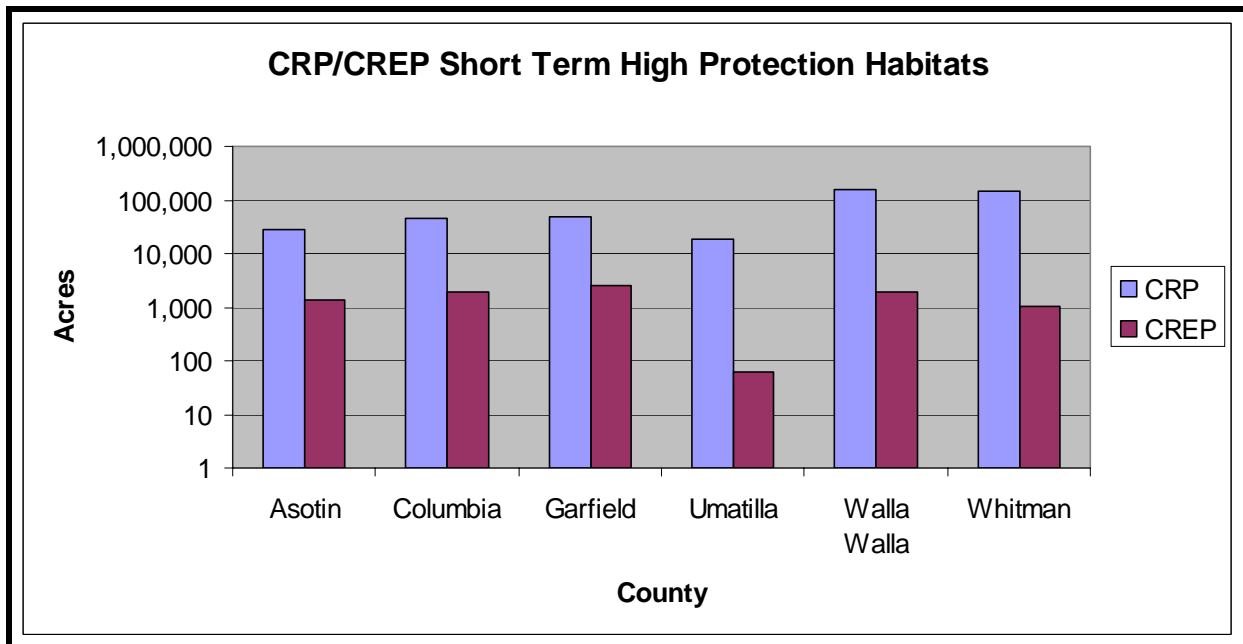


Figure 101. Short term/high protection CRP and CREP/CP22 lands (FSA 2003).

6.3.1.3 Environmental Quality Incentives Program

The Environmental Quality Incentives Program is administered and implemented by the NRCS and provides technical, educational, and financial assistance to eligible farmers and ranchers to address soil, water, and related natural resource concerns on their lands in an environmentally

beneficial and cost-effective manner. The program assists farmers and ranchers with federal, state, and tribal environmental compliance, and encourages environmental stewardship. The program is funded through the Commodity Credit Corporation.

Program goals and objectives are achieved through the implementation of a conservation plan that incorporates structural, vegetative, and land management practices on eligible land. Eligible producers commit to 5 to 10-year contracts. Cost-share payments are paid for implementation of one or more eligible structural or vegetative practices such as terraces, filter strips, tree planting, and permanent wildlife habitat. Furthermore, incentive payments are made for implementation of one or more land management practices such as nutrient management, pest management, and grazing land management.

6.3.1.4 Wetlands Reserve Program

This voluntary program is designed to restore wetlands. Participating landowners can establish permanent or 30-year conservation easements, or they can enter into restoration cost-share agreements where no easement is involved. In exchange for establishing a permanent easement, the landowner receives payment up to the agricultural value of the land and 100 percent of the restoration costs for restoring the wetlands. The 30-year easement payment is 75 percent of what would be provided for a permanent easement on the same site and 75 percent of the restoration cost. The voluntary agreements are a minimum of 10 years in duration and provide for 75 percent of the cost of restoring the involved wetlands. Easements and restoration cost-share agreements establish wetland protection and restoration as the primary land use for the duration of the easement or agreement.

6.3.2 U. S. Army Corps of Engineers

The USACE is responsible for operating the lower Snake River dams and funding evaluation and mitigation for those dams and reservoirs. Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program sites are depicted in [Figure 31](#) and Identified in [Table 25](#). The LSRFWCP is clearly a landscape level program.

6.3.3 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) administers the operation, maintenance, and evaluation of the Lower Snake River Compensation Program (LSRCP) spring and fall chinook, steelhead, and rainbow trout programs in the Subbasin. The LSRCP was authorized by the Water Resources Development Act of 1976, Public Law 94-587, to offset losses caused by the four lower Snake River dam and navigation lock projects (Corps 1975). The WDFW operates the LSRCP facilities (Lyons Ferry Hatchery) in the Subbasin and they are co-managers along with the CTUIR and the NPT.

The USFWS also has permitting and oversight responsibilities to protect and enhance bull trout and other federally listed fish or wildlife within the Subbasin under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The USFWS assists conservation districts in meeting their goals for not causing any negative affect on listed species.

6.3.4 Bonneville Power Administration

The Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) is a federal agency established to market power produced by the federal dams in the Columbia River Basin. The BPA provides funding for fish and wildlife protection and enhancement to mitigate for the loss of habitat resulting from hydroelectric construction and operations.

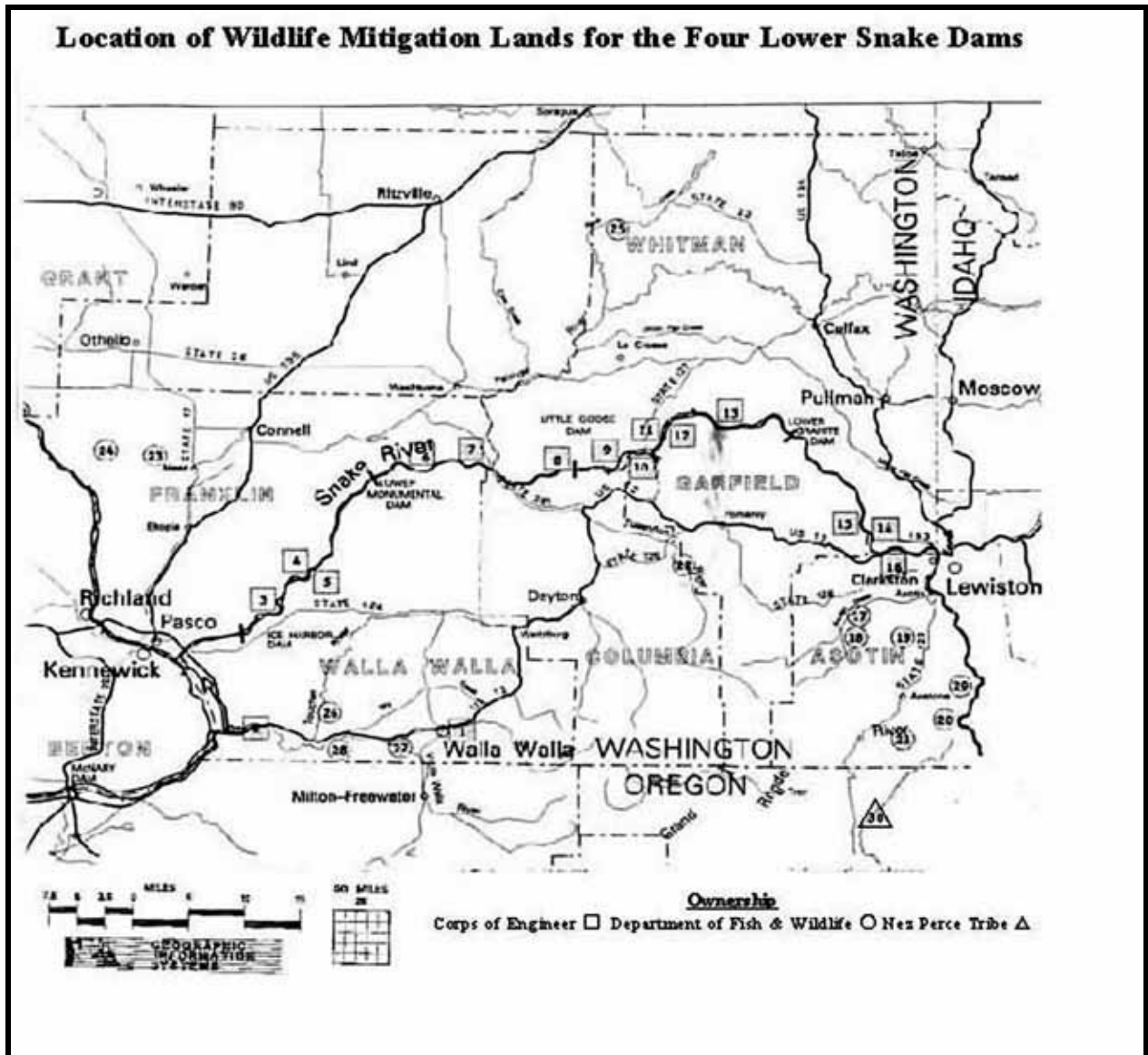


Figure 102. Location of Lower Snake River Fish and Wildlife Compensation Plan Program sites (NPCC 2001)

Table 83. Description of wildlife mitigation sites (NPCC 2001).

Site/Habitat Management Unit	Location	Acres
Mill Creek - FWWTR HMU	2 Miles E of Walla Walla, WA off Highway 12	611.5
Wallula HMU	12 Miles SE of Pasco, WA off Highway 12	1,719
Big Flat HMU	16 Miles NE of Pasco, WA off Highway 124	832
Lost Island HMU	18 Miles NE of Pasco, WA off Highway 124	162
Hollebeke HMU	20 Miles NE of Pasco, WA off Highway 124	247
Skookum HMU	40 Miles NE of Pasco, WA off Highway 124	764
Fifty-Five Mile HMU	52 Miles NE of Pasco, WA off Highway 124	271
John Henley HMU	26 Miles N. of Dayton, WA off Highway 261	718
Ridpath HMU	28 Miles NE of Dayton, WA off Highway 261	64
New York Bar HMU	24 Miles NW of Pomeroy, WA off Highway 127	210
Central Ferry HMU	22 Miles NW of Pomeroy, WA off Highway 127	288
Willow Bar HMU	26 Miles NW of Clarkston, WA off Highway 127	191
Swift Bar HMU	24 Miles NE of Pomeroy, WA off Highway 127	344
Nisqually John HMU	14 Miles NW of Clarkston, WA off Highway 193	3,070
Kelly Bar HMU	10 Miles NW of Clarkston, WA off Highway 12	368
Chief Timothy HMU	6 Miles W of Clarkston, WA off Highway 12	66
Asotin Creek	3 Miles W of Asotin, WA off Highway 129	13
Campbell Creek	4 Miles SW of Asotin, WA off Highway 129	529
Pintler Creek Unit	4 Miles SW of Asotin, WA off Highway 129	4,261
Fisher Gulch Unit	5 Miles SE of Anatone, WA off Highway 129	1,647
Shumaker Unit	4 Miles S. of Anatone, WA off Highway 129	2,033
Hartsock Unit	16 Miles SE of Pomeroy, WA off Highway 126	2,342
Windmill Ranch Unit	3 Miles NW of Mead, WA off Highway 17	1,534
Bailie Ranch Unit	8 Miles NW of Mead, WA off Highway 17	3,897
Revere Ranch Unit	12 Miles N of LaCrosse, WA off Highway 23	2291
8 Mile Touchet River (Public Fishing Area)	10 Miles NW of Walla Walla, WA off Highway 12	2.0
Swegle (Public Fishing Area)	4 Miles SW of Walla Walla, WA off Highway 12	114.80
McDonald Bridge (Public Fishing Area)	1.5 Miles E. of Lowden, WA off Highway 12	22.60
Couse Creek (Public Fishing Area)	12.3 Miles upstream of Asotin, WA on Snake River Road	3.0
Precious Lands Project	40 Miles N of Enterprise, OR off Highway 3	15,325

7.0 References

- Bennett, D. H., P. M. Bratovich, W. Knox, D. Palmer, and H. Hansel. 1983. Status of the warmwater fishery and the potential of improving warmwater fish habitat in the lower Snake reservoirs. Completion Report No. DACW68-79-C-0057. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla, Washington.
- Mendel, G. (1999). Juvenile Sampling of Pataha and Deadman Creeks, 1998. Dayton, WA: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Prepared for Pomeroy Conservation District.
- NPCC. 2001. Northwest Power Conservation Council. Draft Lower Snake River subbasin summary. NPCC. Portland, OR. 191pps.
- Soil Conservation Service (1981). Southeast Washington Cooperative River Basin Study: Deadman Creek Watershed.
- USDA. 1974. United States Department of Agriculture. Soils survey of Garfield County area, Washington. USDA Soil Conservation Service. Washington, DC. 71pps.

Appendix K: Wildlife Species

Table A-1. Wildlife species occurrence for the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
Amphibians					
	Tiger Salamander	<i>Ambystoma tigrinum</i>		Yes	Yes
	Long-toed Salamander	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>		Yes	Yes
	Idaho Giant Salamander	<i>Dicamptodon aterrimus</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Tailed Frog	<i>Ascaphus truei</i>		Yes	
	Great Basin Spadefoot	<i>Scaphiopus intermontanus</i>		Yes	Yes
	Western Toad	<i>Bufo boreas</i>		Yes	Yes
	Woodhouse's Toad	<i>Bufo woodhousii</i>		Yes	Yes
	Pacific Chorus (Tree) Frog	<i>Pseudacris regilla</i>		Yes	Yes
	Oregon Spotted Frog	<i>Rana pretiosa</i>		Yes	Yes
	Columbia Spotted Frog	<i>Rana luteiventris</i>		Yes	Yes
	Northern Leopard Frog	<i>Rana pipiens</i>		Yes	Yes
Non-native	Bullfrog	<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>		Yes	Yes
	Total Amphibians:	12	Total:	1	12
Birds					
	Pied-billed Grebe	<i>Podilymbus podiceps</i>	Yes		Yes
	Red-necked Grebe	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>	Yes		Yes
	Eared Grebe	<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>			Yes
	Western Grebe	<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	Yes		Yes
	Clark's Grebe	<i>Aechmophorus clarkii</i>	Yes		Yes
	Double-crested Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>	Yes	Yes	
	American Bittern	<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>			Yes
	Great Blue Heron	<i>Ardea herodias</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Black-crowned Night-heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Turkey Vulture	<i>Cathartes aura</i>	Yes		
	Canada Goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>			Yes
	Tundra Swan	<i>Cygnus columbianus</i>			
	Wood Duck	<i>Aix sponsa</i>		Yes	
	Gadwall	<i>Anas strepera</i>			Yes
	American Wigeon	<i>Anas americana</i>			Yes
	Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Blue-winged Teal	<i>Anas discors</i>			Yes

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Cinnamon Teal	<i>Anas cyanoptera</i>			Yes
	Northern Shoveler	<i>Anas clypeata</i>			Yes
	Northern Pintail	<i>Anas acuta</i>			Yes
	Green-winged Teal	<i>Anas crecca</i>	Yes		Yes
	Redhead	<i>Aythya americana</i>			Yes
	Ring-necked Duck	<i>Aythya collaris</i>		Yes	
	Greater Scaup	<i>Aythya marila</i>	Yes		
	Lesser Scaup	<i>Aythya affinis</i>			Yes
	Common Goldeneye	<i>Bucephala clangula</i>	Yes		
	Hooded Merganser	<i>Lophodytes cucullatus</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Common Merganser	<i>Mergus merganser</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Ruddy Duck	<i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i>			Yes
	Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>	Yes		
	Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	Yes		
	Northern Harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>			
	Sharp-shinned Hawk	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>			
	Cooper's Hawk	<i>Accipiter cooperii</i>			
	Northern Goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>			
	Swainson's Hawk	<i>Buteo swainsoni</i>			
	Red-tailed Hawk	<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	Yes		
	Ferruginous Hawk	<i>Buteo regalis</i>			
	Rough-legged Hawk	<i>Buteo lagopus</i>			
	Golden Eagle	<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	Yes		
	American Kestrel	<i>Falco sparverius</i>			
	Merlin	<i>Falco columbarius</i>			
	Gyr Falcon	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>	Yes		
	Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	Yes		
	Prairie Falcon	<i>Falco mexicanus</i>			
Non-native	Chukar	<i>Alectoris chukar</i>			
Non-native	Gray Partridge	<i>Perdix perdix</i>			
Non-native	Ring-necked Pheasant	<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>		Yes	
	Ruffed Grouse	<i>Bonasa umbellus</i>		Yes	
	Spruce Grouse	<i>Falcapennis canadensis</i>			
	Blue Grouse	<i>Dendragapus obscurus</i>		Yes	
Non-native	Wild Turkey	<i>Meleagris gallopavo</i>			
	Mountain Quail	<i>Oreortyx pictus</i>			
	California Quail	<i>Callipepla californica</i>			
	Virginia Rail	<i>Rallus limicola</i>			Yes
	Sora	<i>Porzana carolina</i>			Yes
	American Coot	<i>Fulica americana</i>			Yes

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Killdeer	<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>	Yes		
	Black-necked Stilt	<i>Himantopus mexicanus</i>			Yes
	American Avocet	<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>			Yes
	Greater Yellowlegs	<i>Tringa melanoleuca</i>	Yes		
	Lesser Yellowlegs	<i>Tringa flavipes</i>			
	Solitary Sandpiper	<i>Tringa solitaria</i>			
	Spotted Sandpiper	<i>Actitis macularia</i>	Yes		
	Long-billed Curlew	<i>Numenius americanus</i>			
	Semipalmated Sandpiper	<i>Calidris pusilla</i>			
	Western Sandpiper	<i>Calidris mauri</i>			
	Least Sandpiper	<i>Calidris minutilla</i>			
	Baird's Sandpiper	<i>Calidris bairdii</i>			
	Pectoral Sandpiper	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>			
	Stilt Sandpiper	<i>Calidris himantopus</i>			
	Long-billed Dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus scolopaceus</i>			
	Common Snipe	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>			Yes
	Wilson's Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus tricolor</i>			Yes
	Red-necked Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>			
	Ring-billed Gull	<i>Larus delawarensis</i>	Yes		
	California Gull	<i>Larus californicus</i>	Yes		
	Herring Gull	<i>Larus argentatus</i>	Yes		
	Thayer's Gull	<i>Larus thayeri</i>	Yes		
	Glaucous Gull	<i>Larus hyperboreus</i>	Yes		
	Caspian Tern	<i>Sterna caspia</i>	Yes		
	Forster's Tern	<i>Sterna forsteri</i>	Yes		Yes
	Black Tern	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>			Yes
Non-native	Rock Dove	<i>Columba livia</i>			
	Mourning Dove	<i>Zenaida macroura</i>		Yes	
	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	<i>Coccyzus americanus</i>		Yes	
	Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>			
	Flammulated Owl	<i>Otus flammeolus</i>			
	Western Screech-owl	<i>Otus kennicottii</i>		Yes	
	Great Horned Owl	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>			
	Snowy Owl	<i>Nyctea scandiaca</i>	Yes		
	Northern Pygmy-owl	<i>Glaucidium gnoma</i>			
	Burrowing Owl	<i>Athene cunicularia</i>			
	Barred Owl	<i>Strix varia</i>			
	Great Gray Owl	<i>Strix nebulosa</i>			

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Long-eared Owl	<i>Asio otus</i>		Yes	
	Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>			Yes
	Boreal Owl	<i>Aegolius funereus</i>			
	Northern Saw-whet Owl	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i>			
	Common Nighthawk	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>			
	Common Poorwill	<i>Phalaenoptilus nuttallii</i>			
	Black Swift	<i>Cypseloides niger</i>			
	Vaux's Swift	<i>Chaetura vauxi</i>			
	White-throated Swift	<i>Aeronautes saxatalis</i>			
	Black-chinned Hummingbird	<i>Archilochus alexandri</i>			
	Calliope Hummingbird	<i>Stellula calliope</i>			
	Rufous Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus rufus</i>			
	Belted Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle alcyon</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Lewis's Woodpecker	<i>Melanerpes lewis</i>			
	Williamson's Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus thyroideus</i>			
	Red-naped Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus nuchalis</i>		Yes	
	Downy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides pubescens</i>			
	Hairy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides villosus</i>			
	White-headed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides albolarvatus</i>			
	Three-toed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides tridactylus</i>			
	Black-backed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides arcticus</i>			
	Northern Flicker	<i>Colaptes auratus</i>			
	Pileated Woodpecker	<i>Dryocopus pileatus</i>			
	Olive-sided Flycatcher	<i>Contopus cooperi</i>			
	Western Wood-pewee	<i>Contopus sordidulus</i>			
	Willow Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax traillii</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Hammond's Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax hammondii</i>			
	Dusky Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax oberholseri</i>			
	Cordilleran Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax occidentalis</i>		Yes	
	Say's Phoebe	<i>Sayornis saya</i>			
	Western Kingbird	<i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>			
	Eastern Kingbird	<i>Tyrannus tyrannus</i>			

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Loggerhead Shrike	<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>			
	Northern Shrike	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>			
	Cassin's Vireo	<i>Vireo cassinii</i>			
	Warbling Vireo	<i>Vireo gilvus</i>		Yes	
	Red-eyed Vireo	<i>Vireo olivaceus</i>		Yes	
	Gray Jay	<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>	Yes		
	Steller's Jay	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>	Yes		
	Clark's Nutcracker	<i>Nucifraga columbiana</i>			
	Black-billed Magpie	<i>Pica pica</i>	Yes	Yes	
	American Crow	<i>Corvus brachyrhynchos</i>	Yes		
	Northwestern Crow	<i>Corvus caurinus</i>	Yes		
	Common Raven	<i>Corvus corax</i>	Yes		
	Horned Lark	<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>			
	Tree Swallow	<i>Tachycineta bicolor</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Violet-green Swallow	<i>Tachycineta thalassina</i>	Yes		
	Northern Rough-winged Swallow	<i>Stelgidopteryx serripennis</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Bank Swallow	<i>Riparia riparia</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Cliff Swallow	<i>Petrochelidon pyrrhonota</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Black-capped Chickadee	<i>Poecile atricapillus</i>			
	Mountain Chickadee	<i>Poecile gambeli</i>			
	Chestnut-backed Chickadee	<i>Poecile rufescens</i>			
	Red-breasted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta canadensis</i>			
	White-breasted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta carolinensis</i>			
	Pygmy Nuthatch	<i>Sitta pygmaea</i>		Yes	
	Brown Creeper	<i>Certhia americana</i>			
	Rock Wren	<i>Salpinctes obsoletus</i>			
	Canyon Wren	<i>Catherpes mexicanus</i>			
	House Wren	<i>Troglodytes aedon</i>			
	Winter Wren	<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i>	Yes		
	Marsh Wren	<i>Cistothorus palustris</i>			Yes
	American Dipper	<i>Cinclus mexicanus</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Golden-crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus satrapa</i>		Yes	
	Ruby-crowned	<i>Regulus calendula</i>			

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Kinglet				
	Western Bluebird	<i>Sialia mexicana</i>			
	Mountain Bluebird	<i>Sialia currucoides</i>			
	Townsend's Solitaire	<i>Myadestes townsendi</i>			
	Veery	<i>Catharus fuscescens</i>		Yes	
	Swainson's Thrush	<i>Catharus ustulatus</i>			
	Hermit Thrush	<i>Catharus guttatus</i>			
	American Robin	<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	Yes		
	Varied Thrush	<i>Ixoreus naevius</i>	Yes		
	Gray Catbird	<i>Dumetella carolinensis</i>		Yes	
	Northern Mockingbird	<i>Mimus polyglottos</i>			
	Sage Thrasher	<i>Oreoscoptes montanus</i>			
Non-native	European Starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>		Yes	
	Bohemian Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla garrulus</i>			
	Cedar Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>		Yes	
	Orange-crowned Warbler	<i>Vermivora celata</i>			
	Nashville Warbler	<i>Vermivora ruficapilla</i>			
	Yellow Warbler	<i>Dendroica petechia</i>		Yes	
	Yellow-rumped Warbler	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>			
	Townsend's Warbler	<i>Dendroica townsendi</i>			
	American Redstart	<i>Setophaga ruticilla</i>		Yes	
	Northern Waterthrush	<i>Seiurus noveboracensis</i>		Yes	
	Macgillivray's Warbler	<i>Oporornis tolmiei</i>			
	Common Yellowthroat	<i>Geothlypis trichas</i>		Yes	Yes
	Wilson's Warbler	<i>Wilsonia pusilla</i>		Yes	
	Yellow-breasted Chat	<i>Icteria virens</i>		Yes	
	Western Tanager	<i>Piranga ludoviciana</i>			
	Green-tailed Towhee	<i>Pipilo chlorurus</i>			
	Spotted Towhee	<i>Pipilo maculatus</i>	Yes		
	American Tree Sparrow	<i>Spizella arborea</i>			
	Chipping Sparrow	<i>Spizella passerina</i>			
	Brewer's Sparrow	<i>Spizella breweri</i>			
	Vesper Sparrow	<i>Poocetes</i>			

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
		<i>gramineus</i>			
	Lark Sparrow	<i>Chondestes grammacus</i>			
	Black-throated Sparrow	<i>Amphispiza bilineata</i>			
	Sage Sparrow	<i>Amphispiza belli</i>			
	Savannah Sparrow	<i>Passerculus sandwichensis</i>			
	Grasshopper Sparrow	<i>Ammodramus savannarum</i>			
	Fox Sparrow	<i>Passerella iliaca</i>		Yes	
	Song Sparrow	<i>Melospiza melodia</i>	Yes		
	Lincoln's Sparrow	<i>Melospiza lincolni</i>		Yes	Yes
	White-crowned Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia leucophrys</i>			
	Dark-eyed Junco	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>			
	Lapland Longspur	<i>Calcarius lapponicus</i>			
	Snow Bunting	<i>Plectrophenax nivalis</i>			
	Black-headed Grosbeak	<i>Pheucticus melanocephalus</i>			
	Lazuli Bunting	<i>Passerina amoena</i>		Yes	
	Bobolink	<i>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</i>			
	Red-winged Blackbird	<i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>			Yes
	Western Meadowlark	<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>			
	Yellow-headed Blackbird	<i>Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus</i>			Yes
	Brewer's Blackbird	<i>Euphagus cyanocephalus</i>			
	Brown-headed Cowbird	<i>Molothrus ater</i>			
	Bullock's Oriole	<i>Icterus bullockii</i>		Yes	
	Pine Grosbeak	<i>Pinicola enucleator</i>			
	Cassin's Finch	<i>Carpodacus cassinii</i>			
	House Finch	<i>Carpodacus mexicanus</i>			
	Red Crossbill	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i>			
	Common Redpoll	<i>Carduelis flammea</i>			
	Pine Siskin	<i>Carduelis pinus</i>			
	American Goldfinch	<i>Carduelis tristis</i>			
	Evening Grosbeak	<i>Coccothraustes vespertinus</i>			
Non-native	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>			
Total Birds:		224	Total:	52	45
Mammals					33

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
Non-native	Virginia Opossum	<i>Didelphis virginiana</i>	Yes		
	Masked Shrew	<i>Sorex cinereus</i>	Yes		
	Preble's Shrew	<i>Sorex preblei</i>			
	Vagrant Shrew	<i>Sorex vagrans</i>	Yes		
	Montane Shrew	<i>Sorex monticolus</i>	Yes		
	Water Shrew	<i>Sorex palustris</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Merriam's Shrew	<i>Sorex merriami</i>			
	Coast Mole	<i>Scapanus orarius</i>			
	California Myotis	<i>Myotis californicus</i>			
	Western Small-footed Myotis	<i>Myotis ciliolabrum</i>		Yes	
	Yuma Myotis	<i>Myotis yumanensis</i>		Yes	
	Little Brown Myotis	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>			
	Long-legged Myotis	<i>Myotis volans</i>		Yes	
	Fringed Myotis	<i>Myotis thysanodes</i>			
	Long-eared Myotis	<i>Myotis evotis</i>			
	Silver-haired Bat	<i>Lasionycteris noctivagans</i>			
	Western Pipistrelle	<i>Pipistrellus hesperus</i>		Yes	
	Big Brown Bat	<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>		Yes	
	Hoary Bat	<i>Lasiurus cinereus</i>			
	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	<i>Corynorhinus townsendii</i>			
	Pallid Bat	<i>Antrozous pallidus</i>		Yes	
	American Pika	<i>Ochotona princeps</i>			
Non-native	Eastern Cottontail	<i>Sylvilagus floridanus</i>			
	Nuttall's (Mountain) Cottontail	<i>Sylvilagus nuttallii</i>			
	Snowshoe Hare	<i>Lepus americanus</i>		Yes	
	White-tailed Jackrabbit	<i>Lepus townsendii</i>			
	Black-tailed Jackrabbit	<i>Lepus californicus</i>			
	Least Chipmunk	<i>Tamias minimus</i>			
	Yellow-pine Chipmunk	<i>Tamias amoenus</i>			
	Red-tailed Chipmunk	<i>Tamias ruficaudus</i>			
	Yellow-bellied Marmot	<i>Marmota flaviventris</i>			
	Townsend's Ground Squirrel	<i>Spermophilus townsendii</i>			
	Washington Ground Squirrel	<i>Spermophilus washingtoni</i>			
	Columbian Ground Squirrel	<i>Spermophilus columbianus</i>			
	Golden-mantled	<i>Spermophilus</i>			

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	Ground Squirrel	<i>lateralis</i>			
Non-native	Eastern Fox Squirrel	<i>Sciurus niger</i>			
	Red Squirrel	<i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</i>			
	Northern Flying Squirrel	<i>Glaucomys sabrinus</i>	Yes		
	Northern Pocket Gopher	<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>			
	Great Basin Pocket Mouse	<i>Perognathus parvus</i>			
	Ord's Kangaroo Rat	<i>Dipodomys ordii</i>			
	American Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>		Yes	Yes
	Western Harvest Mouse	<i>Reithrodontomys megalotis</i>		Yes	Yes
	Deer Mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Northern Grasshopper Mouse	<i>Onychomys leucogaster</i>			
	Bushy-tailed Woodrat	<i>Neotoma cinerea</i>		Yes	
	Southern Red-backed Vole	<i>Clethrionomys gapperi</i>		Yes	
	Heather Vole	<i>Phenacomys intermedius</i>			
	Meadow Vole	<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>		Yes	Yes
	Montane Vole	<i>Microtus montanus</i>			Yes
	Long-tailed Vole	<i>Microtus longicaudus</i>		Yes	Yes
	Water Vole	<i>Microtus richardsoni</i>		Yes	
	Sagebrush Vole	<i>Lemmings curtatus</i>			
	Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>		Yes	Yes
Non-native	Norway Rat	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>			
Non-native	House Mouse	<i>Mus musculus</i>			
	Western Jumping Mouse	<i>Zapus princeps</i>		Yes	
	Common Porcupine	<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>			
	Coyote	<i>Canis latrans</i>	Yes		
	Gray Wolf	<i>Canis lupus</i>	Yes		
	Red Fox	<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>	Yes		
	Black Bear	<i>Ursus americanus</i>	Yes		
	Raccoon	<i>Procyon lotor</i>	Yes	Yes	
	American Marten	<i>Martes americana</i>	Yes		
	Fisher	<i>Martes pennanti</i>	Yes	Yes	
	Ermine	<i>Mustela erminea</i>			
	Long-tailed Weasel	<i>Mustela frenata</i>	Yes		
	Mink	<i>Mustela vison</i>	Yes	Yes	

	Common Name	Scientific Name	Salmonid Relationship	Closely Associated with Riparian	Closely Associated with Wetlands
	American Badger	<i>Taxidea taxus</i>			
	Western Spotted Skunk	<i>Spilogale gracilis</i>			
	Striped Skunk	<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	Yes		
	Northern River Otter	<i>Lutra canadensis</i>	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Mountain Lion	<i>Puma concolor</i>	Yes		
	Lynx	<i>Lynx canadensis</i>			
	Bobcat	<i>Lynx rufus</i>	Yes		
	Elk	<i>Cervus elaphus</i>			
	Mule Deer	<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>			
	White-tailed Deer	<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>			
	Moose	<i>Alces alces</i>			
	Bighorn Sheep	<i>Ovis canadensis</i>			
Total Mammals:		80	Total:	20	22
Reptiles					8
	Painted Turtle	<i>Chrysemys picta</i>			
	Northern Alligator Lizard	<i>Elgaria coerulea</i>			
	Short-horned Lizard	<i>Phrynosoma douglassii</i>			
	Sagebrush Lizard	<i>Sceloporus graciosus</i>			
	Western Fence Lizard	<i>Sceloporus occidentalis</i>			
	Side-blotched Lizard	<i>Uta stansburiana</i>			
	Western Skink	<i>Eumeces skiltonianus</i>			
	Rubber Boa	<i>Charina bottae</i>			
	Racer	<i>Coluber constrictor</i>			
	Ringneck Snake	<i>Diadophis punctatus</i>			
	Night Snake	<i>Hypsiglena torquata</i>			
	Striped Whipsnake	<i>Masticophis taeniatus</i>			
	Gopher Snake	<i>Pituophis catenifer</i>			
	Western Terrestrial Garter Snake	<i>Thamnophis elegans</i>	Yes		
	Common Garter Snake	<i>Thamnophis sirtalis</i>	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Western Rattlesnake	<i>Crotalus viridis</i>			
Total Reptiles:		16	Total:	2	1
Total Species:		332	Total:	75	80

Table A-2. Wildlife species occurrence by wildlife habitat type in the Lower Snake subbasin (NHI 2003).

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
American Badger	American Avocet	Tiger Salamander	American Badger	Great Blue Heron
American Beaver	American Badger	Long-toed Salamander	American Beaver	Tundra Swan
American Crow	American Crow	Great Basin Spadefoot	American Crow	American Wigeon
American Goldfinch	American Goldfinch	Western Toad	American Dipper	Blue-winged Teal
American Kestrel	American Kestrel	Woodhouse's Toad	American Goldfinch	Cinnamon Teal
American Marten	American Robin	Pacific Chorus (Tree) Frog	American Kestrel	Swainson's Hawk
American Robin	Bald Eagle	Columbia Spotted Frog	American Marten	Red-tailed Hawk
Bald Eagle	Bank Swallow	Northern Leopard Frog	American Redstart	Gray Partridge
Bank Swallow	Barn Owl	Bullfrog	American Robin	Ring-necked Pheasant
Barn Swallow	Barn Swallow	Painted Turtle	American Tree Sparrow	Killdeer
Barred Owl	Big Brown Bat	Short-horned Lizard	American Wigeon	Solitary Sandpiper
Big Brown Bat	Black Bear	Sagebrush Lizard	Bald Eagle	Long-billed Curlew
Black Bear	Black-billed Magpie	Western Fence Lizard	Bank Swallow	Long-billed Dowitcher
Black Swift	Black-chinned Hummingbird	Side-blotched Lizard	Barn Owl	Wilson's Snipe
Black-backed Woodpecker	Black-necked Stilt	Western Skink	Barn Swallow	Rock Dove
Black-billed Magpie	Black-tailed Jackrabbit	Rubber Boa	Barred Owl	Mourning Dove
Black-capped Chickadee	Black-throated Sparrow	Racer	Belted Kingfisher	Barn Owl
Black-chinned Hummingbird	Blue Grouse	Night Snake	Big Brown Bat	Short-eared Owl
Black-headed Grosbeak	Bobcat	Gopher Snake	Black Bear	Loggerhead Shrike
Blue Grouse	Brewer's Blackbird	Western Terrestrial Garter Snake	Black Swift	Northern Shrike
Bobcat	Brewer's Sparrow	Common Garter Snake	Black-backed Woodpecker	Black-billed Magpie
Brewer's Blackbird	Brown-headed Cowbird	Western Rattlesnake	Black-billed Magpie	American Crow
Brewer's Sparrow	Burrowing Owl	Turkey Vulture	Black-capped Chickadee	Barn Swallow
Brown Creeper	Bushy-tailed Woodrat	Canada Goose	Black-chinned Hummingbird	European Starling
Brown-headed	California Myotis	Gadwall	Black-crowned	Vesper Sparrow

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
Cowbird			Night-heron	
Bullfrog	Canada Goose	American Wigeon	Black-headed Grosbeak	Savannah Sparrow
Bushy-tailed Woodrat	Canyon Wren	Mallard	Blue Grouse	Grasshopper Sparrow
California Myotis	Chipping Sparrow	Blue-winged Teal	Bobcat	Lazuli Bunting
California Quail	Cliff Swallow	Cinnamon Teal	Bobolink	Bobolink
Calliope Hummingbird	Columbia Spotted Frog	Northern Shoveler	Bohemian Waxwing	Western Meadowlark
Canyon Wren	Columbian Ground Squirrel	Northern Pintail	Brewer's Blackbird	Brewer's Blackbird
Cassin's Finch	Common Garter Snake	Green-winged Teal	Brown Creeper	Brown-headed Cowbird
Cassin's Vireo	Common Nighthawk	Northern Harrier	Brown-headed Cowbird	House Finch
Cedar Waxwing	Common Poorwill	Sharp-shinned Hawk	Bullock's Oriole	House Sparrow
Chipping Sparrow	Common Porcupine	Cooper's Hawk	Bushy-tailed Woodrat	Virginia Opossum
Clark's Nutcracker	Common Raven	Swainson's Hawk	California Myotis	Big Brown Bat
Cliff Swallow	Cooper's Hawk	Red-tailed Hawk	Calliope Hummingbird	Eastern Fox Squirrel
Coast Mole	Coyote	Ferruginous Hawk	Canada Goose	Northern Pocket Gopher
Columbia Spotted Frog	Deer Mouse	Rough-legged Hawk	Canyon Wren	Deer Mouse
Columbian Ground Squirrel	Eastern Kingbird	Golden Eagle	Cassin's Finch	Bushy-tailed Woodrat
Common Garter Snake	Ferruginous Hawk	American Kestrel	Cassin's Vireo	Montane Vole
Common Nighthawk	Fringed Myotis	Merlin	Cedar Waxwing	House Mouse
Common Poorwill	Golden Eagle	Gyr Falcon	Chipping Sparrow	Raccoon
Common Porcupine	Golden-mantled Ground Squirrel	Peregrine Falcon	Cliff Swallow	
Common Raven	Gopher Snake	Prairie Falcon	Coast Mole	
Cooper's Hawk	Grasshopper Sparrow	Chukar	Columbia Spotted Frog	
Coyote	Great Basin Pocket Mouse	Gray Partridge	Columbian Ground Squirrel	
Dark-eyed Junco	Great Basin Spadefoot	Ring-necked Pheasant	Common Garter Snake	
Deer Mouse	Great Horned Owl	Wild Turkey	Common Merganser	
Downy Woodpecker	Greater Yellowlegs	Mountain Quail	Common Nighthawk	
Dusky Flycatcher	Green-tailed Towhee	California Quail	Common Porcupine	
Eastern Kingbird	Hoary Bat	Killdeer	Common Raven	
Ermine	Horned Lark	Black-necked Stilt	Common Redpoll	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
European Starling	Killdeer	American Avocet	Common Yellowthroat	
Evening Grosbeak	Lark Sparrow	Greater Yellowlegs	Cooper's Hawk	
Fisher	Least Chipmunk	Lesser Yellowlegs	Cordilleran Flycatcher	
Flammulated Owl	Lesser Yellowlegs	Solitary Sandpiper	Coyote	
Fox Sparrow	Little Brown Myotis	Spotted Sandpiper	Dark-eyed Junco	
Fringed Myotis	Loggerhead Shrike	Long-billed Curlew	Deer Mouse	
Golden Eagle	Long-billed Curlew	Rock Dove	Double-crested Cormorant	
Golden-crowned Kinglet	Long-eared Myotis	Mourning Dove	Downy Woodpecker	
Golden-mantled Ground Squirrel	Long-eared Owl	Barn Owl	Dusky Flycatcher	
Gopher Snake	Long-legged Myotis	Great Horned Owl	Eastern Kingbird	
Gray Jay	Long-tailed Vole	Snowy Owl	Ermine	
Gray Wolf	Long-tailed Weasel	Burrowing Owl	Evening Grosbeak	
Great Basin Spadefoot	Long-toed Salamander	Long-eared Owl	Fisher	
Great Gray Owl	Mallard	Short-eared Owl	Flammulated Owl	
Great Horned Owl	Merlin	Common Nighthawk	Fox Sparrow	
Green-tailed Towhee	Merriam's Shrew	Common Poorwill	Fringed Myotis	
Hairy Woodpecker	Mink	White-throated Swift	Golden Eagle	
Hammond's Flycatcher	Montane Vole	Lewis's Woodpecker	Golden-crowned Kinglet	
Hermit Thrush	Mountain Bluebird	Say's Phoebe	Golden-mantled Ground Squirrel	
Hoary Bat	Mountain Quail	Western Kingbird	Gopher Snake	
House Finch	Mourning Dove	Eastern Kingbird	Gray Catbird	
House Wren	Mule Deer	Loggerhead Shrike	Gray Jay	
Killdeer	Nashville Warbler	Northern Shrike	Great Basin Spadefoot	
Lark Sparrow	Night Snake	Black-billed Magpie	Great Blue Heron	
Lazuli Bunting	Northern Flicker	American Crow	Great Egret	
Least Chipmunk	Northern Goshawk	Common Raven	Great Horned Owl	
Lewis's Woodpecker	Northern Grasshopper Mouse	Horned Lark	Greater Yellowlegs	
Little Brown	Northern Harrier	Northern Rough-	Green-tailed	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
Myotis		winged Swallow	Towhee	
Long-eared Myotis	Northern Leopard Frog	Bank Swallow	Green-winged Teal	
Long-eared Owl	Northern Pocket Gopher	Cliff Swallow	Hairy Woodpecker	
Long-legged Myotis	Northern Rough-winged Swallow	Barn Swallow	Heather Vole	
Long-tailed Vole	Northern Shrike	Rock Wren	Hermit Thrush	
Long-tailed Weasel	Nuttall's (Mountain) Cottontail	Canyon Wren	Hoary Bat	
Long-toed Salamander	Orange-crowned Warbler	Western Bluebird	Hooded Merganser	
Macgillivray's Warbler	Ord's Kangaroo Rat	Mountain Bluebird	House Finch	
Masked Shrew	Osprey	Townsend's Solitaire	House Wren	
Merlin	Pacific Chorus (Tree) Frog	American Robin	Idaho Giant Salamander	
Mink	Painted Turtle	Sage Thrasher	Killdeer	
Montane Vole	Pallid Bat	European Starling	Lazuli Bunting	
Mountain Bluebird	Peregrine Falcon	Green-tailed Towhee	Least Chipmunk	
Mountain Chickadee	Prairie Falcon	Chipping Sparrow	Lesser Yellowlegs	
Mountain Lion	Preble's Shrew	Brewer's Sparrow	Lewis's Woodpecker	
Mountain Quail	Racer	Vesper Sparrow	Lincoln's Sparrow	
Mourning Dove	Red-tailed Hawk	Lark Sparrow	Little Brown Myotis	
Mule Deer	Ringneck Snake	Sage Sparrow	Long-eared Myotis	
Nashville Warbler	Rock Wren	Savannah Sparrow	Long-eared Owl	
Night Snake	Rocky Mountain Elk	Grasshopper Sparrow	Long-legged Myotis	
Northern Alligator Lizard	Rough-legged Hawk	White-crowned Sparrow	Long-tailed Vole	
Northern Flicker	Rubber Boa	Lapland Longspur	Long-tailed Weasel	
Northern Flying Squirrel	Sage Sparrow	Snow Bunting	Long-toed Salamander	
Northern Goshawk	Sage Thrasher	Bobolink	Macgillivray's Warbler	
Northern Pocket Gopher	Sagebrush Lizard	Western Meadowlark	Mallard	
Northern Pygmy-owl	Sagebrush Vole	Brewer's Blackbird	Masked Shrew	
Northern Rough-winged Swallow	Savannah Sparrow	Brown-headed Cowbird	Meadow Vole	
Northern Saw-	Say's Phoebe	American	Merlin	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
Whet Owl		Goldfinch		
Olive-sided Flycatcher	Sharp-shinned Hawk	Preble's Shrew	Mink	
Orange-crowned Warbler	Short-eared Owl	Vagrant Shrew	Montane Shrew	
Oregon Spotted Frog	Short-horned Lizard	Merriam's Shrew	Montane Vole	
Osprey	Side-blotched Lizard	Coast Mole	Mountain Bluebird	
Pacific Chorus (Tree) Frog	Snow Bunting	California Myotis	Mountain Chickadee	
Painted Turtle	Solitary Sandpiper	Western Small-footed Myotis	Mountain Lion	
Pallid Bat	Spotted Sandpiper	Yuma Myotis	Mountain Quail	
Peregrine Falcon	Striped Whipsnake	Little Brown Myotis	Mourning Dove	
Pileated Woodpecker	Swainson's Hawk	Long-legged Myotis	Mule Deer	
Pine Siskin	Tiger Salamander	Fringed Myotis	Muskrat	
Prairie Falcon	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	Long-eared Myotis	Nashville Warbler	
Pygmy Nuthatch	Townsend's Ground Squirrel	Silver-haired Bat	Northern Alligator Lizard	
Racer	Townsend's Solitaire	Western Pipistrelle	Northern Flicker	
Red Crossbill	Turkey Vulture	Big Brown Bat	Northern Flying Squirrel	
Red Fox	Vagrant Shrew	Hoary Bat	Northern Goshawk	
Red Squirrel	Vesper Sparrow	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	Northern Harrier	
Red-breasted Nuthatch	Washington Ground Squirrel	Pallid Bat	Northern Leopard Frog	
Red-naped Sapsucker	Western Fence Lizard	Nuttall's (Mountain) Cottontail	Northern Pocket Gopher	
Red-tailed Hawk	Western Harvest Mouse	White-tailed Jackrabbit	Northern Pygmy-owl	
Ringneck Snake	Western Kingbird	Black-tailed Jackrabbit	Northern River Otter	
Ring-necked Pheasant	Western Meadowlark	Yellow-bellied Marmot	Northern Rough-winged Swallow	
Rock Wren	Western Pipistrelle	Washington Ground Squirrel	Northern Saw-whet Owl	
Rocky Mountain Elk	Western Rattlesnake	Columbian Ground Squirrel	Northern Waterthrush	
Rough-legged Hawk	Western Skink	Golden-mantled Ground Squirrel	Olive-sided Flycatcher	
Rubber Boa	Western Small-footed Myotis	Northern Pocket Gopher	Orange-crowned Warbler	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	Western Terrestrial Garter Snake	Great Basin Pocket Mouse	Osprey	
Ruffed Grouse	Western Toad	Ord's Kangaroo Rat	Pacific Chorus (Tree) Frog	
Rufous Hummingbird	White-crowned Sparrow	Western Harvest Mouse	Painted Turtle	
Sagebrush Lizard	White-tailed Jackrabbit	Deer Mouse	Pallid Bat	
Say's Phoebe	White-throated Swift	Northern Grasshopper Mouse	Peregrine Falcon	
Sharp-shinned Hawk	Woodhouse's Toad	Montane Vole	Pied-billed Grebe	
Short-horned Lizard	Yellow-bellied Marmot	Long-tailed Vole	Pileated Woodpecker	
Silver-haired Bat	Yuma Myotis	Sagebrush Vole	Pine Siskin	
Snowshoe Hare		Western Jumping Mouse	Prairie Falcon	
Song Sparrow		Coyote	Preble's Shrew	
Spotted Towhee		Black Bear	Pygmy Nuthatch	
Steller's Jay		Ermine	Raccoon	
Striped Skunk		Long-tailed Weasel	Racer	
Striped Whipsnake		Mink	Red Crossbill	
Tailed Frog		American Badger	Red Fox	
Three-toed Woodpecker		Bobcat	Red-breasted Nuthatch	
Tiger Salamander		Rocky Mountain Elk	Red-eyed Vireo	
Townsend's Big-eared Bat		Mule Deer	Red-naped Sapsucker	
Townsend's Solitaire		Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep	Red-tailed Hawk	
Townsend's Warbler			Red-winged Blackbird	
Tree Swallow			Ring-necked Duck	
Turkey Vulture			Rocky Mountain Elk	
Vagrant Shrew			Rough-legged Hawk	
Varied Thrush			Rubber Boa	
Vaux's Swift			Ruby-crowned Kinglet	
Violet-green Swallow			Ruffed Grouse	
Warbling Vireo			Rufous Hummingbird	
Western Bluebird			Savannah Sparrow	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
Western Fence Lizard			Say's Phoebe	
Western Jumping Mouse			Silver-haired Bat	
Western Kingbird			Snowshoe Hare	
Western Pipistrelle			Solitary Sandpiper	
Western Rattlesnake			Song Sparrow	
Western Screech-owl			Southern Red-backed Vole	
Western Skink			Spotted Sandpiper	
Western Small-footed Myotis			Spotted Towhee	
Western Tanager			Steller's Jay	
Western Terrestrial Garter Snake			Striped Skunk	
Western Toad			Swainson's Hawk	
Western Wood-pewee			Swainson's Thrush	
White-breasted Nuthatch			Tailed Frog	
White-crowned Sparrow			Three-toed Woodpecker	
White-headed Woodpecker			Tiger Salamander	
White-throated Swift			Townsend's Big-eared Bat	
Wild Turkey			Townsend's Solitaire	
Williamson's Sapsucker			Townsend's Warbler	
Willow Flycatcher			Tree Swallow	
Wilson's Warbler			Turkey Vulture	
Yellow-bellied Marmot			Vagrant Shrew	
Yellow-pine Chipmunk			Vaux's Swift	
Yellow-rumped Warbler			Veery	
Yuma Myotis			Violet-green Swallow	
			Warbling Vireo	
			Water Shrew	
			Water Vole	
			Western Bluebird	
			Western Harvest Mouse	

Ponderosa Pine	Shrubsteppe	Eastside (Interior) Grassland	Eastside (Interior) Riparian Wetland	Agriculture
			Western Jumping Mouse	
			Western Pipistrelle	
			Western Rattlesnake	
			Western Screech-owl	
			Western Small-footed Myotis	
			Western Spotted Skunk	
			Western Tanager	
			Western Terrestrial Garter Snake	
			Western Toad	
			Western Wood-pewee	
			White-breasted Nuthatch	
			White-crowned Sparrow	
			White-headed Woodpecker	
			White-tailed Jackrabbit	
			White-throated Swift	
			Williamson's Sapsucker	
			Willow Flycatcher	
			Wilson's Warbler	
			Winter Wren	
			Wood Duck	
			Woodhouse's Toad	
			Yellow Warbler	
			Yellow-bellied Marmot	
			Yellow-billed Cuckoo	
			Yellow-breasted Chat	
			Yellow-pine Chipmunk	
			Yellow-rumped Warbler	
			Yuma Myotis	

WDFW PLANS APPLICABLE TO SUB-BASINS

Status report: A status report includes a review of information relevant to the species' status in Washington and addresses factors affecting its status including, but not limited to: historic, current, and future population trends, natural history including ecological relationships, historic and current habitat trends, population demographics and their relationship to long-term sustainability, known and potential threats to populations, and historic and current species management activities.

Bald eagle, 2001

Burrowing owl, draft 2004

Common loon, 2000

Fisher, 1998

Lynx, 1993; 1999

Mountain quail, 1993

Northern leopard frog, 1999

Oregon spotted frog, 1997

Peregrine falcon, 2002

Sharp-tailed grouse, 1998

Streaked horned lark, draft 2004

Washington ground squirrel, draft 2004

Recovery/management plans: Recovery/management plans summarize the historic and current distribution and abundance of a species in Washington and describe factors affecting the population and its habitat. It prescribes strategies to recover the species, such as protecting the population, evaluating and managing habitat, and initiating research and education programs. Target population objectives and other criteria for reclassification are identified and an implementation schedule is presented.

Bald eagle, 1990, federal 1986

Bighorn sheep, 1995

Black bear, 1997

Cougar, 1997

Deer, 1997

Elk, 1997

Ferruginous hawk, 1996

Fisher, draft 2004

Furbearers, 1987-93

Gray wolf, federal

Grizzly bear, federal 1993

Lynx, 1993; 2001

Moose, 1997

Mountain quail, 1993

Oregon spotted frog, 1998

Sharp-tailed grouse, 1995

Waterfowl, 1997

Upland birds, 1997

Management recommendations (PHS): Each species account provides information on the species' geographic distribution and the rationale for its inclusion on the PHS list. The habitat requirements and limiting factors for each species are discussed, and management

recommendations addressing the issues in these sections are based on the best available science. Each species document includes a bibliography of the literature used for its development, and each has a key points section that summarizes the habitat requirements and management recommendations for the species.

Game Management Plan: The game management plan guides the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's management of hunted wildlife through June 2009. The plan focuses on the scientific management of game populations, harvest management, and other factors affecting game populations. The overall goals of the plan are to protect, sustain, and manage hunted wildlife, provide stable, regulated recreational hunting opportunity to all citizens, to protect and enhance wildlife habitat, and to minimize adverse impact to residents, other wildlife and the environment. The plan outlines management strategies for the following species or groups of species:

Volume III – Amphibians and Reptiles, 1997
Columbia spotted frog
Northern leopard frog
Oregon spotted frog
Striped whipsnake

Volume IV – Birds, 2003
American white pelican
Bald eagle
Black-backed woodpecker
Blue grouse
Burrowing owl
Cavity-nesting ducks
Chukar
Common loon
Flammulated owl
Golden eagle
Great blue heron
Harlequin duck
Lewis' woodpecker
Loggerhead shrike
Mountain quail
Northern goshawk
Peregrine falcon
Pileated woodpecker
Prairie falcon
Ring-necked pheasant
Sage sparrow
Sage thrasher
Sharp-tailed grouse
Shorebirds
Vaux's swift
Wild turkey
White-headed woodpecker

Volume V – Mammals
(currently in development)

Washington's Priority Habitats and Species,
May 1991

Bighorn sheep
Elk
Fisher
Gray wolf
Grizzly bear
Lynx
Marten
Merriam's turkey
Moose
Osprey
Pygmy shrew
Rocky Mountain mule deer
Townsend's big-eared bat
Western bluebird
White-tailed deer
Yellow-billed cuckoo
Elk
Deer
Bighorn Sheep
Moose
Black Bear
Cougar
Waterfowl
Migratory Birds (e.g., Mourning Dove)
Wild Turkey
Mountain Quail
Forest Grouse
Upland Game Birds
Small game (e.g., rabbits)
Furbearers (e.g., beaver)
Unclassified Species (e.g. coyote)

Bighorn Sheep Plan: The Washington State management plan for bighorn sheep describes the geographical range, natural history, habitat requirements and status, population dynamics and status, and management activities and implementation for 16 herds statewide. The plan identifies goals and objections for managing bighorn sheep and addresses specific issues related to monitoring, recreation, enforcement, reintroductions, research, and disease. The plan was adopted in 1995 and fits within the umbrella of the Game Management Plan for 2003-2009.

Black Bear Plan: The Washington State management plan for black bear describes the geographical range, life history, habitat, population dynamics, and management direction for bears. The plan identifies goals and objections for managing black bear and addresses specific issues related to nuisance activity, recreation, enforcement, habitat protection, and education. The plan was adopted in 1997 and fits within the umbrella of the Game Management Plan for 2003-2009.

Elk Herd Plans: Washington state elk herd plans summarize historic and current distribution and abundance. The Department recognizes ten, distinct elk herds in the state. Five of the ten elk herd management plans have been completed. The plans address the major factors affecting abundance and persistence. Population management objectives, spending priorities, and management strategies are spelled out. Priorities for habitat enhancement are identified.

Blue Mountains Elk Herd Plan, February 2001

Interagency waterfowl management plans: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) is a member of the Pacific Flyway Council, an organization of 11 western states that develops management recommendations for migratory waterfowl. Management plans developed by the Council include population objectives, harvest strategies, habitat recommendations, and basic biological information. The Council also participates in the development of nationwide management plans for waterfowl. The following is a list of interagency plans that deal with Washington's waterfowl resources:

Canada Geese
Western Tundra

Pacific Coast Band-tailed Pigeons

Mourning Doves

Related Plans

North American Waterfowl Management Plan
National Mourning Dove Plan

Joint Venture habitat plans: WDFW is an active participant in two joint ventures under the North American Waterfowl Management Plan, the Pacific Coast Joint Venture and the Intermountain West Joint Venture. The joint ventures include representatives of agencies from all levels of government and nonprofit organizations, who are interested in conservation and enhancement of habitat for migratory birds and related fish and wildlife resources. The joint ventures have developed strategic plans to guide conservation efforts of all the partners:

Pacific Coast Joint Venture Strategic Plan
Intermountain West Joint Venture Strategic Plan

